

HISTORY OF

JOSEPH SMITH *and*
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

HISTORY OF

JOSEPH SMITH *and*

THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST

OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

A Source- and Text-Critical Edition

Volume 8: Documents

Eight Volumes

Edited by

DAN VOGEL

THE SMITH-PETTIT FOUNDATION

SALT LAKE CITY • 2015

To all students of Mormon history

© 2015 The Smith-Pettit Foundation, Salt Lake City, Utah.
All Rights Reserved. Published in the United States of America.

Distributed by Signature Books Publishing LLC.
www.signaturebooks.com

∞ The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of
the American National Standard for Information Sciences—Permanence
of paper for Printed Library Materials, ANSI Z39.48-1992.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOGING-IN-PUBLICATION DATA
History of Joseph Smith and The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints:
a source- and text-critical edition / edited by Dan Vogel.

pages cm

Includes bibliographical references.

ISBN 978-1-56085-245-2 (alk. paper)

1. Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints--History--Sources.
2. Smith, Joseph, Jr., 1805-1844. 3. Mormon Church--History--Sources.
- I. Vogel, Dan, 1955-editor.

BX8611.H58 2015

289.309--dc23

2014032575

CONTENTS

Introduction to Volume 8	ix
--------------------------------	----

HISTORY OF JOSEPH SMITH AND THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

I. Sources for Volume 1

1. Sidney Rigdon Notes, 13 February 1843	5
2. Newel K. Whitney Statement, Circa 13 February 1843	7
3. Parley P. Pratt, <i>History of the Late Persecution</i> , 1839	9
4. Daniel Dunklin to W. W. Phelps and Orson Hyde, 8 October 1833	15

II. Sources for Volume 2

1. Moses Martin Journal, 1834	19
2. William W. Phelps History Draft, Circa 1842-43	23
3. Heber C. Kimball Statement, 15 February 1859	25
4. Willard Richards Journal, 1837	29
5. William W. Phelps to James T. V. Thompson, 11 December 1834	35

III. Sources for Volume 3

1. Zera Pulsipher Statement, 17 March 1855	39
2. Teachers Quorum Minutes, 1838	41
3. Willard Richards Journal, 1838-39	43
4. Samuel D. Tyler Journal, 1838	45
5. Samuel Brown Statement, 5 September 1838	75
6. John D. Lee and Levi Stewart Statement, 1845	79
7. Sarah Head Statement, 1845	81
8. Morris C. Phelps Account, 1838-45	83
9. Parley P. Pratt, <i>History of the Late Persecution</i> , 1839	87
10. Chandler Rogers Statement, 1845	93
11. David H. Redfield Report, 1839	95

12. Anson Call Statement, 1839-45	99
13. Theodore Turley Memoranda, 1845	103
14. Alanson Ripley Statement, 1845	107
15. Minutes of the Committee on Removal, 1839	109
16. Heber C. Kimball to Joseph Fielding, 12 March 1839	115
17. Albert P. Rockwood Journal, 1838	117
18. Austin A. King to Joseph Smith, 10 September 1838	121
19. Joseph Fielding Journal, 1838-39	123

IV. Sources for Volume 4

1. Willard Richards Journal, 1839-42	131
2. Brigham Young Journal, 1839-41	137
3. Iowa Stake Record, 1839-41	149
4. Teachers Quorum Minutes, 1841	157
5. George A. Smith Journal, 1839-41	159
6. Quorum of the Twelve Apostles Minutes, 1841-42	167
7. Benjamin Winchester to Joseph Smith, 18 September 1841	169
8. Newel K. Whitney to Joseph Smith, 29 October 1841	171
9. Nauvoo Masonic Minute Book, 1842	173
10. William J. Barratt to Alfred Cordon, 9 April 1841	175
11. Joseph Fielding Journal, 1839-41	177
12. Oliver Granger Obituary, 1854	179
13. George W. Gee Obituary, 1854	183

V. Sources for Volume 5

1. Nauvoo Legion History, 1842-43	187
2. Nauvoo Legion Minutes, 1842	189
3. Quorum of the Twelve Apostles Minutes, 1842-43	193
4. Willard Richards Journal, 1842-43	201
5. George A. Smith Journal, 1842-43	205
6. Teachers Quorum Minutes, 1842	207
7. Nauvoo Masonic Minute Book, 1843	209
8. Jonathan H. Holmes Affidavit, 7 February 1843	211
9. W. R. Davis to George A. Smith, 12 May 1855	213
10. Joseph Smith and W. Law Bond, 23 February 1843	217

11. Brigham Young Journal, 1843	219
12. John E. Page to Joseph Smith, 2 May 1843	223
13. Thomas Rawcliff to Joseph Smith, 24 May 1843	225
14. Joseph Smith to James Brown, 31 May 1843	233
15. Joseph L. Heywood Note, Circa 1854	235
16. Peter W. Conover Statement, 1854	237
17. Jedediah M. Grant to Joseph Smith, 17-18 August 1843	241
18. Nauvoo Municipal Court Docket Book, 1843	245
19. Noah Rogers Journal, 1843	249
20. Bradley Wilson Obituary, 1855	251
21. Boston Branch Resolutions, 12 March 1843	253
22. Anson Call Statement, Circa 1854	255

VI. Sources for Volume 6

1. Joseph Smith to Thomas Ford, 20 September 1843	259
2. Brigham Young Journal, 1843-44	261
3. Henry G. Sherwood Statements, 1854	263
4. Quorum of the Twelve Apostles Minutes, 1843-44	269
5. Nauvoo Municipal Court Docket Book, 1843-44	273
6. George B. Wallace and Others to Joseph Smith, 30 October 1843	283
7. Francis M. Higbee to Joseph Smith, 10 January 1844	285
8. Nauvoo Legion Minutes, 1844	289
9. Nauvoo Priests Quorum Minutes, 1845	293
10. Nauvoo Municipal Court Minutes, 5 February 1844	295
11. <i>Warsaw Message</i> , 7 February 1844	297
12. Church Historian's Office Journal, 1844	301
13. Willard Richards Journal, 1844	309
14. Notifications from Hancock County Circuit Court, 9 April 1844	317
15. Court Marshal of Wilson Law, 9 May 1844	319
16. Court Marshal of Robert D. Foster, 10 May 1844	323
17. George A. Smith Journal, 1844	327
18. Willard Richards Minutes, 11 June 1844	329
19. J. Bronder to Joseph Smith, 20 May 1844	331

20. Executive vs. Francis M. Higbee, 4 June 1844	333
21. Nauvoo Legion History, 1844	335
22. Jonathan H. Hale Memorandum, 12 September 1844	339
23. Chester Loveland Statement, 12 December 1854	341
24. David Evans and William E. Horner Report, 19 June 1844	343
25. Theodore Turley to Hosea Stout, 28 October 1855	345
26. Stephen Markham to Wilford Woodruff, 20 June 1856	347
27. Calvin C. Pendleton Statement, Circa 28 May 1855	353
28. Albert G. Fellows Statement, 1 December 1854	355
29. John M. Bernhisel to George A. Smith, 11 September 1854	357
30. John S. Fullmer to George A. Smith, 27 November 1854	359
31. Cyrus Wheelock to George A. Smith, 29 December 1854	363
32. John Smith Journal, 1844	371
33. Dan Jones to Thomas Bullock, 20 January 1855	373
34. Miles Romney Report, Circa 1856-57	385
35. Joseph L. Heywood to George A. Smith, 20 September 1854	387
36. Madison D. Hambleton to George A. Smith, 4 May 1855	389
37. Reuben Hedlock to Willard Richards and Others, 16 October 1843	391
38. Hiram Clark to the Twelve Apostles, 18 October 1843	397
39. Reuben Hedlock to Brigham Young, 1 February 1844	399
40. Noah Rogers Journal, 1843	403
41. J. White to Jesse D. Hunter, 10 December 1843	405

VII. Miscellaneous Correspondence

1. George A. Smith to Wilford Woodruff, 21 April 1856	409
2. Wilford Woodruff to George A. Smith, 30 June 1856	413
3. Wilford Woodruff to John Taylor, 30 June 1856	415
4. George A. Smith and Wilford Woodruff to W. W. Phelps, 2 September 1858	419

INTRODUCTION TO VOLUME 8

The purpose of this volume is to provide researchers with some of the document sources used by those who compiled the Manuscript History (MSHiJS), as well as a few peripheral items, which are either unpublished or difficult to obtain. Included are notes of interviews, letters solicited by George A. Smith, journal entries by Brigham Young, George A. Smith, and Willard Richards, minutes of meetings, affidavits, and various other original documents from which the compilers drew. Excluded from this compilation are sources readily available to researchers through published transcription, such as Joseph Smith's journals (JSj), the Far West Record (FWR), the Kirtland and Nauvoo high council minutes (KHCM, NHCM), or the Nauvoo city council minutes (NCCM), as well as documents soon to be published by the Joseph Smith Papers project, such as Joseph Smith's correspondence (JSLB, JSLS), legal documents (JSLP), financial papers, land deeds, and petitions. Also excluded are documents quoted in the Manuscript History, such as a letter from or to Joseph Smith, since these texts have been proofed against the originals and variant or deleted material supplied. Transcribed documents are here arranged in sections designated by the volume in which they were used (I-VI), with an additional section (VII) for miscellaneous correspondence dealing with the making of the History. The editorial procedure used in this volume is similar to the one used in volume 7.

<x>	<i>x</i> has been inserted <above> the line.
\x/	<i>x</i> has been inserted in line between lett\e/rs or \words/, often causing cramping of the word or line.
/x\	<i>x</i> has been inserted /below\ the line.
⌘	<i>x</i> has been canceled by crossing-out or striketrough . The same method is used for sentences or paragraphs canceled by various other methods, such as a diagonal line or X running through the whole. Cancellation of individual words is distinguished from the cancellation of multiple words. In situations where a continuous line cancels text that includes an <interlinear> insertion, the insertion is also canceled whether or not the insertion is individually canceled in the manuscript.
{⌘}	<i>x</i> has been canceled by {erasure}. This includes wiping off wet ink, scraping off dried ink with the edge of a knife, or other methods. Illegible erasures appear as “{ <i>illegible</i> }”, { <i>two illegible words</i> }, “{ <i>about three illegible words</i> }”, etc.
{\x/}	<i>x</i> has been inserted on the line {\over an erasure/}. Assume that the erasure is illegible, unless otherwise indicated in a footnote.
x ... y	indicates <i>x</i> and <i>y</i> and everything in between; used to abbreviate notations. For example: “<Alpheus Cutler ... Secretary>”
x=x	indicates the point at which <i>x</i> (a word) is divid=ed and continued on next line, with or without a hyphen.

◇	indicates illegible letters or characters within an illegible word. Examples: ◇◇h, M◇◇st◇◇, i◇◇◇◇t, {In◇◇◇◇}
<i>x</i>	<i>bold italic</i> used in a few situations to indicate transcription of <i>shorthand</i> characters.
x x	used in footnotes and introductions to show line breaks in manuscripts, such as in titles, lists, or other tabular presentations.
<i>w.o.</i>	<i>written over</i> . Examples: “Boz{\ier/}”, with “z” <i>w.o.</i> “s”; “Thurs” <i>w.o.</i> “Sun”; “while” <i>w.o.</i> “{during}”. This work deals with these interpositions in footnotes, and prefers this method over the practice in the <i>Joseph Smith Papers</i> , which would render these examples as “ Bozier <Bozier>”; “ Sun <Thurs>”; “ during <while>”. This not only fails to distinguish between methods of overwriting but is indistinguishable from interlinear insertion. The method used in the facsimile edition of the “Manuscript Revelation Books” is more precise but also has drawbacks and would render our examples as follows: “Bo{s\z}<ier>”; “{Sun\Thurs}”; “{during\while}”. This adds more detail than the previous method, but is textually cumbersome and less readable.
[<i>italic</i>]	used for editorial comments. Examples: [<i>blank space</i>]; [<i>three blank lines</i>]; [<i>illegible</i>]
[roman]	used to expand abbreviations, correct misspelled words, or supply missing words or punctuation.
[roman?]	used for conjectured reading of illegible words.
/ ¹	indicates change in handwriting as identified in the accompanying footnote.
[p. x]	indicates a manuscript page has ended.
[p. [x]]	indicates an unnumbered manuscript page has ended and that the number has been supplied by the editor.
[s]	used before names to indicate signature or autograph.

HISTORY OF

JOSEPH SMITH *and*
THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

I. Sources for Volume One

1.

SIDNEY RIGDON NOTES

13 February 1843

Sidney Rigdon Collection (MS 713), fd 2, CHL. 2pp. Account of journey to Missouri in April 1832 and return to Kirtland, Ohio, in May 1832, in handwriting of William W. Phelps. Probably created on 13 February 1843, when Joseph Smith's journal records: "Elder Rigdon came in early in the morning and gave a brief history [of] the 2d visit of the Presidency to Jackson Co[unty], Missouri."¹ Dates in Rigdon's notes agree with the Manuscript History and Deseret News, but the incorrect addition of "Wednesday" for 5 July by the editors of the History caused B. H. Roberts to adjust all the dates in this section up one day. File notation at end of document reads: "Sidney Rigdon & | N. K. Whitney's | Statements of Journey to Mo." See I.2 for Newel K. Whitney's statement. Cf. DHC 1:265-66, 271-72 (chap. 19).

March 25[,] 1832

The next week I removed to K[irtlan]d on [account of] the mob. Child had meassles—moved in open wagon

wednesday 29th march—Stayed till first of April, then on acc[oun]t [of the] mob ~~removed~~ <I went> to Chardon

2d April I left Chardon and arrived at Warren where I met Br Joseph S—— [Smith] N[ewel] K Whitney and Jesse Gaus[e] and proceeded immediately for Wellsville and April 3 and on the fourth went [to] Stubenvill [Steubenville]. 5th left on board a Steamer for wheeling. left this boat went on boa[r]d the Steamer Trenton bound to Louisville. on the night we entered that boat. it was dis[cover]ed to be on fire but was extinguished without loss. 6th left next morning and arrived at Cincin[n]<ati> where some of the mob which had followed all the way round left us. from thence we left and ~~passed~~ arrived at Louisvill[e] that night Capt Brattle [Brittle] offered us protection [p. 1] kept on bo[a]rd of his boat of his boat and gave us supper and breakfast gratuitously. Here we fell in with <Eld[er]> Titus Billings and his company from Kirtland we all went on Board the Steamer Charleston bound for St Louis we left St Louis in a Stage for Fayette from thence to Independence a private carriage and arrived the— [24th] day April.

Back by stage to St Louis from thence to vincennes [Indiana] between whi[c]h place and new

1. JSj [1842-43], 186 (WR) (APR, 304; JSP 2:263cf. DHC 5:272; chap. 14).

Albany the Stage over set and broke brother Whitney's leg and I left Brother [Joseph] to take care of him [in] a little place called Green=~~field~~ <ville 12 miles from N[ew] A[lbany]> proceed[e]d home. nothing occured on the road home About 4 weeks after I arrived they arrived.

related by Sidney Rigdon

2.

NEWEL K. WHITNEY STATEMENT

Circa 13 February 1843

Newel K. Whitney Statement, ca. 13 February 1843, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 2). 2pp. Handwriting of Willard Richards. Newel K. Whitney recounts journey from Hiram, Ohio, to Independence, Missouri, in April 1832, in company of Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon. He also relates details of his return trip, breaking of his leg and four-week delay at Greenville, Indiana, with Joseph Smith. Probably taken about 13 February 1843, when Rigdon gave his statement about the same events (see SRC, fd 2; transcribed in I.1). Cf. DHC 1:265-66, 271-72 (chap. 19).

\Statement of Newel K. Whitney/¹

Night before we staid at [charden?]~~—~~Joe [Gauzs?]

N. K. Whitney

25 march 1832—george Pitkin took us in his waggon from Hiram to wellsville & thence to Stubenville at Stubenville took <Steam> Packet to wheeling Va., where we purchased at lot of Paper for the Press in Zion care of W.W. Phelps.—then Shipped on board Steamer Trenson while at the Dock in the night the Steamer took fire—& there was a gr[e]at commotion but I kept my berth till the fire was extinguished.—soon after it broke out again & now the whole length of the Deck & broke into the cabin but was extinguished again, & we went on our way ~~again~~ in the morni[n]g <& arrived at> at Louisville <where> we fell in with Titus Billings & his co. of the Saints, ~~there~~ <with whom> we shipped onto the Steamer charleston, for St Louis—at St Louis we seperated from Bro Billi[n]gs—took Stage with Bro Joseph—Jesse Gauze, & Sidney—for Independence, Mo. 300 <miles> arrived there 28 ~~or 29~~ of <24th> April[.]

TMT Tho Thu my²

all except Gauze—started on our return on the 6th of May for Stage for St Louis—then took Stage for Vincennes Indiana,—thence stage for New Albany—near the falls of Ohio River, on our way

1. Insertion in pencil by US.

2. This line difficult to decipher and ends with some illegible markings.

way I broke my leg by the upsetting of the stage which detained me 4 weeks Joseph tarried with me & Sidney went on to Kirtland.—my leg was broken in several places.—& I lost not a mean of victuals or a nights sleep. — ~~the Dr~~ <Dr Porter,> Said it was a Damned pitty he had not got Some mormon then they could set broken bones—& do any thing else.— [p. 1]

Joseph came in one day—& Said ~~Bro~~. — Bro Whit[ne]y if you will agree to Start for home tomor[r]ow mor[ni[n]g we will see the landlord & he will take us in his waggon to the River there will be a ferry ready, & when we get across the river, a hack will be waiting which will take us to the Landing, where a boat will be in waiting & we will be going up the river before 10 oc[lo]ck.—I told him I would go. I had not had my foot from the bed for a month but we started the next mor[ni[n]g & found every thing as he said & before 10 oclock we were on a steam boat going up the River—we arrived <landed> at ~~Wellsville—wheeling~~ —wellsville, & then by stage to chardon, there by wagon to Kirtland. my leg was not <perfectly> well, but I proceeded <with Joseph> Soon to New York <Providence &> Boston—&c through New England. We visited Bishop OnderDank of the Episcopal church of the United States.—while at N.York.—& returned back to Kirtland.—This ~~Generation~~ Journey was taken to fulfill the Revelation.—Previously given— [p. 2]

3.

PARLEY P. PRATT

History of the Late Persecution

1839

Parley P. Pratt, History of the Late Persecution Inflicted by the State of Missouri upon the Mormons (Detroit: Dawson and Bates, 1839), 13-24 (see HiLP). Pratt's pamphlet was copyrighted on 30 September 1839 and off the press on 10 October 1839 (T&S 1 [Jan. 1840]: 43). Pratt's work went through several printings and editions before it was used as the basis for Book A-1, 366-76, which was composed by Willard Richards between 8 and 12 June 1843.¹ However, a direction in Rough Draft 1:34 for the scribe to copy "Persecutions 89, 90 [&] 91" indicates that the 1840 edition was used, at least from that point. The following transcription, therefore, is from Parley P. Pratt, Late Persecution of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (New York: J. W. Harrison, Printer, 1840), 31-51. Cf. DHC 1:426-38 (chap. 31)

.... the agreement of the 23rd of July [1833], between the two parties had been published to the world, wherein it was set forth, that the Mormons were not to leave until the 1st of January and 1st of April, 1834. It was believed by many of the Mormons that the leaders of the mob would not suffer so bare-faced a violation of the agreement before the time therein set forth; but Thursday night, the 31st of October, gave them abundant proof that no pledge, verbal or written, was longer to be regarded; for, on that night, between forty and [p. 31] fifty, many of whom were armed with guns, proceeded against a branch of the Church, about eight miles west of town, and unroofed and partly demolished ten dwelling houses; and in the midst of the shrieks and screams of women and children, whipt and beat, in a savage manner, several of the men; and with their horrid threats, frightened women and children, into the wilderness. Such of the men as could escape, fled for their lives; for very few of them had arms, neither were they embodied; and they were threatened with death if they made any resistance. Such, therefore, as could not escape by flight, received a pelting by rocks, and a beating by guns and whips.

On Friday, the first of November, women and children sallied forth from their gloomy retreats, to contemplate, with heart-rending anguish, the ravages of a ruthless mob, in the mangled bodies of

1. See MSHi Chronology.

their husbands, and in the destruction of their houses and furniture.—Houseless, and unprotected by the arm of civil law in Jackson county—the dreary month of November staring them in the face, and loudly [p. 32] proclaiming a more inclement season at hand—the continual threats of the mob, that they would drive every Mormon from the county—and the inability of many to remove because of their poverty, caused an anguish of heart indescribable. ...²

I endeavored to collect together as many men as possible, and after consultation, we concluded to embody for defense. Accordingly we collected some sixty men, armed ourselves as well as we could, and took shelter the next evening in a log house. We set a guard, and sent [p. 33] out spies through the different parts of the settlement to watch the movements of the mob; but sometime in the night two of the enemy advanced to our guard, being armed with guns and pistols, and while they were conversing I walked near them, and one of them struck me over the head, with all his might, with his gun. I staggered back, the blood streaming down my face, but I did not fall. As I had command of our party, I ordered our men to disarm the two ruffians and secure them, which was done; and this probably prevented a general attack of the mob that night. The next morning they were let go in peace.

The same night (Friday) [1 Nov. 1833] a party in Independence commenced stoning houses, breaking down doors and windows, destroying furniture, &c. This night the brick part of a dwelling house belonging to A[lgernon]. S[idney]. Gilbert, was partly demolished, and the windows of his dwelling broken in, while a gentleman lay sick in his house.

The same night the doors of the house of Messrs. Gilbert and [Newel K.] Whitney were split open, [p. 34] and the goods strewed in the street, to which fact upwards of twenty witnesses can attest.

After midnight a party of our men marched for the store, &c. and when the mob saw them approach they fled. But one of their number, a Richard M'Carty, was caught in the act of throwing rocks in at the door, while the goods lay strung around him in the street. He was immediately taken before Samuel Weston, Esq. and a warrant requested, that said M'Carty might be secured; but his justiceship refused to do anything in the case, and M'Carty was then liberated.

The same night many of their houses had poles and rails thrust through the shutters and sash, into the rooms of defenseless women and children, from whence their husbands and fathers had been driven by the attacks of the mob which were made by ten or twenty men upon one house at a time. On Saturday, the 2nd of November all the families of these people who lived in Independence, moved out of town about one half mile west, and embodied for the preservation of themselves and property. Sa[p. 35]turday night a party of the mob made an attack upon a settlement about six miles west of the town. Here they tore the roof from a dwelling, broke open another house, found the owner, Mr. David Bennet, sick in bed, whom they beat inhumanly, and swore they would blow his brains out, and discharging a pistol, the ball cut a deep gash across the top of his head. In this skirmish one of their men was shot in the thigh.

On Sunday evening, about sunset, myself and a Mr. Marsh, set out on horseback to visit the Circuit Judge at Lexington, a distance of some forty miles. We were under the necessity of going the most private paths across the country, in order to avoid our enemies; but we had a most faithful pilot, who knew every crook and turn of the country. We had rode but a few miles, when it became so extremely dark that we could not see each other. Our pilot dismounted several times and felt his way; but at length we came to a halt, and lay down upon the ground until it broke away and became some lighter, and then we were enabled to go [p. 36] on; but the rain began to fall in torrents, and continued all the latter part of the night; we soon became completely drenched, and every thread

2. One paragraph not used in MS History deleted here.

about us perfectly wet; but still we dare not stop for any refreshment or shelter until day dawned, when we found ourselves forty miles from home, and at the door of a friend, where we breakfasted and refreshed ourselves.

We then repaired to Lexington and made oath, before Judge [John F.] Riland [Ryland], of the outrages committed upon us, but were refused a warrant; the Judge advising us to fight and kill the mob whenever they came upon us. We then returned to the place where we breakfasted; ... [p. 37] ...³

The truth of the matter was this: on Monday [4 Nov. 1833] eve, while I lay sleeping at our friend's, near Lexington, the same eve that I dreamed of the battle, the mob again advanced upon the settlement where they had first destroyed the ten houses, and commenced an attack upon houses and property, and threatening women and children with immediate destruction. While some 60 of the mob were thus engaged, about 30 of our men marched near them, and a battle ensued, in which the mob were entirely routed, leaving two of their number dead on the field, together with a number of horses. Several were severely wounded on both sides, and one young man of the Church died the next day, his name was [Andrew] Barber.

One of the enemy who fell, was an Attorney [p. 40] by the name of Brazeale, he had been heard a short time before to say, that he would wade to his knees in blood or drive the Mormons from the county.

The same night runners were dispatched in every direction, under pretense of calling out the militia; spreading as they went, every rumor calculated to excite the unwary; such as, that the Mormons had taken Independence, and the Indians had surrounded it, being allied together, &c. The same eve, November 4th, the said McCarty, who had been detected in breaking open the store of Gilbert & Co., was suffered to take out a warrant and arrest the said Gilbert, and others of the Church, for a pretended assault and false imprisonment of said McCarty.

Late in the eve, while the court were proceeding with the trial in the court house, a gentleman unconnected with the court, perceiving the prisoners to be without counsel and in im[m]inent danger, advised said Gilbert and his brethren to move for jail as the only alternative to save life; for the north door was already [p. 41] barred, and a mob thronged the house with a determination to beat and kill; accordingly Gilbert and four others were committed to jail, the dungeons of which must have been a palace compared to the court room where dignity and mercy were strangers, and naught but the wrath of man in horrid threats stifled the ears of the prisoners. The same night, [Algernon Sidney] Gilbert, [Isaac] Morley and [John] Carrill [Corrill] were liberated from jail, that they might have an interview with their brethren, and try to persuade them to leave the county; and on their return to jail, about 2 o'clock on Tuesday [5 Nov. 1833] morning, in custody of the sheriff, an armed force of six or seven men stood near the jail and hailed; they were answered by the sheriff, who gave his name and the names of his prisoners, crying, "don't fire, don't fire, the prisoners are in my charge," &c. They however fired one or two guns, when Morley and Carrill [Corrill] retreated; Gilbert stood, with several guns pointed at him. Two, more desperate than the rest, attempted to shoot, but one of their guns flashed, and the other missed fire. Gilbert was then knocked down by Thomas [p. 42] Wilson. About this time a few of the inhabitants arrived, and Gilbert again entered jail; from which he and three others were liberated about sunrise, without further prosecution of the trial. The same morning, November 5th, the town began to be crowded with armed men from every quarter, and it was said the militia had been called out, under the sanction of Lieut. Gov. Boggs, and that one Col. Pitcher had the command. Among this militia, (so called) were the most conspicuous characters of the mob. Very early on the same morning,

3. Material from pp. 37-40 not used in MS History deleted here.

several branches of the Church on hearing of the outrages in Independence, volunteered, and united their forces, and marched towards town to defend their brethren. When within one mile of town, they halted, and were soon informed that the militia was called out for their protection. But in this they placed little confidence: for the body congregated had every appearance of a country mob, which subsequent events soon verified. On application to Col. Pitcher it was found that there was no alternative but for the Church to leave the country [p. 43] forthwith; and to deliver up certain men to be tried for murder said to have been committed by them in the battle the previous evening. The arms of this people were also demanded by the Colonel, and among the committee appointed to receive their arms, was several of the most unrelenting of the old mob committee of July; who had directed in the demolishing of the printing office &c., viz: Henry Chiles, Abner Staples, and Lewis Franklin.

Rather than have submitted to these outrageous requirements, the saints would willingly have shed their blood; but they knew that if they resisted this mob, the lies of the designing, and the prejudice of the ignorant would construe their resistance into a violation of law, and thus bring certain destruction upon them: therefore they surrendered their arms to the number of 50, and agreed to leave the county forthwith. The men who were demanded as prisoners, were also surrendered and imprisoned; but were dismissed in a day or two without trial. A few hours after the surrender, we arrived at the camp of our brethren near [p. 44] Independence, on our return from Lexington, as stated in the foregoing, and when we found that the struggle was over, and our liberties completely trampled under foot, I retired into the woods and kneeled down, and wept before the Lord. ... [p. 45] ...⁴

While I thus made my escape, companies of ruffians were ranging the county in every direction, bursting into houses without fear, knowing that the arms were secured, frightening women and children, and threatening to kill them if they didn't flee immediately. At the head of one of these companies appeared the Rev. Mr. McCoy, (a noted Missionary to the Indians) with a gun upon his shoulder, ordering the Mormons to leave im[p. 46]mediately, and surrender every thing in the shape of arms. Other pretended preachers of the gospel took part in the persecution; calling the Mormons the common enemy of mankind, and exulting in their afflictions. On Tuesday and Wednesday nights, the 5th and 6th of November, women and children fled in every direction, before a merciless mob. One party of about a hundred and fifty women and children, fled to the prairie, where they wandered for several days, mostly without food, and nothing but the open firmament for their shelter. Other parties fled towards the Missouri. During this dispersion of women and children, parties of the mob were hunting men, firing upon some, tying up and whipping others; and some they pursued upon horses for several miles.

Thursday, November 7th, the shore began to be lined on both sides of the ferry, with men, women and children, goods, wagons, boxes, chests, provisions, &c., while the ferrymen were very busily employed in crossing them over; and when night again closed upon us, [p. 47] the wilderness had much the appearance of a camp meeting. Hundreds of people were seen in every direction. Some in tents and some in the open air, around their fires, while the rain descended in torrents. Husbands were enquiring for wives, and women for their husbands; parents for children, and children for parents. Some had the good fortune to escape with their family, household goods, and some provisions; while others knew not the fate of their friends, and had lost all their goods. The scene was indescribable, and I am sure would have melted the hearts of any people upon earth, except our blind oppressors, and a prejudiced ignorant community. Next day [8 Nov.], our company still increased, and we were chiefly engaged in felling small cotton wood trees, and erecting them into temporary cabins, so when night

4. Material from pp. 45-46 not used in MS History deleted here.

again came on, we had the appearance of a village of wigwams, and the night being clear, we began to enjoy some degree of comfort.

About 2 o'clock the next morning [9 Nov.], we were aroused from our slumbers by the cry of "A[p. 48]rise, and behold the signs in the heavens." We arose, and to our great astonishment, all Heaven seemed enwrapt in a splendid fireworks, as if every star in the broad expanse, had been suddenly hurled from its course, and sent lawless through the wilds of ether. I can give the reader no better idea of this scene, than by an allusion to the shooting of a bright meteor, with a long train of light following its course, such as most of us have seen in a bright starlight night. Now suppose that thousands of such meteors with their fiery trains, were to run lawless through the Heavens for hours together, this would be a scene such as our eyes beheld on that memorable morning; and the scene only closed by giving place to the superior light and splendor of the king of day. No sooner was this scene beheld by some of our camp than the news reached every tent, and aroused every one from their slumbers; every eye was lifted towards the Heavens, and every heart was filled with joy at this majestic display of signs and wonders showing the near approach of the coming of the Son of God. [p. 49] ...⁵

The Saints who fled, took refuge in the neighboring counties—mostly in Clay county, which received them with some degree of kindness. Those who fled to the county of Van Buren were again driven, and compelled to flee; and those who fled to Lafayette county, were soon expelled, or the most part of them, and had to move wherever they could find protection. ...

5. Material from pp. 50-51 not used in MS History deleted here.

4.

DANIEL DUNKLIN TO
W. W. PHELPS AND ORSON HYDE

8 October 1833

*Daniel Dunklin, Jefferson City, Missouri, to William W. Phelps and Orson Hyde, 8 October 1833.
Copy in W. W. Phelps Collection of Missouri Documents, 1833-37, fd 1, CHL (MS 657). Cf. DHC
1:423 (chap. 30).*

Jeff[erson]. City
Oct 8, 1833

Messrs. Phelps & Hyde
Gentlemen

I am informed that the attorney General (Robt. W Wells Esq.) is at Fulton attending court, consequently can say no more on the subject of your visit. I will advise with him on his return and in=form you of the conclusion I may come to in regard to issuing a proclamation. I will address you at Independence unless you advise a different place.

Respectfully Danl. Dunklin

II. Sources for Volume Two

1.

MOSES MARTIN JOURNAL 1834

“Journal of Moses Martin from Kirtland to the State of Missouri which commenced May the 1th 1834,” CHL (MS 1986). 9pp. File notation on back of p. 9 reads: “May 1st 1834 | Journal of Moses Martin | from Kirtland to Missouri.” When the account of Zion’s Camp went through a massive revision in July and August 1845, under the direction of George A. Smith, one of the sources used was the journal of Moses Martin. An entry for 26 August 1845 in the Church Historian’s Office journal records: “TB ... revising Camp Journey with Dr. [Richards] & G. A. Smith. F. D. Richards went to ... Moses Martin for his camp Journal.”¹ Martin’s journal provided revisions for 19-21, and 24 May, added to Book A-1, interlinearly and at bottom of page 480, and in Book A-1, Addenda, 8, Note 4. Cf. DHC 2:69, 70 (chap. 5).

Journal of Moses Martin
from Kirtland to the
State of Mis<s>ouri which
commenced April the 27th 1834
May the 1th 1834

on this day we left Kirtland in comp=any with 2 wagons and 20 men for new portage where we espected to meete the rest of our company being a south west course this day we traveled 25 ms then camped over night then on wedns=day the 2 we came to newportage whare we found a small branch of the church cont=aining about 50 members hear we con=tinued until sunday the 4th when we held meeting and Ors Orso=n Pratt preached this was in the town of Norton <Co[unty] of Medina> hear we continued until tusday the 6th when Brother Joseph Smith arived from Kirtland with about 85 men and several lug[g]age waggon which was joined by our company and [illegible] that went from this place which found a company of about 112 men then on wedns=day the 7th we continued our journey a southwest direction until we came to Chippiwa Bridge hear we camped all night having came 10 miles heare we camped on a high and beautiful pla=ce on the bank of the Chippewa Creek heare on the thursday morning the 8th [p. 1] whear we now were organized into companys of 13 to each waggon and appointed our offices then we continued our journey came throug=h Worster

1. CHOj 3:24.

then one mile west where we encamped all night having come 15 miles nearly a south west course here we met with some difficulty having broken down a one horse wagon which <[two illegible words]> was sold for a small sum and the horse put in to another team here we continued during Friday the 9th then on Saturday the 10th we continued our journey came to the town of Vermillion in the County of Wain from thence to Mansfield thence to Richland Co[unty]. here we camped over Sunday this day we held a meeting in the woods and Sylvester Smith Preached \on/ <a large log> and was followed by Orson Pratt. thus having come 26 miles from Woster still bearing a south west direction then on Monday the 12th we continued our journey still in a south west direction for about 19 miles then bore to the South 13 miles ~~here~~ <here> we encamped in the town of Bitter Sanders by Co[unty] of Crawford having come [illegible] 32 miles on this night it froze sufficiently to break a horse the leaves and the forest being quite large was all killed so that much of the timber died [illegible] and looked as if the fire ~~th~~ had run through the tops of it then on Tuesday the 13th early in the morning I started a hunting party which General Smith gave orders that no man [p. 2] should go a head of the wagons and being informed that I ~~was~~ <had> gone ordered that 2 companies <of 13 each> should be sent to bring me back I not knowing their business and feeling us posed to keep the best hunting ground [illegible] supposing that this was there [illegible] also I concluded that if they got a head of me it would be because that they could [illegible] the [fastes?] and the [illegible] upon this conclusion we [illegible] some 4 or 5 hours when all of the company came came up a missing except one [Libbey?] Coons who when in hearing of call and told [illegible] his business which when I heard I returned and after rendering my reasons was honorably acquitted thus on Tuesday the 12th we continued our journey to the Sciota river being nearly a south course 23 miles this day then on ~~Tuesday the 13th~~ Wednesday the 14th from thence we came to Bell fountain [two illegible words] a South east direction we then came four miles west of Bell fountain where we camped all night having some 30 miles then on Thursday the 15th we came to Liberty from thence to [illegible] from thence to Springfield being in the County of Clarke then 2 miles west of Springfield where we camped all night having come 30 miles being in the town of Clark then on Friday the 16th we came to Daton which which is one of the most beautiful situated inland towns in the world having the Mississippi on the south and west and the [mud?] river on the north and [p. 3] and north west with a canal [illegible] through the town after passing through Daton 4 miles we camped having come 30 miles then on Saturday the 17th we continued our journey a dew west course came to Eaton thence to the state line between Ohio and Indiana here we encamped all night having come 33 miles <this being in the Co[unty] of Wane> & here ~~there~~ a difficulty took place with Sylvester Smith concerning a dog that Joseph General Joseph Smith had given him in New Portage to guard his tent which Sylvester]. Smith threatened to kill for which General Smith severely reproofed him showing him that he possessed the same sent and worse than the dog but he was very Stubborn not with standing the reasonings and the gentle reproofs of the Prophet which finally [terminated?] in his overthrow here on Sunday the 18th we held meeting and Lyman Johnson and Orson Hyde preached and many people flocked in to hear then on Monday the 19th we continued our journey a dew west course ~~on~~ being on the National road which we [stuck?] at Springfield passing through Richmond then to [illegible] then to Dublin here we left the National road went one mile south then west 8 miles from [p. 4] Dublin here we camped all night having come 30 miles being in the Co[unty] of Henry then on Tuesday the 20th we continued our journey keeping a west course along the National road on which they was to work which was very bad so that twice this day we had to take our teams off some our wagons and draw them by hand here I saw the Prophet [illegible] in the mud over the tops of his boot legs and help draw the wagons out we then

came throu[gh] Greenville in the county of [basock?] here in the town of Greenfield we encamped all night having come 25 m[ile]s through a very level wet cuntry then on wednsday the 21 we continued our journey keeping a westardly course passing thr=ough Indianoplal the metroplas of Indianna hear it was rumored that the govner was a going to stop ous as being an armed forse under suspicious appearances which alarmed meny of our Company but the Prophet said as the as the lord lives we will go through this plane and the people shal[l] not know it and and [illegible] all the men to git into the wagons and to drive 10 rods apart and for a dosen to go in to town and hear what the people said thus we passed throu[gh] and after we got threw the people was al[l] a [illegible] abuse that great company was which they had heard so much a bout hear here we crossed the white river on a [splinted?] [illegible] which [\$40[,]000?] from thence we [two illegible words] into [Masdon?] Co[unty] hear we encamped all night having come 28 m[iles] [p. 5] from thence on thursd[ay] the 22th heare we left the national road passed through part of Hendrix and of Putman C.o.'s [Counties] then encamped all night having come 25 then on frday the 23th we continued our journey came through [two illegible words] then encamped all night having come [22?] m[ile]s through a very rough cuntry then on Saturday the 24th we continued our journey passing out of Park Co[unty]. and striking the Wabash River at Cinton hear we Chartered the ferry for \$5½ from thence we crossed the State line being 4 m[ile]s from the river hear we camped having come 26 m[ile]s hear [illegible] we continued until monday the 26th when we continued our journey through Edgar Co[unty] then we came throu[gh] Paris being 10 m[ile]s from [whare?] we crossed the Stateline hear we came to he first large Pararie that we [illegible] ever seen which was a mater of no smal[l] curiosity to ous [us] when we beheld the beautiful coat of grass ware its [illegible] with the gentle breese mingled with an innumerable variety of the most splend[ed] flowers purfuming the western gale as it passed by and each in it [illegible] made its gentle [obecience?] as it passed by [illegible] said <I if> the poet that spoke of the wests gales [illegible] from the spicy plains of [illegible] <[about four illegible words]> would have be[e]n lost in admiration was he [illegible] we then cross this Prarie whare we [two illegible words] [albright?] having come 28 m[ile]s hear we encamped on the Banks of the [illegible] river hear we was alarmed about 12 oclock at night [illegible] all hands [p. 6] was formed on the banks of the river in line for batl [battle] each company being in there respective plases expecting evry moment to have an engagement but in a short time we learned that it was a fals[e] alarm got up to see [illegible] sowon [shown?] that we [illegible] be formed in a line fit for action which took 3 [illegible] the next morning we was divided in to companys the first was com[m]anded by General Smith the other by R. Orton after drill a Haste time we had a shun fight which termanated in a larg[e] amou[n]t of sport this being tuesday the 27th this day we continued our Journey 23 m[ile]s hear we incamped all night being in the Co[unty] of Cob then on wednsday the 28th we continued our Journey Still keeping in a west direction this day we crossed 2 Pararies on[e] 14 and one 12 m[ile]s long hear we encamped all night having come 29 m[ile]s then on thursday the 29th we continued our Journey through Sangamon Co[unty], on this day we came 12 m[ile]s and camped all night then on friday the 30th we came through Springfield having come 10◇ m[ile]s from Parks this day we came 24 m[ile]s camped all night then on Saturday the 31st we continued our Journey this day we came 31 m[ile]s hear here we pithched our camp one mile East of Springf Jacksonville being 25 m[ile]s from Springfield [p. 7] then on Sunday June the 1th we held meeting on our camping ground heard two sermons preached one on resto=ration doctrine the other on [illegible] this day I was 22 years old many of the citizens came to our meeting and thought that we had a variety of faiths among us this was in the county of morgan then on monday the 2th we continued our journey passed through Jacksonville then came to the Illanoy [Illinois] River and incamped on the west Ba[n]k the same all

night having come 25 m[ile]s we crossed in a ferry Boat for which we paid \$8 this being in the Co[unty] of Pike hear we discovered a larg[e] quantity of large moun=ds being filed with curiosity we excavated the top of one so[m]e 2 feete when we came to the bones of an extraordinary large person or humane being the thigh bones being 2 inches longer from one Socket to the other than of th[e] Prophet ~~whi~~ who is upwards of 6 feete high which would have consti[t]uted Some 8 or 9 feete high in the trunk of this Skeleton near the vitals we found a large stone arrow which I suppose brought him to his end Soon after this Joseph had a vision and the Lord shewed him that [p. 8] this man was once a mighty Prophet and many other things concerning his people thus we found those mounds to have be[en] deposits for the dead which had falen no doubt in some great Batles in additio=n to this we found many larg[e] fortificati=ons which als[o] denotes sivilisation [civilization] and an innumerable population which has falen by wares and comotion and the Banks of this Beautiful River became the deposit of many hundred thousands whos[e] graves and fortifications ~~have~~ are overgrown with the sturdy oak 4 feete in diameter [p. 9]

2.

WILLIAM W. PHELPS HISTORY DRAFT

Circa 1842-43

History Draft, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 4; see also WWPHD). 2pp. Contains a draft of activities in Liberty, Missouri, on 16 June 1834, written by William W. Phelps, an eyewitness, on backs of printed copies of Facsimile 2 of the Book of Abraham. Probably written between 15 March 1842, when Fac. 2 was printed in Times and Seasons, and 1 August 1843, when Willard Richards copied it into Book A-1, 494-95.¹ File notation on back of p. 1 reads: "June 16 1834." Cf. DHC 2:97-98 (chap. 7).

<1834>²

on the 16th June a county meeting was called—700 or a thousand attended S[amuel] C. Owens made a flaming war speech[.] Gen Daniphan replied; excitement increased[.] Rev. Riley, Baptists present made hot speech against the mormons, said the Mormons had lived long enough in clay county; and they must either clear out, or be cleared out. Turnham, the moderate of the meeting, answered in a masterly manner: saying let us be republicans let us honor our country and not disgrace it like Jackson county for god sake don't disfranchise or drive away the Mormons; They are better citisens than many of the old inhabitants. Doniphan exclaimed thats a fact, and as the Mormons have armed themselves, if they dont fight, they are cowards: I love to hear that they have brethren coming to their assistance, greater love can no man show than he who lays down his life for this brethren.

At this critical instant. the cocking of pistols and jingle of implement[s] of death denoted, desperation; one motioned adjourn: another "go on," and in the midst of this awful crisis a person bawled into the door: a man stabbed. The mass rushed to the spot, in hopes, as some said that "one "damned Mor=mon had got," [killed"] but as good luck would have it, only one Missourian had dirked another; dangerously, and, as if the Lord was there, it seemed as though it was thus [necessary], to break up the meeting without further blood shed, and give the [p. 1] saints a chance to consult what would be most advisable in such a critical instant, [and] they immediately after the following correspondence took place, viz: (see Eve & morn Star page 346 & 7)

The Tempest of an immediate conflict seemed to be checked, and the Jackson mob <with>

1. See MSHi Chronology.

2. Insertion in pencil.

S[amuel] C. Owens, and James Campbell at their head, to the number of about 15, star[te]d for Independence Jackson county, to pre=pare an army sufficient to meet me before I could get into Clay county. Camp=bell swore as he adjusted his pistols in his holsters, that the Eagles and Turkey Buzzards should eat his flesh if I did not fix Jo Smith and his army so that their skins would not hold shucks, before two days are passed.

They went on to the ferry, and under=took to cross the Missouri river after night, and the angel of God saw fit to sink the boat, about the middle of the river, and seven out of twelve that attempted to cross were drowned. They thus justly went they to their own place by water. Campbell was among the missing and floated down the river some four or five miles, and lodged upon a pile of drift wood, where the eagles, Buzzards, ravens, Crows and wild animals eat his flesh and to fulfill his own words, and left him a horrible looking skeleton of God's vengeance, when he was found three weeks after by one Mr. purtle.

Owens only saved his life, after floating four miles down stream when he lodged upon an island swam off naked, about day light, borrow[ed] a mantle to [hide] his shame, [and] slipped home rather shy of the vengeance of God

3.

HEBER C. KIMBALL STATEMENT

15 February 1859

Church Historian's Office Letterpress Copybook, vol. 2, pp. 704-6 (CR 100 38). Contains Heber C. Kimball's reminiscence about a story he heard in 1836 from Joseph Smith Sr. and John Smith about the harsh treatment they received while visiting their brother Jesse in Potsdam, St. Lawrence County, New York. The story was added in Book B-1, 733, Addenda, 5, Note Q, by Wilmer Benson possibly on 15 July 1845, and incorporated in Book B-2, 652, by Charles W. Wandell on 22 July 1845.¹ While this statement post-dates Note Q, it records what Kimball had previously contributed orally. With the assistance of Church Historian George A. Smith, Kimball prepared a statement about the incident with Jesse Smith to be included in his own history, which was then being revised by Thomas Bullock.² George A. appended a note to Bullock, dated 15 February 1859, explaining the circumstances of Kimball's statement.³ Cf. DHC 2:441-42 (chap. 31).

1. See MSHi Chronology. For an early draft of Note Q in TB's handwriting, see vol. 7, III.4.

2. See "History of Brigham Young," vol. 29, 15 Feb. 1859, pp. 177-180, 182-83, in SC DVD 4 (CR 100 102), which also includes another copy of HCK's statement with the following explanation: "Prest. Kimball called at the Historians Office and related the circumstances connected with a visit from Patriarch Joseph Smith Senr and his brother John Smith while on a mission to Oswegatshire[,] St Lawrence Co. in the fall of 1836. He stated that as soon as they arrived they being very much depressed in Spirits, he accompanied them into the woods to pray; after prayer they told him the manner they had been treated by their brother, and prophesied that Jessie Smith would become poor and destitute. Bro. Kimball requested Geo. A Smith to write out an account of the circumstances connected with the above, with some ancient incidents of Jessie Smith in relation to his father to be put in Elder Kimballs history now under revision by Thos Bullock[.] His request was complied with[.] copy may be found in letter book No. 4." Actually in Letterpress Copybook, vol. 2 (see next note). Evidently BY and GAS were counting JS's two Letter Books. The story appeared in HCK's history in *MSi* 26 [3 Sept. 1864]: 569.

3. Church Historian's Office Letterpress Copybook, vol. 2, pp. 708 (also MSHiBY 29:182-83):

Historian Office
G. S. L. City, Feb. 15, 1859.

Brother Thomas Bullock—

The accompanying communications <[pa. 704-5-6]> in relation to my father, my uncles, and my grandfather, I have written, and I send to you, at the request of Pres. H[eber]. C. Kimball. You will please show them, with this note, to him, as he said he wished to insert them in his Journal, under date of the visit that my father, John Smith, and my

<Copied>

I will relate one incident which his brothers told me, of Jesse Smith. When their father, Asael Smith was seventy years old, he placed his farm of 450 acres at Tunbridge, Orange Co., Vermont, in the hands of Jesse, his eldest son, with the understanding that he should pay about 600 dollars of debts, which the father was then owing, and distribute to the other children about 100 dollars each. The property was worth several thousand dollars. The old gentleman reserved to himself a small house and twenty acres of land for his own private residence, putting Jesse in possession of the homestead. Jesse went and settled with the persons to whom his father was owing, by taking up his father's obligations and giving his own. He then sued his father for these obligations, and attached his house and twenty acres to secure payment. The lawyers advised the old gentleman to stand a suit and threw Jesse out of the whole property, and leave him to pay the debts. But the father was unwilling to have a lawsuit with his son, and he wept bitterly in consequence of the difficulty. His two youngest sons, Silas and John, seeing the grief of their father, though they had no property, told him that he should never want for the comforts of [p. 704] life while their labor would procure them. He accordingly let Jesse have his residence and land, taking therefor the obligations named before. Silas and John removed their parents to St Lawrence Co., N.Y. and took care of them until the day of their death, in turns of five years each, the father dying at Stockholm Oct. 31, 1830, in the 88th year of his age, and the mother at Kirtland, May 27, 1836, aged 93 years. John took care of his parents the first five years, Silas the second, John the third and then Silas kept them until their death. About 17 years after Jesse turned them out of their own residence. he, with his family, came to St. Lawrence Co. in a state of destitution. Asael, Silas and John supplied his wants, aided him in procuring a small farm in Stockholm, and assisted in building his present residence there. He felt himself under obligations to them until they received the Book of Mormon [p. 705]

<copied by J F Smith [Page?]>

In the fall of 1836, President Joseph Smith Senior. Patriarch over the Church, and John Smith, his brother, came to see me in Aswegatchie. They had been on a mission to bless the Saints throughout the eastern branches, and on their return they called to see their relatives in Stockholm and other parts of St. Lawrence Co. They were very much grieved in consequence of the persecution they had received from their eldest brother, Jesse, who resides in Stockholm. He followed them to Potsdam, and sued Joseph on a pretended claim some thirty years old, and which Joseph insisted had been paid. As the patriarch had no money Jesse attached his horse. The circumstances were the more aggravating as he was too old and feeble to proceed on his mission on foot. Fortunately in the midst of this dilemma, Silas, another brother, arrived, having come from Rutland [Vermont] to settle some business in St Lawrence. He paid fifty dollars for the release of his brother Joseph from the obligation, being the amount claimed [p. 706] for fifteen dollars principal, and the interest thereof for about thirty years. I

uncle, Joseph Smith, senior, made to him in Ogdensburg City, Oswegatchie township, St. Lawrence Co., N.Y., in the fall of 1836. I have written the communications under Pres[ident]. Kimball's direction.

My uncle Jesse Smith, died in 1852, in his 85th year. His numerous family were scattered, and his property wasted away, so that when he died he had no friends able to bury him, and his funeral expenses were defrayed, out of the poor fund, by the township of Stockholm, where he died.

Your friend &c
Geo. A. Smith

cannot easily express the grief manifested by these venerable fathers in Israel as the unkind treatment they received from their elder brother, who possessed a small farm and other comfortable property in Stockholm. As soon as they arrived I went with them into the wilderness and prayed. Their hearts were comforted, and the Spirit of the Lord rested upon them. They related to me the treatment they had received from their elder brother, whom they had ever treated with kindness— and respect, and who had no occasion against them, except for the ministry of the Gospel, and the Priesthood which had been conferred upon them. He despised them for the Gospels sake, and for its sake only. They prophesied that he should become a pauper, that he should die penniless, and that his children should be estranged from him and be scattered. [p. 707]

4.

WILLARD RICHARDS JOURNAL

1837

Willard Richards Journal, Vol. 1 [1837-40], WRc (Bx 1), CHL (MS 1490). 123pp. Jan. 1837-30 Apr. 1840. Handwriting of Willard Richards. Journal begins: "I was baptized at Kirtland under the hand of Elder Brigham Young Decem=ber 31st 1836 after the sun had set in the West. From this time I enjoyed uninterrupted peace of mind & continual improvement of bodily health until the eve of the 6th of March <1837> when I was ordained to the Office of an Elder in the Church of "Latter Day Saints" under the hand of President [Alvah] Beman & Counsel, at his house." Used to supplement the account of the apostles' mission in England, June-August 1837, in Book B-1, 761-69, composed by Richards between 21 and 30 January 1844.¹ As the journal is unpaginated, page numbers correspond to image numbers in Selected Collections from the Archives of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 2 vols. (Provo, UT: Brigham Young University Press, 2002), Disc 31. Cf. DHC 2:491-98, 502-6 (chaps. 34-35).

13 March 1837 • Monday (cf. DHC 2:492; chap. 34)

Monday 13th

Received the prayers of \Pre/sident² Joseph Smith Jr & Sidney Rigdon with the Laying on of hands for the recovery of my health. & was set apart especially to accompany Elder Brigham Young, on a business Mission to the East. ... [p. [11]]

14 March 1837 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 2:492; chap. 34)

Tuesday. 14

Left Kirtland with Elder Young & travelled by Stage To Buffaloe 200 [p. [11]] where we arrived, at the Mansion House. ... [p. [12]]

11 June 1837 • Sunday (cf. DHC 2:492; chap. 34)

11 Sabbath. Arrived in Fairport after 24 hours Sail & Walked immediately To Kirtland. It was

1. See MSHi Chronology.

2. "Pre" *u.o.* "the"

excessively hot. & I came near melting[.] had a pleasant & happy interview with Bro Brigham & his dear Family from whom I have received many favors. (The Lord reward Them) & [my] Brothers P[hinehas]. & L[evi]. & [my] Sister Hepsy & others [p. [17]]

[*top half of page blank*]

11 Evening Went with Brother Brigham To President Joseph Smiths. There were present Brothers, Heber C. Kimball, O[rson]. Hyde & Jos. Fieldings. also Presidents S. Rigdon[,] H[yrum]. Smith & others. Elder's. K[imball].—H[yde]. & F[ielding]. had been ordained To a Mission to England &. [p. [18]] President Smith ~~was~~ giving them counsel on the Subject when I felt my heart burn within me strongly desiring that I might be one of the No. [number] but I do not recollect that it once enter[e]d my mind that it would be p[r]obible for me to go. for I was deeply involved in the Temporal affares of the Church in Co[mpany] with Bro. Brigham & knew not how To extricate Myself from the dilemma[.] so I let my mind rest over night. quite content[e]d with the Simple fact I could not go although Months before I had entered into a [p. [19]] Covenant with Elder Kimball that I should be one of the No [number] to constitute the first Mission to a foreign Land

[*remainder of page blank*] [p. [20]]

12 June 1837 • Monday (*cf. DHC 2:492; chap. 34*)

12 Made a few calls Met Elder K[imball]. in the st[reet]. when he Said Elder Richards I am now ready to fulfil my engage=ment with you. you recollect it dont you. I start for \England/³ Tomorrow & \you May/⁴ go \with/⁵ me. Get ready &c. but I Saw no way to extricate myself or to procure means To across the water

walked in Co[mpany] with Bro Fitch Brigham To Pres Hyrum & after closing my business. enquired if it was my privilege. he replied it was if I wished it[.] walked with him To P[residen]<t>. Rigdons [p. [21]] who Said he had “no objection & did not know why the Lord should have any. accordingly with the approbation of Bro Brigham, who agreed To take charge of all our Company business, & I was ordained Monday P.M. 6 oclock. To a Mission to England under the han[d]s of Presidents S[idney]. Rigdon. & H[yrum] Smith.

13 June 1837 • Tuesday (*cf. DHC 2:492-93; chap. 34*)

13th

Purchased a house & shop of Brother Brigham for Sister H & Brother L. to occupy closed all my business—bade my Kirtland friends fare well & started for [p. [22]] a foreign Shore at 9 A.M.—in Co[mpany] with Brethren Heber C. Kimball. Orson Hyde & Joseph Fielding—

Cousin Fitch Brigham accom=panied us across the Lake &c—on his way to his friends in N.Y. Siveral Friends accompanied us To the Lake Shore. among whom was Sister Rhoda Greene who gave me 25 c[en]t[s]—The Lord reward her

14 June 1837 • Wednesday (*cf. DHC 2:493-94; chap. 34*)

<Elder Kimball <at Buffalo—> found an iron ring & give Bro Richards[.] Slept w>

Arrived in Albany. Called on Mr Scribner—at Troy with E. K. at 10 eve started for R[ichmond]. [Massachusetts] and arrived at My fathers

3. “England” *u.o.* illegible

4. “you” *u.o.* “wont” and “May” *u.o.* “you”

5. “with” *u.o.* illegible

20 June 1837 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 2:494; chap. 34)

20th

7 oclock A.M. & with E[lder] [p. [23]] Kimball visited uncle Leadbetter. Sisters Wealth[y] [Richards] & Nancy [Pierson].

21 June 1837 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 2:494; chap. 34)

21— 11. A.M.

Bid My Dear Parents & friends. fare well & started for Albany. arrived 15 Minutes too late for the Steam Boat consequently was detained in Albany. (U.S.S) till morning 22 Steam Boat \Rochester/⁶— in N.Y. 5 P.M. and found O[rson]. Hyde (who had gone before us) at Mrs Fordhams. also Brother Goodson, Russel & Snyder & Fieldings, who felt some what disappointed at [p. [34]] our late arrival, & by which we lost the chance of a passage in Ship U[nited]. States which Sailed next day.

23 June 1837 • Friday (cf. DHC 2:494; chap. 34)

23 engaged passage in Ship Garrick—2d Cabin—

24 June 1837 • Saturday (cf. DHC 2:495; chap. 34)

24 This day 33 years old removed to Brother Fordhams Store. & took Lodgings on the floor.
[remaining half of page blank] [p. [25]]

25 June 1837 • Sunday (cf. DHC 2:495; chap. 34)

25 Held a council this Lords day, when much unity of feelings was produced among the brethren
[remaining three-fourths of page blank] [p. [26]]

29 June 1837 • Thursday (cf. DHC 2:494; chap. 34)

... 29 Went on board of the Ship Garrick & hauled off from the dock. ... [p. [27]]

30 June 1837 • Friday (cf. DHC 2:494; chap. 34)

June 30 cast anchor in the North River
[three blank lines]

1 July 1837 • Saturday (cf. DHC 2:494; chap. 34)

July 1— 7½ A.M. raised anchor. Towed out near the Hask. & was out of Sight of land \4/½ P.M.⁷
[remaining half of page blank] [p. [28]]

7 July 1837 • Friday (cf. DHC 2:497; chap. 35)

[top half of page blank]
7 On Banks of Newfoundland ... [p. [29]]

16 July 1837 • Sunday (cf. DHC 2:498; chap. 35)

16 Sabbath. Elder Hyde preached on the aft Quarter Deck[.] Was on deck & heard the Sermon

6. "Rochester" *u.o.* illegible

7. "4" *u.o.* "2"

but was severely afflicted with pain in the head & different parts of the body so that it was difficult for me to stand[.] Brethren Kimball & Hyde Laid their hands on me and prayed. then E[lder]. K[imball]. took me by the hand & in the name of Jesus Christ told me to “arise” which I immediately did & found myself quite Comfortable Thanks be to the Lord for his special healing power which has been repeatedly Manifested toward me [p. [30]]...

18 July 1837 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 2:498; chap. 35)

18 4½ P.M. Saw cape clear & entered St. Georges channel Just 18 days since we lost sight of land below N[ew].York ...

20 July 1837 • Thursday (cf. DHC 2:498; chap. 35)

20 Awoke this morning in the utmost horror. It appeared To me that evil Spirits or devils had fastened on every muscles of my body—pinching it so severely as completely To stop the circulation of the fluids & Satan himself held me so close by the throat that I was gasping for the last time. Doubtless it would have gratified the prince of the power of the air if he could have strangled me. but the Lord sufferd him not. I had Long desired that I [p. [31]] Might be the first (next To the Twelve) To set my feet on a foreign shore—To carry the fullness of the everlasting Gospel. to the honest in heart. we Achor[e]d in the Mersey. & took to the small boat & hauld to the shore—Elder Kimball first Landed. next Elder Hyde myself & E[lder]. Goodson—yes we were the first who Landed from the Garrick after a prosperous voyage of 20 days from N[ew].York. & we sought the first opportunity To unite our hearts in thanks to our Heavenly father for his protection

20 This morning I awoke in a most Tremendous Struggle to extricate myself from the powers of darkness

[several blank lines] ... [p. [32]]

26 July 1837 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 2:502; chap. 35)

[top half of page blank]

26 O[rson]. Hyde Preached in the eve in Mr [James] F[ielding's]. Chapel. & Myself bore Testimony.

[remaining half of page blank] [p. [36]]

30 July 1837 • Sunday (cf. DHC 2:503-4; chap. 35)

30 Sabbath. Awoke and find my bedfellow Brother Russel missing immediately repaired To Bro K[imball's]. rooms & found him in bed—

[remaining half of page blank] [p. [37]]

Early August 1837 (cf. DHC 2:505-6; chap. 35)

... Aug 1— 6 A.M. started for Manchester where after being detained 2 hours we arrived in Bedford 4 A.M

2d— took a nap at Swan Inn & repaired To Mr Matthews—Bro Goodsoon preahced in the eve at Mr Matthews. To his Church also on the Eve of the 3-4 & 5

6th Sabbath I attended Mr Matthews meeting

7. had meeting at a private house on the corner—hired for the week

8 Meeting

9 ... [p. [39]] ... At 9. we called at Mr Matthews & recived a letter from Br Hyde stating that when he closed his sermon in the Market place. Preston the Sabbath previous. [6 Aug.] a Priest attacked [p. [41]] him very uncerimoneously by way of fault finding. but a few words by the power of the power of the holy Ghost put him To shame ...

[*remaining three-fourths of page blank*] [p. [42]]

10 August 1837 • Thursday (cf. DHC 2:506; chap. 35)

Aug 10 Brother Goodson Bap[tise]d.

Mrs Ann Bradock

" Ann Lee

Rhoda Coleman

Ann Brown

Caroline Braddock ... [p. [44]]

5.

WILLIAM W. PHELPS
TO JAMES T.V. THOMPSON
11 December 1834

William W. Phelps to James T. V. Thompson, 11 December 1834. Copy in William W. Phelps Collection (fd 6), CHL (MS 657). On verso under file notation reads "Synopsis", which possibly refers to MS History's summary in DHC 2:177 (chap. 12).

Liberty, Mo. Dec 11th 1834.

Dear Sir your kind favor of the 25th Nov. is received and duly acknowledged. I feel truly thankful to his Excellency for the kindly manner in which our afflicted society, is ~~treated by him~~ <introduced>, and their unparalleled expulsion from their homes in Jackson County, <to> brought before the Legislature of this state <by him>. I hope something may be done to prevent future outrages. What can be done for us in an critical situation, I know not, but would ask of you, whether it will avail any thing, if our society should petition your honorable body ~~to have~~ <for> an act passed to <be> re-instate ~~them~~ in their rights, &c. please confer with your friends and his Excellency on the subject, and give me an early answer.

I am happy to accept of your correspondence while at Jefferson city, and am Respectfully

Yours W. W. Phelps

J. T. V. Thompson Esq

III. Sources for Volume Three

1.

ZERA PULSIPHER STATEMENT

17 March 1855

Zera Pulsipher Statement, 17 March 1855, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 30). 2pp. Gives an account of the departure of the Mormons from Kirtland in February 1838. File notation on back of page 2 reads: "Feby 1838 | Zera Pulsipher statement respecting appearance of steamboat, Kirtland." A penciled note in margin of Book B-1, 782, in Thomas Bullock's handwriting instructs scribe to "See statement of Z[era] Pulsipher on file." However, it was never added as an addendum. On backs of both pages are discarded pages from draft legislation for Utah Territory. Cf. DHC 3:6 (chap. 1).

Zera Pulsipher Statement, made in the Historian's
Office G[reat] S[alt] L[ake] City, March 17th 1855

In the ~~winter~~ <early part> of 1838, while a large persecution extended over Kirtland against the Latter Day Saints, Joseph Smith with the principal authorities of the Church fled from the place to save their lives, leaving a number of the Presidents of the Seventies viz Joseph Young, Zera Pulsipher, Henry He<a>rriman,¹ James Foster, <who> staid behind with the greatest share of the poorest members of the Church. We got together in Counsel <(Feby/[18]38)> having added three to our number pro: tem: in order to make up seven presidents. We resolved, if possible, to move all together to Missouri, yet were much threatened by the mob against going out in a body, or even two waggon²s at the time. The counsel resolved to pray at least two evenings per <each>³ week in the attic story of the Lord's House. One night after we had retired the Methodist Meeting House standing near the Temple was burnt<ed>⁴ down, we suppose by the mob; next morning a brand which had been on fire was found in the Temple, having been thrown in at the window, but had done no damage. The next day the mob circulated news that the counsel of Seventies had burnt<ed>⁵ down the Methodist M<m>eeting H<h>ouse⁶. The mob raged exceedingly in consequence; but we attended to our own business in prayer. Within a day

-
1. Insertion in pencil.
 2. Cancellation in pencil.
 3. Insertion in pencil.
 4. Insertion in pencil.
 5. Insertion in pencil.
 6. Insertions in pencil.

or two Jacob Bump, who was with the mob continually said he knew it was not that counsel who had burnt⁷ the House; he also said he knew who it was, and that the Counsel⁸ were not connected with them or had any knowledge of the plot. This allayed their feelings a little. We continued in prayer. One evening while we were in the attic story of the Lord's House ^{and}⁹ while ~~I think~~¹⁰ Joseph Young ^{I think}¹¹ was at prayer, I saw a heavenly Messenger, who appeared to be a very tall man dressed¹² in a white robe from head to foot. He cast his eyes on me and on the rest of the counsel and said "Be one, and you shall have enough", and soon ^{after} the way ~~shall be~~ was opened before us ^{so}¹³ that we received money and means for clothing [p. 1] the poor and to prepare for our removal. James Foster, and Jonathan Dunham also saw the angel at the same time I did. Not many days after this, ^{some time in the month of May}¹⁴ while I was at work in the woods, with a number of workmen, about 9 o'clock ~~AM~~ ^{in the morning} ~~in the month of March~~, I heard¹⁵ a great sound to the south of me ~~of~~ ^{resembling}¹⁶ the rattling of waggons. I continued listening for a minute or two til it came nearer to me, and it ^{then}¹⁷ appeared to be in the air, accompanied with the puffing of a steamboat. The same came immediately over my head where I was at work, and then continued towards ^{the}¹⁸ Kirtland Temple over the thick woods. I was afterwards informed that at the same time of the day, a number of persons near old Father Bosley's house saw a steamboat in the air with old Father Beaman (who had died a few months before) standing in the bow swinging his hat, and singing. He had been president of the Elders, and anointed them at the time of the Endowment. The boat came directly ~~in~~ ^{to the}¹⁹ front of the Temple and then immediately divided in two. ^O²⁰ half turned black and went to the north and the other half turned white, and went to the west. We continued our exertions as a counsel, and went out of Kirtland the fore part of July following, nearly six Hundred persons in company, with all our waggons²¹ and cattle as we agreed to do at first. At the time we went out the mob seemed to be confounded, and in a day or two got together and swore that they would follow and destroy us. Jacob Bump, who was then a man of influence to the mob, sent among them at the same time, and swore he knew we were honest men; and if they attempted to follow us he would destroy them, if he went to hell to do it. We continued our way to Missouri, and ~~got there about the 4th~~ ^{arrived in Daviess county early in} October following.

7. This and next insertion in pencil.

8. Insertion in pencil.

9. Insertion in pencil.

10. Cancellation in pencil.

11. Insertion in pencil.

12. Insertion in pencil.

13. Insertion in pencil.

14. Insertion in pencil.

15. Insertions in pencil.

16. Insertion in pencil.

17. Insertion in pencil.

18. Insertion in pencil.

19. Insertion in pencil.

20. "O" *u.o.* "o" in pencil.

21. Cancellation in pencil.

2.

TEACHERS QUORUM MINUTES

1838

Teachers Quorum Minutes, 1834-45, CHL (MS 3428). 24pp. Meetings held in Kirtland, Ohio, Far West, Missouri, and Nauvoo, Illinois. Handwriting probably Alvin C. Graves, clerk, with small part by another undetermined hand. No pagination; cited below by image number in Selected Collections from the Archives of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 2 vols. (Provo, UT: Brigham Young University Press, 2002), Disc 19. Cf. DHC 3:25, 27 (chap. 3).

26 April 1838 • Thursday (DHC 3:25; chap. 3)

Far West April 26th 1838

Conference met according to appointment and open[e]d by prayer by Geo. W. Pitkin || 1st Motioned and carryd that we will not hold any member in our quorum in fellowship who will not <settle his own difficulties in the Church> show him self approved in all things || 2d Motioned and carryd that we will not hold any one of our quorum in fellowship who will take unlawful intrest || 3d Motion[e]d and carryd that our quorum shall be fil[e]d out agreeable to the Articles and Covenants whos[e] names shall be recorded the members of this quorum will be expected to attend all Councils if possible resolved to adjourn untill the last Saturday in June Conference closed by prayer by Timothy B Clark

John L. Butler
Geo. W. Pitkin
M. L. Gardner
Cirus Daniels
Andrew Rose
Andrew Moore
John Outhouse
Timothy B. Clark
Nathan Steward
Reuben Middleton
Henrey Ettleman

Gibson Gates
Wm. M. Fossett [p. [18]]

2 May 1838 • Wednesday (DHC 3:27; chap. 3)

Far West May 2d, 1838

A list of the names of the quorum of Teachers under the inspection of President Petty

Geo. W. Pitkin	1
John. L. Butler	2
Morgan. L. Gardner	3
Cirus Daniels	4
Andrew Rose	5
Andrew Moore	6
John Outhouse	7
Timoth[y]. B. Clark	8
Nathan Stewart	9
Reuben Middleton	10
Henry Ettleman	11
Gibson Gates	12
Wm. M. Fossett	13
Alvin C. Graves	14
Joseph. B. Hawks	15
Philo Dibble	16
Jno Johnson	17
Benjamine Johnson	18
Roswell Stephens	19
Tar[l]ton Lewis	20
/ ¹ William Taylor	21
Horace S. Rawson	22
John Taylor	23
James Allen	24

[three blank lines] [p. [19]]

1. Handwriting changes to another undetermined hand.

3.

WILLARD RICHARDS JOURNAL
1838-39

Willard Richards Journal, Vol. 1 [1837-40], WRc (Bx 1), CHL (MS 1490). 123pp. January 1837-30 April 1840. Handwriting of Willard Richards. As the journal is unpaginated, page numbers correspond to image numbers in SC Disc 31. Cf. DHC 3:38, 155, 162, 277, 342-43 (chaps. 4, 11, 12, 19, 23).

11 June 1838 • Monday (cf. DHC 3:38; chap. 4)

... 11 Bro. [Joseph] Fielding married. Avonham St[reet] Registers Office 2 m 12 M[eridian?].—
... [p. [76]]

7 October 1838 • Sunday (cf. DHC 3:155; chap. 11)

... 7 S 9 cut off—Webster tried to talk—powers of Darkness raged— ... [p. [84]]

14 October 1838 • Sunday (cf. DHC 3:162; chap. 12)

... 14 S Sick—cut off 7. P[reache]d in the eve about money— ... [p. [84]]

9 March 1839 • Saturday (cf. DHC 3:277; chap. 19)

... 9 Bro Hahol—spoke against me in Counsel

10 March 1839 • Sunday (cf. DHC 3:277; chap. 19)

10 S Told the church if any one had ought aga[i]n[s]t me to come & tell me in 1 week—Sis Dawson had nothing against me.—Wm Thornly acknowl[edg]ed ... [p. 92]]

12 April 1839 • Friday (cf. DHC 3:342-43; chap. 23)

... 12 Letter from Heber Kimball ... [p. [94]]

28 April 1839 • Sunday (cf. DHC 3:342-43; chap. 23)

... 28 S Whittle told them of Kimballs Letter ...

1 May 1839 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 3:342-43; chap. 23)

... May 1 Letter from Kimball—expected to start for Manchester Friday—&c— ...

3 May 1839 • Friday (cf. DHC 3:342-43; chap. 23)

... 3 Started for Kendall.—11—A.M. arrived 7=40 for Carlisle—11¼—visited terpine walks—over looked the town. poured out my soul to the Lord & felt refreshed—arrived Penrith. Day break—

4 May 1839 • Saturday (cf. DHC 3:343; chap. 23)

... 4 walked. to Mellonby breakfast. rode per foot 8 mi[les] arrived at John Sanders [in Alton]—
¾. 10—A.M. 23 hours— ... [p. [95]]

4.

SAMUEL D. TYLER JOURNAL 1838

Samuel D. Tyler, "A Journal of the traveling of the Camp of Latter-day Saints which sent out from Kirtland for Zion July 6th 1838," CHL (MS 1761). 77pp. Covers 6 July-4 October 1838. Used in RDft MS #1, MSHjS, Book B-1, and publication in the Deseret News, but deleted by B. H. Roberts in DHC and replaced with Elias Smith's journal in chaps. 9-10. The following transcription was prepared from a typescript in CHL (see JH, 4 Oct. 1838), with pagination added from the original journal.

A daily
Journal of the traveling
of the Camp of Latter Day Saints
which went out from Kirtland for
Zion July 6.th 1838.

This Journal was wrote
by Samuel D Tyler
who was born in Peevmont N[ew] H[ampshire]
Feb 18th, 1798 [p. [1]]

The Camp met on a plat of ground owned by Mr. Jacob Bump about ¼ mile S[outh]. of the Lord's House, July 5[th]. Thurs[day] 1838 where \we/¹ organized in due form & pitched our tents like Israel of old at about half past 4 P.M.

Council of the 70's.
James Foster
Zerah Pulsipher
Joseph Young
Henry Harriman
Josiah Butterfield

1. "we" *u.o.* "they"

Benj. Wilber
Elias Smith

[organization of the camp]²

6.4	1.3D	2.3D.	3.3D.	4.3D	5.3D	6.3D.	5.1	No. of souls of the
5.4							4.1	body when they first
4.4		27 Tents in oblong	Hollow Square.				3.1	commenced the line
3.4							2.1	of march. 515
2.4							1.1	
1.4	8.2D	7.2D.	6.2D.5.	2D.	4.2D.	3.2D.	2.2D.	1.2D.

Jona[tha]n. Donham [Dunham], Engineer of Camp.

³529 Souls.
249 Males.
266 Females.
27 Tents.
59 Wagons.
96+1 Horses.
22 Oxen.
69+1 Cows.
189 Beasts.[p. [2]]

July, 1838.

Friday. 6 [July]. The Camp moved forward in due order from the ground of encampment at 12 o'clock meridian to Chester 7 mi[les]. & [symbol like an "E"]⁴

The people flocked together in crowds to witness our departure from Kirtland for the Far West, & literally filled the street in a solid column in our rear to gaze after us who were now going out from among the people of the 19th century by the Revelation & commandment of the Lord, the God of Israel even in these last days: & many follow[e]d us (that is of the Church which yet remained in Kirtland) unto Chester; & here were most powerful prayers for all Saints & for all men, nations, kindreds, tongues & people.

Sat. 7 [July]. We [symbol like an "E" face down] & moved forward to Arora, Portage Co., 13 mi[les]. & [symbol like an "E"] to remain over the Sab=bath. I regret to say that there was not that order in the line of march this day that there should have been. The several Divisions of carriages passed each other & became mixed up[;] our horses[,] some of them[,] became refractory & we had to put on the drag rope & assist such teams up the bad hills. Some of the brethren were rather on the back-ground about assist=ing: Some of the young people made more free of fruit by the way, not their own than they should & were rep=rimanded by the owners: these things teaching us the weakness & imperfections of mankind, & how little we are to err, unless we retain the Spirit of God. This day Elder E[lias]. Smith went back to Kirtland after some things that were left, & overtook us again before we [symbol like an "E"]. We passed through the towns of Russell & Bain=bridge into Aurora this day. At one place

2. "D" represents the four "divisions": tent 1, division 1; tent 2, division 2, so forth. Diagram shows twenty-five tents, while twenty-seven are claimed.

3. Following totals arranged in MS horizontally.

4. Possibly related to "sign of the Deer" mentioned on p. 18.

our young men who were driving our herds of cattle were molested by a set of unruly boys who cast stones at our cows & threw out such persecutions against us as best [p. [3]] suited themselves. This evening we were instructed again in things pertaining to the celestial law, by the presidency.

Sun. 8 [July]. Meeting commenced at 11. o'clock. A.M. & held about 2 hours. Elder Joseph Young was mouth to us & to many spectators who came from adjoining towns to see & to hear something about so strange a people. Afterwards we were called together & again taught by our leaders & by the presidency that we must humble ourselves before God, or, he would let loose the destroyer upon us. we must be one; we must put away covetousness, & all selfishness & then the Lord would protect us, yea, bless us, yea, & we should see the heavenly messengers, & commune with them[,] if we live right. Our leader told us these things with many tears. yea, he was so pressed in spirit that he could hardly speak. & he told us they had just come from inquiring of the Lord his will concerning us. Elder Pulsipher, after most earnestly entreating us to keep all the commandments of God called for a vote of the people to renew that covenant by raising a hand, which was done, I believe by almost all & for aught I know, by all[,] both men & women, after which we were dismissed & repaired to our tents & I make a record of the vote, or renewal of our covenant, &c., & it is also recorded in heaven. At this place the word was given out that they would tar & feather us for they never had let the Mormons preach there without & they never would. But they did not fulfill this for they could see us on the watch with rifles &c and the number of sentinels were not few. There was a set of ruffians crept around, & one of them threw a club from a cluster of butternut trees in a hollow near where I was stationed & struck me on the breast & fell at my feet, but did not hurt me, it only showed their iniquity. he slipped off, I could not find him. The countersign was then given, which was, Liberty. [p. [4]] They then tried to steal Elder Wm. Foster's horses and another span, in fact, Elder [Jonathan] Donham [Dunham] overheard their whole plot, & there was so strict a watch kept up through the whole night that they were defeated, & we received no further injury from them & they kept at a respectful distance.

Mon. 9 [July]. The Camp moved forward to Tallmadge—20 mi[les]. Our horses & cattle moved lively this day & everything seemed to go on easy & according to order in the first part of the day, but the council were hard put to it to obtain forage & water, & by these things we had to drive on until they could obtain them; therefore many of our beasts & particularly the oxen became exceedingly tired, & some did not reach the encampment this night the weather being very hot.

Tues. 10 [July]. Move forward through Middleburg to Akron, 6 mi[les]. $7 + 13 + 20 + 6 = 46$ mi[les]. In Tallmadge is a place where 8 corners meet. There was a small shower on the encampment just enough to lay the dust, being the first & only rain that has fell on us since the organization.

Wed. 11 [July]. This day at about 10 o'clock am. Elder Benjamin Wilber's child died. It had been sick ever since, & before we left Kirtland, was buried at about 1 o'clock. P.M. Singing. Prayer by Elder Wm. Foster. Procession. Elder Joseph Young spoke a few words at the grave. Procession. [p. [5]] In the meantime the Camp were moving along, except the first Division, to which Elder Wilber belonged, and we traveled this day thro' Coventry, New-Portage, New Concord, Portage Co., & a corner of Medina Co. to Chippeway, Wayne Co., a distance of 11 mi[les]. We had a heavy shower upon us which lasted about one hour. We pitched our tents upon the wet grass[,] slept well & one man who was troubled with rheumatism, said the next morning that he had not felt so well & so spry for a long time. The Barley, wheat, & rye, is now almost fit to reap. The vicinity of New-Portage is a new county, the corn, grain & grass is growing among the large girdled white-oaks, &c. Here are log-houses & some of them 2 stories high.

Thurs. 12 [July]. The Camp passed thro' Doylestown in village, Mitton Township, Green, to Wayne, 16 mi[les]. a tract in general of new girdled white oak land: it rained some this day & we had

to lie down again on wet ground. There were some little murmurings this day, but we are pray=ing continually that they may cease, & that we may amend our ways & our doings, & do the things the Lord has commanded us, & we have covenanted before him that we will do, he help=ing us.

Fri. 13 [July]. This day The Camp passed through Wooster, an incorporated Borough, pop. 5,000, Plain Township Jefferson Village [p. [6]] Riedsville, to Mohican 16 mi[les].

The land here is good. The people in Wooster were struck with astonishment. They stood & gazed upon us but I heard no revilings. Said one, what does all this mean? Why, said one of the Camp, God has set his hand the second time to gather his people, and this is only like a drop of a bucket before a more plentiful shower. In Jefferson Village several men, wo=men and children came out & met us while we were stopping to recruit our teams, and take a little food. Two of the men withstood us & threw out hard speeches against Joseph Smith, &c. telling us we were following him, &c. One of us told him, we did not pin our faith upon any man's sleeve, but that God had revealed unto his people the abundance of peace and truth. After some more hard words they left us, and one of the women, old enough to have been a mother in Israel, as she whirled on her heel, said, we heard [adhered] to Rigdon if not to Smith. We passed an honest looking Dutchman who said he wished he was ready, he would go on with us. We saw many others who treated us civilly. We saw rye reaped down, in the gravel, & wheat in the sheaf. There is a great deal of grain[,] corn & grass, but good water is not always so handy <as> we could desire. There has been some disputings among us this day, and some hardness which ought not to exist among us. [p. 7] because there is a spirit of error among us that is determined not to do right now in the present tense, but wait a few minutes, or hours, to see if God will not be just as well pleased of to let us have our own way instead of the way he has appointed. Our leader, & the presidency have been buying flour this day to stop our murmuring mouths, for our provisions which we took with us are almost expended. Flour is here \$5.50 per. bbl. [barrel] corn \$0.50 Dist. Traveled See p. 5-46. $11 + 16 + 16 = 43$. $46+43 = 89$ Miles.

Sat. 14 [July]. This day we passed on thro' Jeromeville, Vermillion Township, Richland Co. Hayesville to Mifflin, 11 mi[les]. In Jeromeville I think there were hundreds looking upon us at the same time. A young man of the Camp, not a member of the Church, but a believer in the work, hearing the doctrine of Christ evil spoken of, asked a few questions. with that they turned upon him & he went to preaching Scripture to them for an hour or two, until their priests, doctors, & lawyers finding Scripture testimony too strong for them gave over, & he again pursued his Journey. One of the Priests & a number of others took apples from a tree which they ought not to do; for we <are> counsell[e]d, & were counsell[e]d before we left Kirtland not to touch an indi=vidual thing not our own, without first obtain=ing the owners leave, & this they had not obtained. [p. 8] And we were, & are taught to pass right along & mind our own business and treat every body well, and with good manners, and to treat their beasts well, & not even abuse a dog or cat, & also to be merciful to our own beasts, and to be merciful to each other & to be ONE!!!

This afternoon the sisters made a general washing. A sister was hurt on the way this day by a wheel of a wagon. Eld[er]. J[onathan]. Donham [Dunham] laid hands on her & when I saw her a few minutes afterwards she was quite easy. One of our wagons upset & hurt a woman & child but I believe not dangerously. Here in the night, while guarding our horses, I, for the first time in my life, heard the howl=ing of wolves in the forest, which blended with the barking of dogs in answer to them, did not make very agreeable music in my ears.

The people appear to be of Dutch origin from Pennsylvania. Dist[ance]. trav[ele]d. See p. 8. $89 + 11 = 100$ Miles.

Sun. 15 [July]. This is our 2nd Sabbath on the way. I think more than 200 gathered together altho' we are not in any village to hear something about us. After singing & prayer, our leader read Mark 16 chapter, & then went on in his wonted simplic=ity & preached the first principles of the gospel, Faith, Repentance, Baptism, & the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands &c. Next spoke Elder Butterfield formerly from Maine, then Elder Foster, then Elder Young, & lastly Wm. Draper High Priest. They gave this people to understand that we believe the Bible, or stick of Judah in the first place altho many of the world say we do not, & in the second place we believe the Book of Mormon, or stick [p. 9] of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim & thirdly and lastly, we believe the Revelations of God in these last days, yea, in any days whatever, let them come by the way of Jews, Nephites, Lamanites, Gen=iles, or what not, & many truths they taught this day which I cannot now write. These spectators heard candidly, some tears flowed, and may the Lord save souls in this place, bring them to Zion, & "wipe away all tears from their eyes". Amen. Brother Hammond came up with us this day who had fell in the rear at New Portage because his wagon failed & he had to get another. Also Elder Peck came up with us, he did not set out with the Camp from K[irtlan]d. And I have this moment heard that Elder Stephen Shumway has just come into Camp with 2 fam=ilies more. This evening at 4 o'cl[oc]k we again assembled in the square, & Elders Donham [Dunham], Foster, & Pulsipher spake to us, & the spectators, & particularly to us, to stir up our minds by way of remembrance concerning things which we have been taught over & over again, but we are slow children to learn the celestial law, our duty, altho' it is in one place sum[me]d up <in> six words, Fear God and keep his commandments.

Our encampment in this place is on an eminence, a crowning piece of ground looking toward the east, with 2 good springs and a small stream of water near us. [p. 10] It was reported in the Camp that the people here were going to mob us, but they have not, neither have they done us the least injury to my knowledge.

Mon. 16 [July]. This morning we understand they are going to mob us in Mansfield, 10 miles ahead. Mansfield is an incorporated Borough, Pop[ulation]. it is said, about 4000. It is the County seat of Richland Co. While moving along we heard that they do not mean to let us pass through the town. When within one mile of the town we heard the discharge of a six pound=er & were informed that our leader, & Eld[er]. J.B. & Eld[er]. J.H., were taken & cast into prison, on account of the money of the Kirtland Bank, I suppose the prose=cutor who follow[e]d from Willoughby had some of these bills: But this Bank I understand was down more than a year ago: And I suppose they had no more just claim on any of our camp than they did an=ciently have on Paul & Silas[.] We drew up & halt=ed within one or two furlongs of the village. In the meantime, and all this day they have been passing & repassing us, on horseback & on foot, sharply viewing us & counting our teams, & to all appearances count=ing our strength. At the word we again moved on in close order praying in our hearts that the Lord would deliver our brethren who were in bondage. As we came near the Court House a company of men with music commenced marching in an oblique direction from us & as the 2 teams of No. 3.3.D. were passing a six-pounder they fired it off about 3 rods from us on our right. Some few of our horses jumped & quivered for a moment at the sound but by the prayer of faith they were held, & as the rest came up they discharged their piece again, three times, We could have taken our rifles & pistols [p. 11] from our wagons instantly if we had orders, but we passed on peaceably regarding them no more than grasshoppers. Many of the honest citizens were highly <disgusted>⁵ at their conduct. Some said they fired to honor their Governor, but if that had been the case, they would if they were men of any principle of honor or decency, have waited for us with our wives, our children, our little

5. Inserted sideways in left margin.

ones to have passed out of the way, which we could have effected in a few minutes. But they seized this time to blow over a little of the smoke of their torment. We came on 6 mi[les]. further to Springfield, & [symbol like "E"] And we prayed the great God to enable us to keep his commandments, & that he would deliver the prisoners, & restore them to their places, & also deliver us. Elder Dominicus Carter stopped at Mansfield, & this evening rode on to the encamp=ment for Counsel, then back again in the night, & Br. Silas Smith accompanied him. Elder Carter went into prison & tarried with <the> brethren, & Br. Smith took back the horses to the encampment. We passed through Petersburg Vill[age]. Black-Fork[,] Madison Town[shi]p Mansfield, & pitched in Springfield. 16. mi[les].

Tues. 17 [July]. Passed on through Ontario Vill[age]. Sandusky Town[shi]p, Galion <Crawford Co.> into whetstone Town[shi]p. 16 mi[les]. & pitched our tents about 7 P.M. Immediately we beheld our brethren, the prisoners coming, & it was one of the loveliest scenes my eyes ever beheld to see the camp all running & shaking hands[,] how do you do brother, how do you do brother. ...⁶ It was a glad hour. They had been released at 4 min. Past 1 P.M. this day & had travelled 22 mi[les]. [p. 12] While in prison they prayed, they sung, yea, they rejoiced that they were counted worthy to suffer for Christ's sake yea to suffer innocently. They left the matter with an attorney who will no doubt carry this case of false imprisonment the length of the law, & he to reap the gain. They could not find a Bill against our brethren. In the night while in prison, Elder Donham [Dunham] was laying awake & a light equal to noon-day burst into the prison. He took out his watch & saw plainly as in day-time that it was 3 min. past 1. He then & there received a testimony that they would be released at the same hour the next day. This I had from his own mouth. And many in the Camp also had testimony, that they would be liberate. Now once more blessed be the name of the Lord God of Israel.

Sound the loud timbrel o'er Egypt's dark sea,
Jehovah has triumph'd ...⁷ his people are free.

Our encampment is on the side of a prairie, & our cattle & horses run on the prairie, or plain of Lower Sandusky. Altho' I have heard, & read much about prairies, or savannas, yet I never saw one before. The water in this place is not very good. It is low marshy land, & they cannot plow here untill late in the spring. We have passed a great deal of red & white oak, & some of them 4 & 5 feet through, I should think. Also sugar maple, beech, walnut, chestnut, hickory, boxwood, elm, ash bass, black cherry &c. The soil here is dark color[e]d & round the edges of the prairie, & in fact almost every where there grows large nettles, & other large weeds which indi=cate a strong soil, or else grass. There is very little underbrush in any part of Ohio where I have been. [p. 13] you can drive cattle, or ride a horse right through the woods almost anywhere without difficulty & you can see a person or animal many rods from you. $16 + 16 = 32 + 100 = 132$. mi[les]. distance now travell[e]d 132 mi[les].

Wed. 18 [July]. Passed through Bucyrus, the coun=ty seat of Crawford Co. Pop[ulation]. between 1 & 2000. Here they let us pass unmolested; they stood by hundreds & gazed serious=ly upon us. Just as we were leaving the Village 2 men follow[e]d along side of us, & made some very candid enquiries which were answer[e]d. One of them hung to us, as long as there was one to talk with him[,] in the mean time several of the Elders passed along. Said he, I received a Col=lege education, but my learning is now of no use to me, for this is something more than I can comprehend. We left him sitting by the way-side gazing after us. We pass[ed] on through Antrim Town[shi]p to Grand Prairie Town[shi]p. 16 mi[les].— A certain man requested preaching at his house & I expect some of the Elders will go back

6. Ellipses in original.

7. Ellipses in original.

& preach there. We have traveled the most of today on the prairie. It is 30 mi[les]. long by 5 or more in width. There is a great deal of white oak[,] hick=ory, &c. The prairie has wild grass[,] weeds, & English grass & herbs &c, &c. This is a new country & the roads are [p. 14] neither straight nor good.

Thurs. 19 [July]. This day passed Wyandot Vill[age]. Little Sandusky into Pitt T[o]wn[shi]p. 8 mi[les]. & pitched our tents in one straight line on the prairie N[or]th & S[ou]th. Here it took 50 men to guard our tents & keep our horses & cattle from straying by night. This night a horse blundered on two tents & a woman & 2 children were hurt. We fell in with a Lamanite of the Wyandot tribe & Elder Parker gave him a B[ook]. of Mormon, with which he was much pleased. When he saw our camp moving along, he said, "Dis surprise me ma=zingly". At 4 o'clock Elders Pulsipher & Thomp=son went back to Little Sandusky Vill[age]. 1 mi[les]. & preached the word to the people in that place by request, & they stated that some ears were opened to hear the gospel. A shower at 12 midnight.

Fri. 20 [July]. This day before we left the encampment we were again call[e]d together in front of our line in hollow square, men, women & children & again instructed <in> our duty, & that we must cease our murmurings, for altho' I am sorry to write these things, yet if I write the truth, & I delight in nothing but the truth, & if I write anything, I will write nothing but the truth, God helping me, so I say, there are still, those evils among us; & the Council again told us they had just inquired of the Lord & we must put away these things & also all covetousness & be one and we should [p. 15] have every thing that was necessary for us & if there was no other way for us the Lord <would>⁸ feed us from heaven, as much so as he did Israel, & that we must be willing that a brother, or sister shall have as good a chance in all things as ourselves, & if we will not observe these things, & come to the holy order of God, we cannot go up to Zion together but must scatter to the 4 winds, & every one look out for himself. The Council told us that God was angry with us for our ingratitude, our hardness of heart, our slowness to keep his commandments, our iniquities, & he would scourge us if we did not repent. now these things have been told us many times. We were now dismiss[e]d to our tents, & began to move off on our journey, when the Lord broke down one of our axle-trees, & a little child had its arm hurt in consequence, thus fulfilling his word. Now let us learn. We passed on thro' Gran T[o]wn[shi]p, Marion Co. Versailles Vill[age]. cross little Tramokkata stream, which means in English, The River round the Plains, & encamped by the way=side by a school-house. A man passed us, &⁹ exclaimed, Why you have built up a New Jerusalem. Soon after pitching our tents we had a moderate rain, & it rained some this night. There has many heavy showers, thunders & lightnings gone round us, but the Lord has not [p. 16] suffer[e]d us to be drown[e]d or much wet with rain, only at one time. There has been too much murmuring in this Camp on account of food, because sometimes I suppose it is thought not to be quite good enough or quite fashionable enough for us. But we always have enough of something, & it is good enough for a Saint of the Most High God, & such will thank Him for it, & be satisfied with it. Travell[e]d 11 mi[les]. this day. $16 + 8 + 11 = 35 + 132 = 167$

Sat. 21 [July]. Travell[e]d through Dudley & Hale T[o]wn[shi]p's Hardin Co. 16 mi[les].

The road very bad indeed, muddy & full of miserable narrow causeways, & many holes & ruts. One wagon axle broke, some disputings. This day we had not half food enough for dinner, & some of us were hungry enough before we could procure any supper to eat raw corn. Good enough for us, now let us all do right, & then see if we shall have to suffer much. $167 + 16 = 183$ mi[les].

Br. A.M. York's infant son is very sick indeed; was anointed with oil in the name of the Lord. This is the first time I ever witness[e]d this or=dinance. It was administered by Elder Donham [Dunham].

8. "would" inserted in left margin.

9. "&" repeated in MS.

Elders Donham [Dunham] & Gardner Snow were all that I noticed that appeared to have much faith at the time that the child would recover. In=deed he was a very sick child. [p. 17]

Sun. 22 [July]. "The sabbath was made for man, & not man for the sabbath". These were the words of Jesus. Altho[ugh] we always calculate to rest on the sabbath & "speak to each other", yet it was so ordered that we could not procure forage for our beasts, & were obliged to journey [★]¹⁰ this day to Taylor Creek T[o]wn[shi]p. 5 mi[les]. to hold our meeting where we assembled & the breaking of bread was administer[e]d. Elders J. Butterfield, Zerah Pulsipher, & James Foster. They spake as the Spirit gave them utterance. They spake concerning the death of Christ, and our duty as his church, a city set on a hill, that the world will look at & take knowledge of, whether we do right they will see us, or whether we do evil they will be sure to see it. They also spake of the gathering of Judah to Jerusalem on the eastern continent, & Israel, or in other words the descendants of Joseph, together with the believing Gentiles, who are grafted in, & become sons & daughters, that is Israelites by adoption, to Zion on this continent, &c. $183 + 5 = 188$ mi[les].

[*]7 line from top should read, through Taylor Creek T[o]wn[shi]p. to Rush Creek Township Logan Co. near Partial's Tavern, formerly occupied by F. Hardy, sign of the Deer. While we were passing a certain house, the inmates threw rotten eggs at us, & were sharply rebuked for their rascality by one of the Elders. [p. 18]

Mon. 23 [July]. Our leader Elder J[onathan]. Donham [Dunham] dressed up in disguise & went on ahead, because it was supposed there were spies ahead. while passing thro' Rushsylvania he fund certain men gath=ered together looking over their Kirtland money and he fell in with them & heard them as long as he liked, & talked with them awhile & then went on unmolested, & I suppose unsuspected as being one of us. The Camp passed thro' Rush=sylvania Vill[age]. thro' Belle Fontaine Lake T[o]wn[shi]p. 4 mi[les]. beyond B. F. Vill[age]. or Borough. This Borough is the Co. seat of Logan Co. Pop[ulation] 1600. Not a dog moved his tongue against us this day. We encamped in the edge of the wood close by a fine brook, & good spring of water. Here our women have a fine place for washing. Here it rain[e]d hard in the night. Elder Peck's son fell under the wheel of the wagon, it ran over his leg just below the calf with a heavy load but it was not broken. Trav[el]. 16 mi[les]. $16 + 188 = 204$.

Tues. 24 [July]. Remained on the encampment. We chopped 7 acres of underwood this day & reaped 3 acres wheat & bound it[;] also 5 or 6 shoemakers found employ this day, all for one man. A shower about noon. We earned \$19. I should have mentioned that Elder Peck laid hands upon his son & the next morning there could be no mark seen upon his leg, although the wheel almost cut the flesh away before it[;] no[;] not so much as a colored spot. [p. 19]

Wed. 25 [July]. This morning Br. Jackson's horse was missing, & I went back with him & three others a mile or two & Br. J[ackson]. found him & we went back to the encampment where we found 6 men, who belonged round about here & one of them appear[e]d to be not much better than drunken. He roll[e]d & yelled upon the ground & sung a song that would have put a hog or bear to the blush, were such an animal only endow[e]d with a small por=tion of reasoning powers. Br. J[ackson]. with his carriage now pursued his way onward, & we also, after the rest of the Camp. After coming up with them I found my son James in great pain & distress & crying with the ear-ache, which he has always been subject to at intervals. he is 13 years of age. I called upon Elder Peck, who was in the next wagon forward, & told him my son desired him to lay hands upon him which he immediately did & the pain ceased. Also, my wife was very sick this morning, & was also healed by the prayer of faith, & the laying on of hands. And many have I seen healed by the power of God, & also I was myself healed of a heavy

10. See next paragraph.

blow of a stone on the small of my back before I left K[irtlan]d. And I bear record of these things, & the record is true, & all the praise[,] glory, & honor be to God & the Lamb forever. We travell[e]d thro' Liberty, T[ownship]., Liberty Vill[age]. crossed mad River, a branch of the Miami, to Salem T[o]wn[shi]p. 12 mi[les]. $204 + 12 = 216$ mi[les]. [p. 20]

We encamped on land owned by Joseph Vance, Governor of this state, & about $\frac{3}{4}$ mile from his residence. This evening we were again instructed by the Presidency & told wherein we do not live up to the celestial law. Murmurings must cease. We must eat whatever the Lord gives us, & that with a thank=ful heart. We must not bind heavy & grievous bur=dens upon our brethren, but help one another, that if we will not observe these things, we can not journey together.

Thurs. 26 [July]. This morning I notice that the Presidency appear weighed down with the burden they have to bear; & I believe it must require men of more meekness than Moses, Aaron, Joshua & Caleb, to lead this people & never get out of patience. We passed thro' Urbana, Co. seat of Champaign Co. Pop[ulation]. 1400, to Morefield T[o]wn[shi]p. Clark Co. 12 mi[les]. $216 + 12 = 228$ Mi[les].

This evening we were again call[e]d together and instructed by the Presidency concerning the order of the Camp, & concerning the way we should journey & how we should put on our strength together & walk together in love, with an eye single to the glory of God[.] These things were laid down before us with great force & energy of soul. [illegible] Elder Pulsipher was mouth unto us. And if we will observe to come up to these requirements even the celestial law which we have been taught, we shall need nothing, but shall have every thing that is needful for us, & the angels will minister unto us, & the eye of Jehovah is upon us, & his angels are above & round about us in waiting to guard us & to rejoice over us when we do well; and now after being so often instructed, if we will still rebel like stiff-necked Israel, we must take care!!! [p. 21]

And now may the Lord strengthen us, that we may remember these things, & not go to our tents & forget them in half a day, or half an hour as we have often done. When Elder P[ulsipher]. ceased speak=ing many voices exclaimed, Amen. And verily I believe that many who uttered not a sound, responded amen in their hearts. And now[,] I also, say Amen.

Fri. 27 [July]. Crossed Buck Creek, tributary stream of the Miami River, thro' Springfield County seat Clark Co. Pop[ulation]. 3000.—Washington Village, to Madriver T[o]w[nshi]p. 15 mi[les]— $228 + 15 = 243$ Mi[les].

The country we have passed thro' the last 3, or 4 days is fill[e]d with corn & wheat in the greatest abundance. Extensive fields are now literally thronged with shocks of wheat[,] barley & rye. Some of the brethren have found employ & are at work in different places on the way. Springfield is a place of considerable note, being on the National Road 171 mi[les]. from Wheeling, a City in Virginia, & 53 if I mistake not from Columbus, the capital of Ohio. This Road commences at Cumberland City[,] Maryland & runs to Alton on the Missi=ssippi River not far from St. Louis: however I understand it is not yet completed all of the way. Corn in this vicinity is .50 oats .50 on account of the scarcity of them. Flour \$4.75 to \$5.00 salt \$2.00 pr. Cwt. pork .07 pr. # [pound]. This day our leader call[e]d on a certain man to buy forage for our teams, [p. 22] & the man owned that he had enough of it, & that he wanted to sell it; but said he “do you want it for those Mormon teams that they tell me are coming thro' this country,” & on being answer[e]d in the affirmative he would not let go one straw. Elder Donham [Dunham] then went to his son, to see if he would not sell to him, but he was as bad as his predecessor; in short, our lead=er was order[e]d out of the field, saying “I will get me a rifle & shoot the first Mormon that enters my field after this.” Elder D[unham]. now call[e]d upon God to curse him, & his hay, & all his feed, & left him to settle the affair with his Maker.

Sat. 28 [July]. This day I went & 4 others with the Commissary D[unham]. Carter, to assist him to obtain Meal for the Camp, and we went on a different road from that travell[e]d by the Camp, therefore I could make no particular observations on things that transpired this day in the Camp. However, the Camp passed thro' Fairfield Village (here are some of the Church) to Bath T[o]wn[shi]p. Greene Co. 9 mi[les].— and we encamped beside Mad River, a turbid stream of some 40 or 50 feet in width at this place. This country suffers much at this time by the drouth [drouth/drought]. We fell in with the Camp this evening. Here within 2 miles are a part of Elder Page's Camp from Canada which passed thro' Kirtland a few weeks before our organization. A family from Kirtland, by the name of Parker, came up with us this day.

Sun. 29 [July]. Held meeting in a pleasant wood about a furlong east of our encampment & in the P.M. In the encampment there was [p. 23] a number of spectators who appeared candid & they treated us well, & they gave good attention[.] Our meeting was conducted by Elders Harriman, Pulsipher, McArthur, & Smith. Breaking of bread was administered by Elders McA[rthur]. & Smith[.] In the forepart of the day[.] Elder Pulsipher named the words spoken to Jesus by Pontius Pilate. "What is truth?" He then proceeded in his wonted forcible manner & bore testimony to the Scriptures, & also the truths taught in these days by revelation[.] & that by these truths we shall be judged & it will be worse for those who reject the truth in these last days after they have heard it, than for heathen nations who have never heard it, yea far worse. Elder McArthur after speaking to us, near the close of the meeting, address[e]d the spectators & exhorted them to prepare themselves to meet the Savior who is coming in this generation & the power of God rested upon him & said he, I do rejoice over you, for I know that some of you will obey the gospel & be saved in the celestial kingdom, & the Spirit of God bore witness with my spirit that the words he then spake, were true. Therefore I also rejoiced. Elder Warren Smith has joined the Camp. This evening the boys from 8 years old up to 16, were call[e]d together by a signal from the trumpet, & they were taught their duty in many things, by the Presidency, & they taught them in righteousness. And these are some of the teachings. That they must learn to pray & not swear; for some few of them had been heard to swear. That they must be ready to do all things that belong to them to do, & that they [p. 24] should feel an interest in all things pertaining to the brethren as well as their own private interest that they must be kind & neighborly to each other & that they must not go into gardens nor orchards nor meddle with any thing not their own while on the way; neither should they tell all they know to strangers but refer them to the elder brethren, or the Elders, &c. That they must treat every body & everything well, & go right along & mind their own concerns & use wisdom & pru=dence in all things. And that all the good boys will be remember[e]d when they get up to Zion. And that the good boys will be known from the bad ones. And now if they observe these things & do right in all things, they will grow up a people of the Lord, that he <will> delight to own & bless, and this generation will take knowledge even of them, that they are the Lord's people; and they will have great wisdom & knowledge, & many other things taught they them, after which the Presidency gave them much praise for the wisdom that many of the little boys had at certain times displayed when interrogated by officious & designing per=sons. After which they were dismiss[e]d to their tents. Elder Charles Thompson preached at 5 o'cl[ock]. P.M. a few miles from the encampment. \Eld[er]. Foster pr[aye]d/ <for rain for there is a great drought.>

Mon. 30 [July]. We have made a stand here for a while to rest our teams. This day Br. Bond & his family left the Camp & they have gone by themselves because they did not live up to their covenant. They were unwilling to fare as the rest of the Camp. Nothing else of very particular moment has come under my notice this day. The Council have been trying to obtain a job of work for us while we tarry here, but I believe have not found any yet. A few drops of rain this day. [p. 25]

Tues. 31 [July]. Two thirds of the summer has now roll[e]d away. We moved a furlong this day,

& some of us are at work upon an embankment, & others of us have been cutting white-oak cord-wood at 33, $\frac{1}{3}$ pr Cord & board ourselves. Thus are we treated by Gentiles in these last days they take advantage of us when they can; that is, some of them do. $<243 + 9 = 252 \text{ mil[es]}>$

Wed. 1. August, 1838.

This day we have commenced building a half mile of Turnpike at \$3. p<e>r rod, a part of it is on a prairie.

We have a school in each Division (The Camp is in 1st, 2nd, 3rd, & 4th Divisions) taught by Mistresses; & our small children attend while we tarry to accomplish our work.

Thurs. 2 [August]. Some of us are building an embank=ment, that is, a dyke or dam[n] on the side of a channel of water, or race-way for ma=chinery; some are grubbing out trees by the roots & others are casting up a highway (this is to extend from Springfield to Dayton about 25 mi[les]. & verily I do believe that we are casting up a highway for the ransomed of the Lord to pass over after us up to Zion the land of their inheritance. Yea, & I do believe that many from the east will come up to Zion, & I believe that many of my people [friends]¹¹ in the eastern country will come also. [p. 26]

Our encampment is in a pleasant wood on the side of a prairie & the road of which we are making a part, crosses the same prairie. Here while we are at work, our women are attending to their domestic affairs, & we often hear them singing, for we are tented in a semicircle near the road we are making. This country or this Section of country, is said to be very unhealthy indeed: the most so of any place on our route between Kirtland & Missouri; but notwithstanding there is in our number; which is now 530 at any rate & I think as high as 550, for there has a good many come in since the organization, no one to my knowledge dangerously sick. For which blessing let us render thanks again to the Lord, & we have food enough altho' it does not suit some few, but such we deem difficult, & unthank=ful; for we have corn, or, cornmeal, or flour all the time, and we have beans & pork & sometimes cheese & dried apples & some sugar, & the milk of our cows furnishes us all with a rich repast at night. Altho' there are yet murmurings, yet I do rejoice in that there is not so much as there has been. And may the Lord grant that they may cease entirely & that all iniquity may be put out from among this our people, for whether this Camp shall attain to their high privilege or not, yet the Lord will have a pure people to stand upon Zion, & to them will he restore a pure language [p. 27] which will be the same language as that spoken by our progenitor [Adam] before ever iniquity made its appearance in this our world.

Fri. 3 [August]. At work on the road. Nine Bbls. [barrels] flour were brought in to Camp this day at \$5.62 $\frac{1}{2}$ pr. Bbl. [barrel] & one Bbl. [barrel] Molasses at .50 pr. Gall.

“He gives the grazing ox his meat,
He hears the raven's cry;
But man who tastes his finest wheat,
Should raise his honors high.”

We were called together this evening, & taught to observe cleanliness in all things, as a part of our covenant, & if we observe, & keep all the commandments, sickness shall not have power over us, & we shall have strength to do all things in righteousness. Elders Duncan McArthur, Gardner Snow, & Br. [blank space] Stringham, were appointed as assistant Council, to regulate & settle affairs in the Camp & thereby relieve the Council of the 70's of a part of their burden. A Mr. Chapman who resides a few miles from us, came and request=ed the faith of this Camp; his family were a number of them

11. Brackets in original.

very sick, & we lifted our hands toward heaven & asked the great God to heal them, & Elder Zerah Pulsipher was mouth unto us. After which we retired to our tents.

Sat. 4 [August]. At work on the road. The people in this vicinity have feared that they should not [p. 28] raise much corn because it is so dry. The corn is tall but the ears in many fields not so large as they are some years. Corn stands from 7 to 12 feet high. I stood by the side of a stalk & extended my arm & fin=gers as high as I could reach, & could not quite reach the top of the ear. This would perhaps be doubted in Maine, nevertheless it is true. This afternoon has been showery & vegetation has revived. The Lord has in this answered our prayers. See page 25. Now if the whole Camp would observe & keep all the com=mandments, & keep their covenant in everything we could ask for rain, & it would rain as quick as it did in the days of the prophet Elijah. We should not have to wait 6 days.
* * * * Some of our children & some others are sick, or unwell, of the diarrhoea. Some of the Camp are very day talking about leaving the Camp now concerning such I say, let them remem=ber the covenants which they made in Kirtland, before, & in presence of God, angels, & their breth=ren, that they would put their strength together to help themselves, their families, & their brethren up to Zion. And if there are such as have not cov=enanted, let them not leave, unless it be the will of the Lord that they should. \There has been a large/ <quantity of corn brought into camp this day.>

Sun. 5 [August]. This day Elder Joseph Young spoke in the A.M. "What shall we do to be saved". Breaking of bread in the P.M. Elder James Foster, & Benj. Wilber. A goodly number of candid spectators, three of whom bought of us, a Book of Mormon each. [p. 29] There has also been several fine little show-ers today. Br. George Stringham was ordained to the office of an Elder. My companion was very sick, the Elders, Donham [Dunham], McAr=thur & Carter, laid hands upon her, & she was immediately healed.

Mon. 6 [August]. This day the assistant Council have been detained above half of the day to settle (if I may be allowed such an expression) a fourpence worth of difficulty among the inmates of a certain tent. Question. What will become of a people to whom is given a celestial law, & they themselves have cov=enanted to obey such a law, & afterwards conduct in such a way that they must be tried according to some former law not a celestial? Answer. They will not attain to those blessing which are their privilege unless they repent. Sister Baker is very sick, & also several children. I can hear them cry & groan this night as I pass ~~from~~ on guard from one end of the encampment to the other. O God, when shall we become obedient to thee? And the destroyer no longer have power over us? O cut short the time in righteousness. Save thy people set our hearts right before thee, for this Camp is at present too much like a man going on a journey, & lugging another man on his back, who is as well able to walk as he. Now the Lord knows that I am sorry to write such things for I do wish they did not exist; but since they do, God forbid that I should daub with untempered mortar. [p. 30] Those who are guilty may put on he coat; the rest of my brethren will know that I do not mean them.

Tues. 7 [August]. Still at work on the road. This eve=ning we were again called together, & taught by way of bringing things to remembrance, & Elder Harriman bore witness that those who would live up to their covenant in all things should be rewarded, yea rewarded in Zion, & now to speak plainly so as not to admit of any mistake, if we as a body do take a job of work to do; then all of us are equally holden to take hold like men of God & do it for <this> would be equality & equality is what the Lord delighteth in[.] Now therefore, let every one of this Camp do their part, yea, every one of us without an exception[.] Now a word to the wise is sufficient. And who=soever shall teach forcibly by precept, let him al=so teach more forcibly by example. Elder Pulsipher spake also in corroboration of what had been said & also Elder Charles Thompson spake a few words. And Elder Harriman also told us that those that would not do their part & live up to their covenant will be scourged & many

of them will not be permitted to stand in Zion. ...¹² I have been troubled about three weeks with a humour on my legs, breast & hands; was anointed by Elder Donham [Dunham] in the name of the Lord. He then with a number of the Elders laid hands upon me & it did not trouble me any more till the next day. My Companion was in a high fever. She asked me to call the Elders which I did. They laid hands upon her, & she arose in health. [p. 31]

Wed. 8 [August]. Still at our labor. There are a great many sick, or unwell. This evening I beheld the Elders Donham [Dunham], <Carter>, Knight, Pettingill, Bowen & Perry walking through among the tents rebuking diseases & foul spirits; yea standing between the sick & the destroyer. One child, I think it was Br. Pulsipher's cried out & screamed the moment they laid hands upon it, & just as soon as they rebuked the evil spirit, it became quiet as the ocean when not a breath of wind disturbs its rest. These things I have seen therefore I wrote them. I was in great distress & Elder Young laid hands upon me & the pain ceased. Br. Boynton's child died this evening at about 8 o'clock. Thus we are again call[ed] to mourn because the destroyer is yet among us.

Thurs. 9 [August]. Br. Boynton's child was buried at about 12 o'clock. meridian, in an orchard on the next farm south of us. I was very un=well all this day till about ½ past 3 P.M. yet I kept about on the road trying to work. Growing worse I asked Elder Gardner Snow to lay hands on me. He called Elder Holmes, & we retired to an adjacent grove north of us. They laid hands upon me & both prayed over me & I rose up, went again to work & I felt well; yea, I felt as I do after I have rest=ed & taken refreshment. And now I know that it was the power of God that wrought the cure, and once more be all the honor, glory & praise to God who giveth to those who ask him & he upbraideth none, but he willeth that all men should repent of all their sins & that all men should have faith, that thereby they [p. 32] might please him.

Fri. 10 [August]. Br. Carrico's child has been sick & had fits. It died at about 7 o'clock. this afternoon. I was moving this afternoon with Elder Snow[:]; we were cutting grass for our horses. I grew sick to that degree & in such pain in my legs & back that I could not mow 6 rods without stopping & I could neither sit nor lie in peace. I was lying on the earth & sweating intensely with pain. Elder S[now]. was moved with compassion, he came where I was, & without my speaking a word, he laid his hands upon my head & meekly entreated our heavenly Father in the name of Jesus Christ that I might be healed & I was healed in that same moment. I was again attacked in the evening so that I could not rest. Elders Snow & McArthur laid hands upon me & I again rose up well; & I must & will say, O give thanks unto the Lord, for his mercy endureth forever.

Sat. 11 [August]. Br. Carrico's child was buried beside Br. Boynton's at about 1 o'clock. P.M. The parents of this child, were, I think reconciled to the will of God. It has been showery this P.M. Elder Dominicus Carter's daughter Sarah has been sick about 10 days, she died at about 10 o'clock. this morning. Aged exactly two years & three months. I and my companion, & one son aged 13 & one daughter aged 11 which constitutes my whole family, belong in the same tent[.] Thus death has come very near us. [p. 33]

Sun. 12 [August]. Elder J. Butterfield commenced by prayer & Elder Z. Pulsipher followed by speaking to the people, but I cannot mention the particulars for I was assisting Elder Nathan Knight in digging a grave for Elder Carter's child & we were about a quarter of a mile from them yet we could hear them & recognize their familiar voices. The child was buried at about ½ past 2 o'clock. P.M. And now a word for those who lose children who have not come to the years of accountability. They have gone to \their/¹³ Maker & they are saved in the celestial kingdom & we if we are faithful will meet

12. Ellipses in original.

13. "their" *u.o.* illegible

them there. We returned from the grave & Elder John E. Page of the Canada <Camp> preached at 3 o'clock. to us & many spectators. Text Jer. 31—6. In his discourse he proved that America was the land given to Joseph's posterity & that the Indians are the descendants of Joseph, & that they would be gathered to Zion & the Jews to Jerusalem, & that the watchmen shall lift up their voices on Mount Zion &c, &c. In short he preached the truth with power. At the close he said he had been preaching in Fairfield & had the confidence & good feelings of the people & he advised that none of less talents than his, should venture to preach to them, lest they should injure [p. 34] the cause. He said he did not say this to boast, but I think he had better not said it, for I think it was not according to scripture & the Spirit of God, for God has chosen the weak & foolish things of this world to confound the wisdom of the wise & prudent. Now if the Lord will send the poor weak Elders to any people to preach to them[,] I doubt not but he will risk them, yea, & risk his cause with them also.

Mon. 13 [August]. We are still at work on the road & embankment. Now we as a body, as a people are not one. We do not improve the time, & labor as we <ought>. Now those who are guilty may put on the coat, but are those who have done their duty let there be no burden. And now behold, we were this evening called together again, yes again, & told these things, & cautioned, that we may have precept upon precept, line upon line, & that we may have no excuse, & we were told in all meekness & forbearance, & love; but in great faithfulness; & Elder Z[era]. Pulsipher & Elias Smith were mouth unto us. Now O lord wilt thou deliver this thy people from \our/¹⁴ sins & \our/¹⁵ faults, & our short-comings yea every one of us that we may all do our part from the Council to the smallest & weakest among us. Amen. Being troubled with sores on my legs I called upon the Elders & they laid hands upon me & entreated the Lord to heal me. We were then dismissed to our tents. [p. 35]

Tues. 14 [August]. Br. Cheney has joined the Camp, he left K——d before us, & has been at work at Sandusky with his family. Br. Putnam has left the Camp this day by advice & consent of the Council to carry on business for Br. Ide.

Wedn. 15 [August]. Nothing of very particular moment has transpired this day, that is, I mean that has come under my observation.

Thurs[day]. 16 [August]. Some of our laborers went on to work on another job near Dayton. Elder Nathan K. Knight & family were cut off from the Camp this day by the lesser or assistant Council. Elder Nathan Baldwin Counsellor. pro. tem. in the room of Elder Stringham absent. Also a difficulty with Elder George Brooks came before the Council but was not decided.

Fri. 17 [August]. Elder Knight appealed to, & was heard by the Council, who declared the decision of the lesser Council to be just.

Sat. 18 [August]. Elder George Brooks & family & Br. Staker were cut off from the Camp, & Br. Miller & family leave by advice & consent of the Council. A child of Sister Higby's died this day. [p. 36]

Sun. 19 [August]. Elder Joel Johnson spoke from Gal. 1—8, 9. And he proved that the Gospel preached by the Elders of the Church of Christ of Latter Day Saints, is the same gospel that was preached by the Lord Jesus, by the 12, & by Paul. And he spoke of the gifts in the Church, & that there must be those gifts & officers in the Church, or else it is not the Church of Christ. Breaking of bread in the P.M. Elders Johnson, & J. H. Hale administered. Sister Higby's child was buried beside the others about 10 A.M.

Mon. 20 [August]. Elders Knight, & Brooks, with their families took their departure from the Camp. This evening one of the children was seized by an evil spirit & its face drawn all out of shape, & the Elders rebuked: this I did not see, but was told of it. I was taken with a severe pain in my legs

14. "our" *u.o.* "their"

15. "our" *u.o.* "their"

& feet. Elder G[ardner]. Snow laid his hands upon my legs & was mouth, while Elders J[onathan]. H. Hale had his hands upon my head. And they asked the Lord to take the pain from me as I had desired them; and Elder Snow had done speaking, he said, before I had uttered a word, “There brother Tyler the pain is gone”. This was a sure prophecy, for it was so; and I was filled with joy, & gratitude to God so that I could not find language to express my feelings. [p. 37]

And now I will write concerning what I this evening saw myself[;] it was about 10 o’clock. Word came that Elder Willey was taken sick. The Elders gather[e]d around, he was lying in his wagon & everything he said was in rhyme. He had laid hands upon a child of his, & the evil spirit left it & attack=ed him. Eld[er]. Hale stepped into the wagon to lift him up & he jumped forward right at Elders Snow & Carter[.] Yaw yaw yaw said he & twice he gnashed his teeth & champed most horribly[.] They laid hands on him & rebuked the foul spirit in the name of the Lord Jesus & he then called for some drink[;] he then laid down but soon recommenced his poetry. Elder D[uncan]. McArthur laid hands upon him & began to rebuke, & in the same instant he yelled[.] groaned & screamed out as it were all in one whistling sound & he began again to talk like a man & he laid down & went to sleep. This I have seen & heard. And about this time a violin began to sound in a new brick house a few rods from our tents & the young people of the neighborhood began to dance & jump & pound & sing & finally it was consid=erable of a \tragedy/¹⁶. They followed it about an hour & dispersed. Death has subtracted 5 from our number as may be seen, & now,

Tues. 21 [August]. Early in the morning the Lord added 2, i.e., a son of Elder G[ardner]. Snow born ½ past 4, & son of Br. Frederick Van Leuven born about 5 o’cl[ock]. A.M.. Hebrew women we hope, for we want to move on towards Zion now in a few days. [p. 38]

Wedn. 22 [August]. [*blank space*] Clark was turned out of the Camp for transgressing the rules of the Camp & not obeying the “word of wisdom”; he did not belong to the Church. Br. Staker & family left the Camp this day.

Thurs. 23 [August]. We make 5 rods of turn=pike on the prairie in addition to our job & the smiths are blowing the coals & plying the anvil to repair the wagon tires that have become loose, & set the horses’ shoes, &c. so that we may proceed on our journey. They have erected a tem=porary forge on the encampment & burnt a pit of coal for their use.

Sister Baker has got well according to the prophecy of our Engineer, Elder J[onathan]. Donham [Dunham]. See page 30. And I understand that Mr. Chapman’s family have got well. See p. 28. Br. John Hammond & family were cut off from the Camp because he did govern his own family & stand in his lot & place for he was a tent-master. Now concerning tent-masters, their duty is to see that prayer is attended to in its season[.] And he calls all the inmates into the tent, & calls the brother by name who is at that time to lead in prayer, for we pray by turns [p. 39] or lot. And they are to watch over their respective tents for good & to see that no in=iquity exists & if they see any iniquity they must put it down in righteousness. But if they cannot, then they must call on more help, & if that will not do, they must then prefer a charge <in writing> against the offender or offenders & report them to the Council, & they draw daily rations for their several tents. Here again let me speak of the good=ness & the power of God. I was running a wheel-barrow this forenoon & Elders Snow & Jackson were filling it for me[;] the sun beat hot upon me & my sore legs (See p. 31, for they have not yet got well for it is the pleasure of the Lord in this thing to try my faith, & perhaps the faith of others,) became painful. I had sat down on the run. Elder G[ardner]. Snow observing that I was in pain & with=out my speaking a word he laid his hand upon my legs & spake in ~~tongues~~ [an] unknown tongue perhaps 15

16. “tragedy” *u.o.* “tragedy”

or twenty words, he then said Amen. Is the pain gone[,] said he? At that moment I first perceived that I was entirely free of the pain for the Lord had taken it from me & I noticed it not before he asked me, for my mind ~~was~~ had soared above pain & I was thinking of the words spoken. Now the interpretation I did not know, because I have not [p. 40] the gift of interpretation. But I believe that he meekly entreated the Lord for me & the Lord heard & answered him. Elders Donham [Dunham], Pattingill, Carter & Hale laid hands upon Sister Willey for she was very sick. And the powers of darkness had hold of her which they rebuked. They left the tent & Elder Donham [Dunham] was seized with terrible pain in his side[,] shoulders & neck & could hardly speak. He went into a tent followed by the other Elders, threw him= self down succeeded to speak & ask them to lay hands on him in the name of Jesus Christ which they did. He went into a tent laid down in the greatest agony; he groaned like an ox; they laid hands upon him & rebuked the devil, & he left him[,] but soon took him again, & he call[e]d upon them to rebuke him again which they had to do sharply and he then left him very sore & lame, for when he had dominion over him he said he felt as if he must die.

Fri. 24 [August]. Five rods of turnpike in addition made this day. Br. [John] Rulerson [Rulison] & family cut off for transgression.

Sat. 25 [August]. Br. Joseph Coon's only son died at about 6 o'cl[ock]. P.M. Aged about 22 months. Br. C[oon]. was from Canada[.] We made almost 7 rods turnpike in addi= tion. Camp reorganized this day, because by trans= gression the first order in the disposition of families in certain tents has been broken up. [p. 41]

Sun. 26 [August]. Br. Coon's son was buried beside the others at 10 o'cl[ock]. A.M. Elder E. Smith read 1 Pet. 1 chapter. He then spake from the 20th verse, "knowing this first &c." We expect this is the last Lord's day we shall be here, for we expect to move on our journey. There were a good many spectators today. Two were confirmed members of the Church of Christ of Latter Day Saints; one was Br. Carrico's child, the other I did not know. Elder Joseph Young spake also in the forenoon, but I was obliged to retire to my tent for I was in such misery with my sore legs that I could neither sit nor stand, & take any comfort, & the flies [a kind of small house-flies]¹⁷ are as thick for ought I know as they were in Egypt, and they bite my sores like dogs. After the A.M. meet= ing closed I call[e]d Elders <G[ardner].> Snow & D[uncan]. McArthur[;] they laid hands upon me & again entreated the Lord to have mercy & remove the pain, which he no sooner heard than granted their re= quest. Again & again I will thank the Lord, for he is a God of great compassion & he is touched with compassion when he sees us suffer, & I have had a testimony of this thing by his Spirit many times, & I hear the testimony now while I write these words. Breaking of bread. Elders Elias Smith & Benj. Wilber administered. E[lder]. Z[era]. Pulsipher spake of the great light which we have got at this day because of the fulness of the gospel which has come forth through the Revelations of God yea & the ministry of angels to men in this very generation & withal he rejoiced with great joy, & I rejoiced also. [p. 42] Two strangers came forward in order to dispute: one I am persuaded was a Methodist the other I know not what he called himself but they had with them a great bundle of self-righteous-religion of their own manufacture, but they had not the Spirit of God, for they denied a part of the Scripture. They denied the gifts of healing &c. as spoken in Mark, they were full of contention & they contended sharply in unrighteousness. But they were totally confounded by Elders D[ominicus]. Carter & D[uncan]. McArthur and they went away ashamed[,] yet still wilful, ignorant, & obstinate & the Devil ought to be ashamed of them, for they are just like him when he perverted the Scripture when he tempted the Savior. And ~~they~~ <one of them> held baptism as an ordinance not essential unto

17. Brackets in MS.

salvation. Elder Charles Thompson preached this day at a tavern about 3 miles from the encampment to an attentive audience.

Mon. 27 [August]. We made out in all 5 furlongs 9 rods of turnpike. a smart shower at 6 o'clock. & it rained considerable in the night. {[illegible]}

Tues. 28 [August]. We expected to have set out again this day but it is deferred untill tomorrow.

Wedn. 29 [August]. At 3 o'clock. the trumpet sounded being an hour earlier than usual to give us time to prepare to go on our journey. Every heart leaped for joy & the boys were as pleased as though they were going to a Brigade muster. They jumped & ran about [p. 43] and made one think of a lot of playful lambs. In short the Divisions moved on 4.3. 2.1. that is in transposition & 9 o'clock. A.M. witnessed our encampment vacated which we had occupied for one month. Elder Martin H. Peck is left at Dayton sick. Br. Whittle also was sick, but the Lord gave him strength to come on with us.

We passed through Dayton, Pop[ulation]. perhaps 3 or 4000[;] it is the County seat of Montgomery. It is near where Mad River empties into Little Miami. Passed this place in peace for we have <shown> the people of this vicinity that we mean to treat every body well & wish no harm to any people, & that we mean to do as we agree, & I understood that it was said that our section of turnpike was made bet=ter than any other part of it. And I heard Mr. Baggs say that our whole camp had not caused so much trouble in his neighborhood as two Irishman had, who worked about 6 weeks in the place. Mr. Baggs lives about a furlong from the encampment & we drew water from his well every day to drink & to cook our food, & it failed not although a great drought. Also we passed Jefferson T[o]w[nshi]p. Montgomery, into Jackson T[o]w[nshi]p. 18 miles. $252 + 18 = 270$ Miles.

Brethren Wait & Jennings with their families came up with us[;] 6 persons in number. They are from Madison near Painesville. They pass on before us. We tented in the road this night. [p. 44]

Elder Stephen Shumway's horses balked & troubled him & two gentlemen[,] strangers assist=ed him & would not leave him he said untill they had seen him out of difficulty. I should have written before, that on tuesday evening the brethren assembled & Elder Pulsipher spoke of the goodness of God unto us, that there were not so many sick among us in proportion as among other people round about us. Also Elder Young spake & we sang the Hymn, The Spirit of God like a fire is burning &c. and then we shouted Hosanna! Hosanna!! Hosanna!!! to God & the Lamb, Amen. Amen. & Amen.

Thurs. 30 [August]. Travelled through Liberty Vill[age] Union Vill[age]. Eaton Borough[,] County seat of Preble Co. Pop[ulation]. about 1000 Jackson T[o]w[nshi]p. to the dividing line of Ohio & Indiana 22 miles. $270 + 22 = 292$ Miles.

And behold we tented within 20 rods of where this Camp tented that went up to Zion in 1834 the same year that the Lord's House was built in K[irtlan]d. They were 202 souls beside a few women & children[.] They left Kirtland May 5th, & reached there about June 25th. Here I saw Elder Donham [Dunham] stand in Ohio, & reach across the State line, & shake hands with Elder Carter, who stood in Indiana.

A child of Elder Shumway died about 12 o'clock. this day. It was a daughter about 10 years of age & has been sick some days. [p. 45] Between Dayton and the State line there is a good deal of beech & some sugar maple, which gives the country something of the appearance of the intervals land in Maine & N[ew]. Hampshire. Grapes are num=erous in Ohio, but generally they are small not much larger than marrow-fat pears.

Fri. 31 [August]. Elder Shumway's child was bur=ied on a little eminence close by the en=campment in Ohio about 20 rods east of the State line 3 or 4 rods from the road on the south side under the green beeches at 1 o'clock. this morning. We have crossed the line, have left the pleasant State of Ohio to the east of us & are now are in Indiana. Passed through Richmond Bor[ough]. Pop[ulation]. 4000;

crossed White water River west of the Town, on a nice covered Bridge[;] also another smaller one over a creek. This is in Wayne Co. We passed \i/n¹⁸ to Wayne T[o]wn[shi]p., where we baited our beasts in a clover field of second growth or [sowin[g]?] knee high, for the drought has not pinch=ed them here as in the vicinity of Dayton. Passed on through Centerville Bor[ough]. Pop[ulation]. 700, Co. seat of Wayne Co. Jackson T[o]wn[shi]p. Crossed Knowland's Fork, a considerable stream & without a bridge[;] also Green's Fork a lesser stream. They both are tributaries to Whitewater River. Passed on to German Town & encamped close by the Town in a stubble field. Here we [p. 46] bought corn standing in the field for our beasts at \$.10 pr acre. I should think it would average 9 if not 10 feet in height & yield 40 bu[shels]. to the acre. And after the beasts eat the fodder, the ears chopped makes them a delicious feed. It is now quite hard in the ear, notwithstanding our women & children find some roasting ears, but green ears in this country as well as in Ohio, has not that sweetness it has in Maine. I saw a man in Wayne T[o]wn[shi]p. who expressed a wish to go on with us. A man in Centre=ville hailed me as I passed with, "Are you going to the land of promise"? I expect we shall, said I, answering him quickly & turning to look in his face, he hurried off grumbling like a whirlwind that has vented its spite and gone by. This afternoon I became so lame in my feet & legs that I could not go for I could not wear my shoes on account of sores, & my feet were sore on the bottom too travelling on gravel & they swelled & pain[e]d me all over, the wagons had passed on & left me in the rear. I sat down on a log by the way-side & asked the Lord to take the pain away but I found out my weakness for my faith was not strong enough. I implored his mercy again & again to strengthen & deliver me but the pain increased. Immediately Elder Richard Brasier came up & his son for he had stopped to lay hands upon some sick people on the road & there was two or [p. 47] three wagons of them, & they were going to Zion but did not belong to our camp for they left Kirtland before us. When he came up I could not speak, for the thoughts of my weakness had overcome me. As soon as I could speak I asked him to lay hands upon me which he did & again I witnessed the respect that the Lord had to his anointed, his authorized servants, for the pain ceased & I went on rejoicing. When I reached the tent-ground I was taken down again sick with the pain which ran from my inflamed feet & legs all over me & struck in to my stomach. I was sick all night. <18 miles. 292 + 18 = 310>

Sat. Sept. 1. The camp passed through Cambridge Vill[age]. crossed W[est]. Branch of White water River on a covered Bridge through Dublin Borough, Pop[ulation]. 500 crossed Symonds' Creek, cov[er]ed Bridge[,] Dudley T[o]wn[shi]p. Henry Co. Lewisville Vil[lage] crossed Flat Rock Creek cov[er]ed Bridge[,] Franklin T[o]wn[shi]p.[,] Ogden Vill[age] Raysville Vill[age] Knights' Town. The two last mentioned Towns are not half a mile apart. And we encamped in Franklin T[o]wn[shi]p. The Council were hard put to it to find forage for it is a place here where they calculate to take advantage of us. There are a good many Quakers in this section, but their Priests do not [p. 48] know that baptism is necessary unto sal=vation, neither do they know much about a resurrection, & what is full as strange still they do not know that these things are taught in the New Testament. O strange world! but a much stranger people. Has not gross darkness covered this people? 22 mi[les]. 310 + 22 = 332 Miles. Wheat here is worth .75 corn .50.

Sun. 2 [September]. Passed through Charlottsville V[illage]. Portand V[illage]. Jackson T[o]wn[shi]p. Centre T[o]wn[shi]p. Hancock Co. Greenfield V[illage]. to Jones' T[o]wn[shi]p. & pitched by Buck Creek close to the Bridge on the N[orth]. side of the way. Br. [Elijah] Merriam's child died at Centre Township just as we stopped to feed our teams it being about 12 o'clock. In Jackson T[o]wn[shi]p. is a giant white oak about 10 rods South of the way that is 8 feet in diam=eter, a Nephite oak for aught I know. This afternoon miserable whiskey-drunk=en stage-driver maliciously ran aside out of his course & struck the fore-wheel of one of our wagons & stove it & dropped it, & the drove off exulting in his

18. "i" *u.o.* "o"

mischievous. The Stage he drove was marked J. P. VOORHEES. When we reached the encampment I was so lame I could scarcely stand or go. Elders Foster & McArthur laid hands upon me & the Lord again took the pain away from me. No sooner had I reached my tent perhaps 4 rods off than the pain seized me again though not so hard as before. Elder Snow seeing me lying on the ground, asked me "dost thou believe?" I told him I did unless I was greatly deceived which I did not believe to be the case. He spake a few words more, but in the meantime the Lord had [p. 49] set bounds to the pain for that time also and caused it to cease. Therefore I will praise the Lord for I can never begin to be thankful enough for he has made bare his arm for my deliverance many a time in the course of my life, yea, before I received the fulness of the everlasting gospel. $21 - 310 + 21 = 331$ Mi $< 332 + 21 = 353$ Mi[les]>

Mon. 3 [September]. This morning at sun-rising Elder Jeri=<[mi]ah> Willey's wife died. Sister W[illey]. had been sick for several weeks. She was buried about a furlong East of Buck Creek North side of the way in an orchard together with Br. Merriam's child. Therefore yet will I weep because the because the destroyer yet hath power over the noblest part of the works of God. We passed Cumberland village, City of Indian=apolis, Marion Co. It is the Capital of this State & the present Governor, David Wallace resides here. Pop[ulation]. 4000. We expected some trouble here, or in other words we were threatened, but we passed through in peace but one man threw a brick at one of the brethren as he & his wife were walking along but did not hit him. Passed on to Wayne T[o]wn[shi]p. and encamped in a stubble field by the house of Brother David R. Miller & we purchased of him about 30 bu[shels]. corn at .50 & also some oats at .25 for he wanted to sell off his grain to get ready to go up to Zion with his family, & this is what I call killing two birds with one stone, helping us & him. The National Road on which we have travelled sever=al days is on a straight line about East & West & in general very good & they are just beginning to M'Adamize it West of Indianapolis. {[illegible]} Covered [p. 50] Bridges are very frequent, even over little streams or Creeks that in this dry time hardly afford water sufficient to water a couple of horses. We crossed White River a tributary of the Ohio just west of Indianapolis. I have seen a good deal of beech this side of the State of Ohio & some sugar maple[.] There are also many other kinds of wood here that grow in Ohio. But the soil thus far on this road is not so good as in Ohio. The corn is not so large. $17 - \text{mi } 331 + 17 = 348$ Miles

$$353 + 17 = 370 \text{ Miles.}$$

Tues. 4 [September]. Passed through Bridge Port, 9 Mile-House, Steam saw & flour-mills, Plain=field V[illage], crossed White-Lick a tributary of White Riv=er, Guilford T[o]wn[shi]p. Hendricks Co. Liberty V[illage]. Bellville V[illage]. Stilesville[.] Morgan Co. to Marion T[o]wn[shi]p. Putnam Co. & here we had a most excellent privilege for dry wood as I ever saw for the beeches & maples were thrown down & broken up in complete order for us to burn & it was so all over the encampment[.] The Presidency this morning exhorted us to humble ourselves before the Lord or prepare to abide the consequences, yea, to put away selfishness, covetousness, complainings & murmurings, or else expect to meet the indignation of heaven. To this import spake Elders Foster, Pulsipher, Harriman, Butterfield & Smith. This day travelled 22 mi[les]. $370 + 22 = 392$ Miles.

Wedn. 5 [September]. Br. Nickerson's child died at 6 o'cl[ock] this morning & was buried at 1 o'cl[ock]. P.M. on the South side of the way on a plat of ground that is designed for a burying ground, a little West of Putnam=ville. We passed through Mount Vernon V[illage]. Jeffer=son T[o]wn[shi]p. Mount Meridian, Half way Guide board, crossed Deer Creek, Warren T[o]wn[shi]p. Putnamville V[illage]. [p. 51] Monhattan <V[illage].>, Washington T[o]wn[shi]p. Pleasant Garden V[illage]. Crossed Walnut Creek, Croy's Creek, in Van Buren T[o]wn[shi]p. Clay Co. and pitched in the road about a furlong west of the last named Creek. 20 M[iles] $392 + 20 = 412$ Miles.

The road is very dry & hard, but there is about an inch of dust on the top with which the atmosphere is constantly filled while we are passing so that we are sometimes almost choked for pure air. The people in this section are Virginians, N[orth]. Carolinians, Tennesseans, & Kentuckians. We passed the great Lime-stone quarries, from which they haul lime-stone to Indianapolis a distance of 40 miles. Some of the way today has been broken by gullies, knolls, swells & small ridges. Broomcorn is common here as well as in Ohio. I saw one small field of Tobacco this day. We are passing & have been for several days through where there is much sickness.

Thurs. 6 [September]. Passed through <Cloverland Vill[age].> Posey T[o]wn[shi]p. & pitched 2 miles East of Terre Haute, County Seat Vigo Co. and here it was hard procuring feed for our beasts at a reasonable rate, however we at last succeeded to purchase corn standing, at \$15. pr. acre. Corn here on the prairie of Terre Haute is stout and good. They are M'Adamising or paving the National road here, with limestone which they break with round hammers in ounce pieces & of course much of it is smaller. Wages here \$.1. pr. day. 17 mi[les].

$$412 + 17 = 429—$$

Fri. 7 [September]. At 2 o'clock morn[ing] a daughter of Eld[er] Shumway died, aged about 13 years. At 8 o'clock a child of Mr. Clark aged about 7 mo[nths]. They were both interred in one grave near the Wabash on its east=ern shore, N[orth]. side of the way, in Terre Haute at about 12 o'clock. meridian. Terre Haute is on a beautiful level prairie, but in this dry time the streets are full of dirt & dust, & in times of [p. 52] freshet they have water & mud enough. The Wabash laves the West side of the Town. This is one of the Rivers celebrated in Indian or Lamanite tradition, which according to the relation given by their Sachem, or chief, the Big Bull Mammoth bounded over. See Caleb Bingham's American Preceptor. We passed this day through Terre Haute, crossed the Wabash at two Ferrys about 50 rods apart. The River here is about 50 rods wide now at low water but in freshet the boats run more than a mile. A Bridge is in contemplation & some of the stone hauled to the shores & the Steam Boats also come up here, & up the River above this place except in low water. And stone for the Bridge is brought in the Tow-Boats led by the Steamer. The Valley of the Wabash is fertile. We passed on in a N[orth]. Westerly direction through Fayette T[o]wn[shi]p. to E. L. Wolf's Store in said T[o]wn[shi]p. & encamped about a furlong west of his Store. Here we are within 2 miles of the west line of Indiana. 11 mi[les]. $412 + 11 = 423$ Miles.

Sat. 8 [September]. We have now left the States of Ohio & Indians to the east, & have entered the N[orth]. Arm of the Grand Prairie. We passed on to Paris in Edgar Co. Ill. part of the way open prairie & part grove, or green wood. Paris is quite a little village on a beautiful roll, or swell in the prairie with woodland not far distant, & it is 20 miles from Terre Haute[,] Indiana. Here you may look westwardly on the broad Grand Prairie which lies undulating like the Atlantic Ocean with here [her] an easy swell, & there a gentle [illegible] hollow like the waves & troughs of the sea. And here to look on these great fields of the wood where anciently dwelt the Jaredite, the Nephite, & the bow-bearing Lamanite, now no more, & where the numerous buffaloes & other beasts once roamed which beasts are now hardly found east of the Rocky Mountains, & to behold the fertility of the soil, & [p. 53] mark the great difference between this & the rugged broken mountainous regions in the Far East. I know not what to think or what to write. There is something grand & sublime in it. Let the pen of Inspiration yea, of Revelation declare who dwelt here & also how the Lord will dispose of these regions in these last days, for he formed them for some particular purpose. On the prairies are many kinds of flowers & bees are common, & beside the road are bunches of the large kind of barn-grass, & we cut it up & give it to our horses, & it makes them a decent sheaf, not much inferior to sheaf-oats. We passed a grove & house a few miles off to our right called Pilot Grove. Thousands of acres have neither tree, shrub, nor bush,

and therefore where the bunches of timber do grow, which is often white oak & hickory, they look like islands in the ocean. We found one wild-plum orchard & the fruit although not quite ripe yet it was very good. The road crooks & winds about to avoid the hallows that are soft & muddy in a wet season of the year. It is so dry now that \a/ cloud of <dust> hovers over us as our wheels roll along. Here are fowls, among which are prairie hens, & it is said they are like our hens only they are in a wild state. I have seen them at a distance flying. There are some Wild Turkeys here, as well as in Ohio & Indiana. We came to a little muddy brook call[e]d little Ambro, crossed it & im=mediately arose upon a very handsome swell & one house, & plenty of corn growing & a well of water. This is ten miles from Paris, & many of us were very faint for want of drink. The sun beat down hot upon this open prairie. I know not the man's name who dwells here & it is no matter, for he did not use us any too well about water & wished us not to stop any where near him, & it was late for we saw the sun go down while we were at his house & we had travelled 21 mi[les]. [p. 54] We drove on 4 miles further to a neighborhood or Village of 3 houses & at first we tented & here we purchased oats, potatoes[,] pumpkins, &c. Here Elder J. Butterfield came up with us, for he fell in he rear at Wayne T[o]wn[shi]p., Ind. to get his wagon repaired.

The westernmost house here is an Inn kept by I. KELLAR. 25 mi[les]. $423 + 25 = 448$ Miles.

Sun. 9 [September]. We started before breakfast & travelled on to ~~Great~~ Ambro where we stopped & turned our beasts into the Lord's great pasture for we are now in a grove of white-oak & full of grass & weeds & the beasts drink in the Ambro. Now we are tented on each side¹⁹ Little Ambro near the west line of Edgar Co. & it is 2 miles that we have travell[e]d to day. And here the sisters made a washing, because it was so directed by the Council for we have pressed on many days without stopping to wash, & some are sick, & some have died. ...²⁰ We were called together on a little eminence across the stream west of the en=campment, N[orth]. side of the way & instructed by the Coun=cil that we can not all go up in a body to Zion because we are so numerous & there are so many others flocking in, that it is wisdom that some should look out places, & stop through the winter & work & get means to go on with, & to help themselves when they do get there for our money that we earn=ed at Bath is growing short. But the 70's ought to go up as soon as may be, to locate their families, & then go forth & preach the everlasting gospel in all the world, for they are the principal spokes to roll forth the Kingdom of God. Elder Pulsipher was mouth, & Elders Foster, Young, Harriman, & Smith bore testimony. 2 mi[les]. 450— [blank space] <Elder Hale had his face hurt by his horse.>²¹

Mon. 10 [September]. A son of Elder Reuben Daniels was born a few minutes past 12 o'clock morn. 9, or 10 families have concluded to look for a place to stop over winter. Some of them I suppose will go [p. 55] down south, or southwesterly to a place called Spring point, Coles Co. some 30 or 40 miles. It is on the National Road & appointed as one of the Stakes of Zion. There is a number of the Church in the place. It is several miles across this piece of oakland. In the P.M. we set out again passed Independence, a little village or Town on this oak=land, & then we crossed $1\frac{8}{22}$ miles of open prairie, & came to another piece of wood. We travelled a mile & half further & crossed a stream cal=led Ocha, or Oakaw, & encamped on its western side in a beautiful woodland. There are several houses here, & it is about 2 miles across this wood. Thus we are daily making every exertion to get along westwardly towards Zion, it being one of the <two> places mentioned in the Bible as a place of safe=ty, & of deliverance, & Jerusalem is the other. 22 mi[les]. $450 + 22 = 472$ Miles.— Coles Co.—

19. "side" repeated in MS.

20. Ellipses in original.

21. Insertion in right margin with no insertion point designated.

22. "8" apparently *u.o.* "5"

Tues. 11 [September]. Proceeded on & immediately we left the woodland, & came upon another open prairie 14 miles across. This prairie has greater swells than the others, yet it looks level enough. Here & there you may see a stone, & sometimes of considerable size, but they are not very common. Rattlesnakes are found here and massasoggers, and they are said to exist on all prairies more or less. Some of the Camp have seen them, but I have seen only one dead one as yet, but have seen the marks of many of them in the dusty road where they have crossed it on this last prairie. The massasogger is one of the two kinds of rattlesnakes. There is a weed grows on the prairie that is said to be a cure for the bite of those poisonous serpents. There are many hogs running in the woods of Ohio, Indiana, & Illinois, & also on the prairies, & I suppose that is one reason why those serpents are no more plenty for hogs are said to destroy all of them within [p. 56] their reach. A great deal of corn raised here on the borders of these "Fields of the wood" & wheat, oats, pumpkins, cabbages, melons, & some potatoes. Travelled on to a stream in the wood, called West Ocha, crossed it & pitched on the western side. Its waters are now stagnant, with a dirty scum on the surface; a hard bargain for a beast to drink it. These two streams or Creeks form the Kaskaskias, which falls into the Ohio. This is in Macon [Mason] Co. 16 mi[les]. 472 + 16 = 488 Miles.—

from p. 52 + 17 9th line fr[om]. bottom [space] 488 + 17 = 505 <Guide Board Chickago 200>²³

Wedn. 12 [September]. Left the wood & crossed a prairie 12 miles in width, also we crossed one 2 miles wide, one 4, & another 2. Travelled this day 29 miles; twenty miles of which is prairie. Crossed a little South Fork of the Sangamon River & encamped on the West side on the borders of the prairie. This is our greatest day's work.

505 + 29 [=] 534 Miles.

Thurs. 13 [September]. Travelled over the prairie & oakland to Bolivia, 12 miles. The prairie we have passed over today is in grand & beautiful high rolls, or swells & hollows, & in some of the hollows some water. This is called rolling prairie. Here are deer, & also some wolves, and rattlesnakes. Hazel nuts which are plenty all the way on our route, are here very large & in great plenty, & they are excellent. Br. Thornton's child. died in the eve.

534 + 12 = 546 Miles.

Fri. 14 [September]. We have travelled over oak lands & rolling prairies today & we passed through Springfield, Co. seat of Sangamon, it is 122 miles W[est]. of Terre Haute on a straight line, more than 130 by the road, & 100 W[est]. of Paris, which is on the east side of Illinois in Edgar Co. This little Town is on the W[est]. side of a beautiful prairie, & level as a floor. This prairie is 3 or 4 miles from East to West & Southwardly it extends. B. Thornton's child buried at Bolivia this noon before we set out. Florence camp passed us[:] 9 wagons[,] 43 souls. [p. 57] perhaps much farther. Population. 2000. A transfer of the seat of government is to be made from Vandalia the present Capital to this place. The State House is now building & we passed by it. I saw much opposition to us, manifested in this place. I saw it in the countenances of many & I also heard many hard & unrighteous remarks against "Smith" & against the Church & also much laughing; but although they laugh now, yet the day draweth nigh when they will weep, unless they repent. It is sickly in this place as well as in most places of any size in this State as far as we have come in it. Fever & ague, & Chill-fever prevails. Perhaps much of the sickness is occasioned by the drought, wells are very low & many springs if not entirely dry are if possible worse because the water thereby becomes muddy & unwholesome. And the Creeks across the prairies and in the woods are either dry, or else you will find sink holes here & there in their channels that hold stagnant water with a green scum over it, while the intermediate parts of the channels are as dry as the road we travel. A Rail Road

23. Insertion in right margin with no insertion point designated.

is to be built from Springfield to the Wabash, at or above Terre Haute. They are at work upon it now at Springfield. Wages \$22 per. month & board. I expect some families will stop here, & many families have stopped East of this place, & some have gone to the North & some to the South. Some are still pressing on Zion ward[.] In these days we are sometimes rather short of food for ourselves & for our beasts, & we know what it is to feel hungry. Our living for the last 100 miles has been boiled corn & shaving-pudding which is made with new corn ears shaved upon a jointer or fore-plane bottom upwards as a cooper lays it to joint his staves. And it is excellent with milk as also with butter, fat, or any kind of sweetening. Nevertheless we have had some pork, flour, potatoes, pumpkins, melons &c. [p. 58] when a plane cannot be obtained we shave <the corn> [illegible] off with knives, & the cobs with what corn remains on them are cut into the horses' feed, & so there is nothing lost. In justice to this Camp let me here remark we as a body do not waste things. Thus the proverb goes forth among the world that the Mormons would starve a host of enemies to death, for they would live where every body else would die. Our number is now about 260, not half of our <[illegible]> number which has been 530. ...²⁴ * * * * * We are literally scattered to the 4 winds. ...²⁵ and it is because we have not come up with open hearts free of selfishness, covetousness, murmuring & complaining, & therefore we have not fulfilled the celestial law & our covenants. ...²⁶ Here let the reader pause, & look back, & read pages 15, 16 & 21, 22. Travelled 5 miles West of Springfield to a very small Creek & pitched our tents. Here we could obtain but very little wood, & our horses were very hungry & we had little or no provender for them & we turned them into one of the Lord's great pastures. 23 mi[les]. $546 + 23 = 569$ M[iles].

Sat. 15 [September]. Travelled today through wood lands & prairies & through the little Town of Berlin to an almost dry Creek $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile[s] west of the Town. This morning we set out breakfast & we ate nothing untill we came to this place which is 12 miles, & it was about noon, and here we pitched. In this place lives Elder Kesler, and some of the Church live in Springfield. Here also lives a Norwegian, a native of the City of Christiania but he was brought up in Thomaston, Maine. He is a short, stout broad-faced good-natured looking man, & for aught I know is of the House of Israel. He told me that on these prairies the soil was 4 feet deep, & then you come to plenty of clay & even pipe-clay he had found. On the [p. 59] oak-lands he said the clay was generally nearer the surface than on the prairies. He had dug about a dozen wells in this vicinity of different depths of from 13 to 22 feet, & in every case he found clay as before stated, but found very little gravel, & hardly a stone of 4 inches diameter. "Many spirits have gone forth into the world". There is a talking spirit in this body that likes to have the last word, & it is the spirit of contention & it causes much confusion, & sometimes hard feelings among the brethren & sisters. O may God grant that we may no longer be guilty in these things. 12 mi[les]. $569 + 12 = 581$ Miles. Br. Pierce's child died here 1 o'clock]. P.M.

Sun. 16 [September]. Meeting commenced at 3 o'clock]. P.M. Elder Pulsipher after reminding us of the many mercies of God in leading us thus far & granting us health & strength in so great a degree, while travelling in a new climate, in an exceedingly hot season, while many where we pass along are groaning under sickness & disease ...²⁷ he rejoiced that there were so many who were willing to abide in the counsel of God, yea willing to go on to Zion or stop for a while on the way: and he then expressed his good will for the whole Camp, that they who stopt should have his prayers, & also those who should go on. To the same effect spake Elder Foster & Elder Harriman...²⁸ Breaking

24. Ellipses in original.

25. Ellipses in original.

26. Ellipses in original.

27. Ellipses in original.

28. Ellipses in original.

of bread, Elders Smith & Harriman administered. Hymns. Alas & did my Savior bleed. The gallant ship is under said, & The Spirit of God like a fire is burning, &c. After which Elder Foster arose & dismissed. Br. Pierce's child was buried on the Tent-ground just before meeting. We have fine bread here made of corn meal which we obtain by grating the ears on the bottoms of large tin-pans or other tins pierced full of holes [p. 60] these pans are placed bottom up on a table & fastened with a few nails to keep them steady, & then the ears rubbed across them, & it makes the nicest of meal & thus we furnish our own corn mills, for they are very few in number that do any business in this drought & there are but few at any rate in this section of country. This is in ~~Morgan Co.~~ Sangamon Co.

<I began to drive the Herd Sept. 17.>

Mon. 17 [September]. Crossed a prairie of 6 miles, one of 3, one of 2, one of $1\frac{1}{2}$ with intervening groves of wood & we passed through Jacksonville a handsome Town on a large prairie. It is the Co. seat of Morgan Co. Pop[ulation]. 2500. Travelled 7 or 8 miles further to Geneva & pitched. I saw Elder James C. Snow a few miles east of Geneva, he was at his house, had been sick, he is the first Elder I heard preach the fulness of the everlasting gospel & I heard him at a place called Middle Intervale in Bethel[,] Oxford Co. Maine. I also heard him preach once in Newry, the Town ad=joining. It is mostly prairie this side of Jacksonville & the prairies we have crossed today are high rolling ones covered with extensive fields of corn & stacks of prairie hay. Large herds of cattle are seen & they are fat, & first rate horses. I counted 80 sheep in one flock 63 in another, 40 in another 50 in another, & all the sheep I have seen in Illinois are of a large kind. There is a weed that sticks their wool full of little green burrs, which is no benefit to the wool. At Geneva is a Church of 15 or 20 members. A few of the Church also in Jacksonville. 25 mi[les]. $581 + 25 = 606$ Miles. The present Gover=nor Joseph Duncan resides in Jacksonville.

Tues. 18 [September]. Passed over prairie & groves through a beautiful fertile country through Exeter Vill[age]. Oxville to Brussels, Philips' Ferry across the Illinois River, the other River that the Big Bull bounded over. Today I saw several mounds. Br Hall left our Tent & stopt at Exeter [p. 61] Naples is 5 miles above this Ferry, & Meredosia 11. Augusta is 6 below. It is about 260 now to Far West. Steamboats ply this River to Peoria, 150 miles above this place. From here to St. Lou=is, 105, to Quincy 50 miles. <This is in> Morgan Co. 15 mi[les]. $606 + 15 = 621$ Miles.

Wedn. 19 [September]. Part of the Camp crossed the Ferry last night, & the residue this morning & we trav=elled over oak plain through Griggsville & thro' Pittsfield pleasantly situated on a rolling prairie, & encamped one mile W[est]. of the Town. It is the Co. seat of Pike Co. Distance today 13 miles. $621 + 13 = 634$ Miles.

Thurs. 20 [September]. Travelled over rolling oaklands or as it is called oak-opening, a broken section where the earth was one day thrown into ridges. It is covered with groves, & scattering tufts of white & black oak trees & shubbery with prairie grass 5 or 6 feet high. Passed through Atlas, here I saw several mounds on the ridges just north of the Town. Passed on through the Valley of the Mississippi which commences at Atlas, & after crossing 2 streams & a sluggish Creek & over a beautiful level prairie we at length beheld the bold & majestic Mississippi rolling before us, one mile & 8 rods wide which we crossed in the Steam Ferry Boat Rescue, except a few who tented this night on the East side. As we landed on the West side we entered the Town of Louisiana, Pike Co. Missouri, 110 miles above St. Louis, 80 mi[les] above the junction of the Missouri with the Mississippi, & 50 mi[les]. below Quincy. And we pitched one mile west of the Town. Pike Co. on the East side of the River in Illinois, & Pike Co on the west in Missouri were named or General Pike who fell a victim at Little York, in the last struggle of the United States with Great-Britain. 22 mi[les]. [p. 62] $634 + 22 = 656$ Miles

This afternoon as I was driving the herd, I had occasion to go back after a cow that had strayed on

the prai=rie where we baited[.] I found her & went on & met two men who had crossed in the Steam Boat & had quarrell=ed with some of the Camp before me. The spokesman asked me, do you belong to this gang of Mormons? Yes, I do, said I. Are you a Mormon? Yes, I am. Well stop. I am in too much hurry to be stopped & you have not power to stop me. Are you such a fool as to let those people lead you right into danger? What danger? Why dont you know the Missourians are raising armies to cut you all to pieces. We dont fear armies. G—d d—n ye dont, you fear me! said he[.] at the same time making an attempt to take his arms from his side, for he was armed with a brace of pistols & a dirk. No I dont fear you any more than I do any other man. Well G—d d—m ye what do you fear? We fear nothing but God Almighty! Well stop! stop!! d—n ye stop!!! or I'll shoot you down. Well shoot If you like said I, & passed along while he kept swearing he would shoot me, & said he, you will all get killed before you get up the bluff!

Fri. 21 [September]. We travelled over bluffs & ridges, thro' woods & prairies, & pitched on the edge of a prairie & in the lee of the adjoining groves, & it has rain=ed much this afternoon & through the night & wet us well & laid the dust which beclouded our way, the worst I ever saw. <We passed thro' Spencerburg & Madisonville this day.> There was much wind this night so we had to "strengthen our stakes" for there was a great eclipse of the sun on the 18th in the P.M. & the sun crossed the Equator on the 20th & we crawled into our tents & in our wet clothes & fast=ed till morning & our wives & children slept well & I heard of no "taking cold" in the morning. 17 mi[les].

656 + 17 = 673

Miles. Pike Co. [p. 63]

Sat. 22 [September]. Travelled through woods & over beauti=ful prairies & pitched in a grove. Here we had to go half a mile after water, which is often the case with us. We are 20 miles East of Paris. Travelled 18 miles. Rolfe Co. 673 + 18 = 691 Miles.

Sun. 23 [September]. The Council deemed it expedient to go on our way because of the smallness of our means, therefore we proceeded on over beautiful rolling prairies, & through green groves, & through Paris, the Co. seat of Monroe Co. Pop[ulation]. 500, & en=camped in the grove on the borders of a prairie about 2 miles West of Town. It seems as though the faith of the brethren has grown weak, for there is not that order in the movement of the teams, & in some other things at this present time that there should be, & there are some murmurings, & the Devil would like to divide & split us all to pieces. Elder Carter had to go back 9 miles this morning after his horses & I have had a good deal of trouble this day, & for several days past to keep the herd of cattle together. Priest Gaylord broke a fore-wheel all in pieces, & bruised himself badly by being dashed against a stump. Elder McArthur came up with us this P.M. for he fell in the rear on friday to have a broken wagon-tire repaired. 22 miles.

691 + 22 = 713 Miles. Monroe Co.

I was hailed in Paris & asked where we were driving our cattle to? Toward the Rocky Mountains, I repli=ed. Well you are going into trouble. I told them we had been in that before, & therefore we knew how to take it, & we did not fear small things. They growled & grumbled like wolves, & I passed on out of their hearing. [p. 64]

Mon. 24 [September]. We were called together & the Council by the mouth of Elder Z[era]. Pulsipher laid before the Camp the shortness of the means to carry the body along according to the pattern, as shown in Kirtland; & also showed forth that there had been a delinquency in bringing in, & consecrating their monies & goods ac=cording to the pattern; & that they [the Council]²⁹ had hired large sums of money, for which they were bound & [erasure] must pay it; & wait on the brethren untill they could refund it back to them again, & that they were liable to be put in gaol [jail] in case of failure of payment & that these same sums of money had been expended for the benefit & furtherance of

29. Brackets in original.

the Camp; & now brethren[,] said he[,] will you withhold any longer? Now if you have money bring it forward, & if you have goods, turn them out, & here is two good brethren [{\Elders/} B. Wilber, & D. Carter]³⁰ to go on ahead & sell them & procure us facilities. Goods were immediately brought forward, the Commissary-wagon started to sell them, & the Camp again resumed the journey, and we traveled mostly on prairie to day nevertheless through groves occasionally, & we passed through Madisonville, & here a number of would-be gentlemen met us with a bundle of bug-bear stories & one of them who appeared ready to believe any thing but truth, vented his spite on us over the backs of the Saints at Far West. However a spirit of indignation arose in the breast of Benj. Johnson & he run him aground high & dry, & we came off & left him. This same young man has been spoken of before[.] See page 8th. About a mile west of Madisonville we purchased $\frac{1}{2}$ an acre of corn at \$.8 per acre with the squashes in the bargain. I should think it would yield 8 barrels, or 40 bushels to the acre. Now they reckon 5 bushels to the barrel in Illinois & some parts of this state. We came [p. 65] on to N[orth]. Branch of Salt River, crossed it & pitched just west of Burkhardt's plantation in Randolph Co. 20 Miles. $713 + 20 = 733$ M[iles]. We are here on the encampment that Elder John E. Page with his Canada Camp, left Saturday 22nd Inst. & here are their fires burning yet. We "hear of wars, & rumors of wars" now every day between the Missourians, & the Saints at Far West, & if there are not many lies now circulated about the Church of Christ of Latter Day Saints, we may then infer that Idumea has lately reformed, & that the Saints are now treated better than in the days of Christ, the days of his Apostles, yea, or in the days since 1827 untill now. The people tell us we can not proceed much further for a military force just before us with Gov. Lilburn W. Boggs at their head will hedge up our way & stop us. But we move steadily along at no small rate as may be seen, & we shall continue to go on if we keep God's commandments & abide in his Council, until we are stopped & can go no further; & then if the word of the Lord is stop, we will obey it, but if the Lord says go forward, then let our enemies if any we have, yea, let the Devil, yea let all the hosts of hell cease to oppose us, <and not step in our way,> & here rests this matter with us. We were told that we could not pass the Mississippi for there was a veto on the Boat, a Mormon was not suffered to pass over into Missouri at all, but here we are more than 30 miles west of the River, & we found no trouble in crossing. Elders Jackson & Bowen trans[ferre]d. to No. 6, 1st D[ivision].

Thurs. 25 [September]. Prairies & skirts of wood in the afternoon, white oak lands & plantations in the afternoon, white oak acorns are plenty & some hickory black walnuts & butternuts & many hogs in the woods to eat them. We passed thro' Huntsville, Co. seat of Randolph Co. Pop[ulation]. 450, & three miles further we bought 32 bu[shels]. of corn of one of the brethren who resides in the place. [p. 66] There are several of the brethren round about here, & this is the ancient site of the City of Manti, which is spoken of in the Book of Mormon, & this is appointed one of the Stakes of Zion, & it is in Randolph Co. Mo. 3 miles west of the Co. seat. We progressed on 3 miles further to Dark Creek, Salt Licks, & pitched. Here is good green prairie grass for our beasts. Here we purchased a two-year old heifer for beef. The cattle on all the vast prairie country look very sleek & fat. Prairie grass is of the two, better for meat cattle than for horses. Mules are common in Illinois, but much more common in Missouri, that is as far as I am acquainted with both States, Missouri being one of the slave states, of course we see many of the sons & daugh=ters of Caina as we advance through the State, & although ignorant, yet they appear as far as I have noticed them, very civil to strangers. 17 miles.

$733 + 17 = 750$ Miles.

Br. Tho[mas]. Nickerson lost his horses this morning & has not come up to night. We hear that 110 men have volunteered to save being drafted & have <gone> from this Co. to Far West to settle

30. Brackets in original.

some dis=turbances between the Missourians & Mormons, & that they are collecting forces from many of the other Co's. to settle perhaps they know not what themselves.

Wedn. 26 [September]. The council called us together this morning & by the mouth of Elder Foster declared unto us, that, under existing cir=cumstances, the great excitement in the breasts of the people in consequence of there being so many of the Church moving west, & in large bodies too; therefore it was advisable that we go no further at present, untill we hear from Far West, or untill the difficulties if any do exist shall be settled for we are for [p. 67] peace, & peace we will have, live or die & if disturbances have been made, let those caused them, also settle them, & we will here go to work each one for his own fam=ily untill we hear further news, for we will not infringe upon the rights of any people, for their rights are their own, & so are ours, & the wholesome laws of the country we will observe, & if we cannot find a place upon the footstool without disturbing the peace of others we will go back again to the place whence we came out, & dwell there. Four of the seven Counsellors were in this & two absent, & one [Elder Young]³¹ has stopped back on the way. Now I say there was four, if I was rightly informed. Silence prevailed . . .³² Shortly it was manifest that it was the de=sire of the Camp collectively, to go forward, notwithstanding their due deference always to the will of the Lord through the Council. Elder McArthur said in a low tone that it was his impression that we might go up in righteousness, keeping the commandments, & not be molested. Some others manifested the same in concurrence with his feelings. Silence again. . . .³³ Here our faith was tried, & here the Lord looked down & beheld us, & lo, a gentle=man who was directly from Far West & was returning in his carriage to the east where he belonged left his carriage & came among us although we were a good distance from the road & he told us that there was no trouble in Far West, & Adam-ondi-ahman, but that we might go right along without danger of running into any body's difficulties & further said he, the 100 volunteers are to be discharged this day 12 o'cl[oc]k at Keatsville. The Council replied we believe [p. 68] you, sir, & we thank you for your kindness. A vote of the Camp was called for, whether we should proceed, & instantly all hands [I believe]³⁴ were raised toward heaven!!!

Now once more be praise & glory & honor & power & might & dominion unto the Lord, for he has over=ruled this thing, & he will overrule all things for his own glory, & te good of those who love him, & this man was his messenger. Why {\the/} Council did not know the will of the Lord as well before, as af=ter this man's information is perhaps better known to them than to me, but I suppose it was because there was something wrong among them, that they were not agreed, for it was their privilege to know the mind & will of the Lord. We pursued our journey & in crossing a 7 mile prairie we stopped in a hollow to bait the teams & herd, & here the volunteers passed us on their homeward bound passage according to the man's word. One of the platoon officers said as he passed us, "Well friends, we will let you go this time; but next time we'll give you the devil up to the handle." The Bugler gave a blast, & said, "You'll soon reach the promised land, dont you hear Gabriel's trump"? The reside behaved very well, & passed us as civilly as we could have expected, firing a few blank cartridges into the air, which sounded like the butting of 2 rams more than like <the discharge of> rifles, for gun-powder makes but little report on open prai=rie. Passed on, crossed Chariton River & pitched near it, & within 2 miles of Keatsville, Chariton Co. And here are seven of the nine wagons of the Florence [Huron Co]³⁵ Camp pitched beside us. Br. Nickerson came up again on the 7 mile prairie. 16 miles. 750 + 16 [=] 766 Miles.

31. Brackets in original.

32. Ellipses in original.

33. Ellipses in original.

34. Brackets in original.

35. Brackets in original.

Thurs. 27 [September]. Disorder in some degree prevailed this morning in regard to starting at a set time. Some wagons left the encampment when it belonged to others to go forward of [p. 69] them, & this caused confusion all day, & four wagons tented ~~{[illegible]}~~ on the west side of Yellow Creek, while the Camp tented about a fur=long from them on the east side. Elder Foster left the Camp this morning, & took another road to carry Br. Hampton & family along with him. Thus 5 of the Counsellors are at the head of the Camp & 2 are not. I feel a great sorrow while I write, that there is a covetous spirit in the Camp of which a heathen a Gentile, or even Satan himself ought to be ashamed. Now let those who are guilty of this understand that I mean them; & let them al=so repent for this is the truth of God which I have written, & this covetous spirit leads them to mutter & whine & be scared almost even to ~~{\i/}~~mpart³⁶ to a hungry brother a part of their food. By a hungry brother I do not allude to myself at all, but I allude to what I have seen, & heard & know for a certainty to be true. Having written thus plainly I forbear, & leave the matter with my God, praying that such saints may humble themselves mightily be=fore God, & be forgiven, & do so no more. We passed through Keatsville, Co. seat of Char=iton Co. Pop[ulation]. 400, & crossed a most beautiful high rolling prairie of 18 miles, & pitched on the east side of Yellow Creek 22 miles. The Council labored for hours this evening to restore order again in the Camp. The road has again become quite dusty.

766 + 22 = 788 Miles.

Fri. 28 [September]. We travelled over a prairie of 3 miles, one of four & on to the third & stopped to re=fresh. Here a sharp contention arose between an Elder, & one of the brethren, in regard to leaving a family & goods by the way side, now this Elder had been carrying the family [p. 70] & he left them here for this brother to take along, & here they quarrelled in words; & there was also threatenings, which did ill become saints, & they accused each other of great mean=ness. Now this was the spirit of Antichrist & not the Spirit of God. I passed them in the afternoon & they were still contending about it. We proceeded to Parson's Creek, Lynn Co. the most of our way today on beautiful prairie. Here we sometimes see small flocks of beautiful green parrots, winging their way through the groves & over the prairies with pigeon-like velocity. Eagles, owls, hawks, turkey-buzzards, wild turkies[,] prairie-hens, Quails, partridges, wild-geese, ducks[,] cranes, snipes, with many smaller birds abound. Also, deer, raccoons, & squirrels, & we sometimes take them. Distance 17 miles, 788 + 17 = 805 Mi[les]. We are in a new country, we passed only two houses to day, at one of which we bought 28 bu[shels]. corn at .26 pr. bushel[,] husking it ourselves, & a lot of pumpkins at .04 apiece. Corn now begins to shell off pretty well. Br. York very <sick. Elders laid hands on him & he began to mend immediately.>

Sat. 29 [September]. Br. Carrico upset his wagon go=ing down a sideling hill, himself & Elder Willey being in it. Elder W[est]. has been sick a long time. He was some hurt falling so low a=mong chests, trunks &c. Elder Holmes' wagon also upset & hurt several, & Br. York's wagon tongue was broken. We proceeded on through Chillicothe, Co. seat [of] Livingston Co. Pop[ulation]. 6. We pass<ed> 3 houses to day besides this Town in miniature. And we left Madison a little to our right, where there is a saw, & grist mill. Now, mills are few in this new country. We tented on the low prairie one mile west of Chillicothe, about a fur=long east of a small Creek. Elder James C. Snow, & Sister Snow are with us, & they have been sick & Elders McArthur, Carter, & Gardner Snow laid hands upon [p. 71] them, & Elders McArthur, Carter, & J[ames]. C. Snow also laid hands upon Elder Gardner Snow. Now James C. is Gardner Snow's son. They were from St. Johnsbury, Caledonia Co. Vt. 15 Miles. 805 + 15 = 820 Miles.

<High rolling prairie with small stretches of wood all this day>

36. "i" *u.o.* "{g}"

Sun. 30 [September].

Some groves, & much prairie in high rolls & hollows, every appearance of a healthy coun=try, excepting the lack of streams, & springs. Crossed Grand River & through the little Town of Utica & on to Shoal Creek[;] crossed it & pitched on the west bank, on land owned by Br. <Oliver> Walker, who greeted us, gave us every man a large pumpkin, & as many shell-beans as we pleased. Here we have just entered Caldwell Co. even the Land of Zion, the land of the pure in heart, the land of promise, which the saints of the Lord shall inherit, & from whence the servants of the Lord will go forth to all the nations of the earth, to proclaim the everlasting gospel, & gather together all his people, that his Kingdom may be built up in the earth. Mostly prairie today. 15 miles. $820 + 15 = 835$ Miles.

There is a branch of the Church round about here of about 200 members.

October, 1838.

Mon. 1.

Crossed a most beautiful {\\high/} rolling prairie of 20 miles pass=ing one house on the same & came to an=other house at Brush Creek, crossed over the Creek & tented on the west side. The Council called us together this evening in hollow square, & after giving us some instructions called for a vote whether we approve, or disapprove of Elder Joshua S. Holman's leaving the Camp this morning & going on towards Far West before the Camp, & we unitedly [p. 72] raised our hands in token of disapproval, & after prayer by Elder Pulsipher, we retired.

20 Mi[les]. $835 + 20 = 855$ Miles.

Tues. 2 [October]. Two volunteers of Junior brethren were call[e]d for to drive the herd, & James A. P. Tyler, & Aroet Hale filled the vacan=cies. I mention this because it has been al=most impossible for several days past for me to get any of the boys to drive, for some are sick, some lame, some tired, & what is still worse, not only boys; but some men who might assist a part of the time, had much rather ride, & see somebody else go on foot & drive the herd. This is a true statement. Therefore, those two little brethren are here remembered by me, & their free act recorded as a memorial to speak in after days & to be forever kept in the Archives of the Saints; for I despise not the day of small things, nor yet small things, if they tend to the glory of God, & the good of his people. We passed over high rolls to Goose Creek, 1 mi[le]. S[outh]. E[ast]. of Far West & going down the bank one of the wagons belonging to Tent No. 5 1st Division, upset & bruised my wife's foot very bad, another wagon tongue broke at the same hill, but the Lord overruled & gave Satan no more power for the broken tongue caught in the ground & stopped it right there so neither persons nor horses were hurt. We are here in sight of the City. The Prophet Joseph Smith Jr. Sidney Rigdon, Hyrum Smith, Isaac Morley & George Robin=son, met us several miles out of the City & escorted the Camp to the public square, & we tented directly south of & close by the cellar for the Lord's House when it shall be built. This cellar was dug July 3, 1837, & the corner stones [p. 73] were laid July 4, 1838. 110 feet by 40. Here, friends greeted friends, in the name of the Lord. Isaac Morley Patriarch of the Church in this City provided us with beef. Sidney Rigdon provided sup=per for my sick wife & for many others[.] He flew round with others of his brethren & they provided for us like men of God, for in truth many of us had not eaten meat for several days, & the brethren brought us potatoes &c. &c. 11 miles. $855 + 11 = 866$.

From Kirtland to Far West by the road we travelled as nigh as I could ascer=tain, 866 Miles. Caldwell Co.

Wedn. 3 [October]. Took breakfast myself & family at Elder Heber Kimball's. Elder K[imball]. is one of the 12. He was in Europe <last year> with Elder Orson Hyde another of the 12. We travelled

on to Ambrosial Creek, & pitch=ed for the night. Joseph, Sidney, Hyrum, & Brigham Young, accompanied us a mile or two, to a beautiful spring on the prairie[;] they then went back to the City.

A brother on the way, gave us a bee-tree which afforded us about 5 pailfuls of comb, heavily laden with honey. After dividing the same, the Commissary rem=embered the two little volunteers, & they received an extra portion each.

Thurs. 4 [October]. This is a day long to be remem=bered by this part of the Church of Christ, of Latter Day Saints, even us, the Kirtland Camp No. 1, for this day we reached Adam-ondi-Ahman, & at about sun=set we began to form for tenting, & I heard it proclaimed in a strong tone by one of the brethren of the place, "brethren [p. 74] behold your long & tedious journey now ended; you are now on the Public Square of Adam-ondi-Ahman." Now this is said to be known by Revelation to be the place where Adam blest his posterity, & they rose up & surnamed him Michael, the Prince, the Archangel, and he full of the Holy Ghost also predicted what should befall his posterity down to the latest generations. See Doct. & Cov. 'ondi-Ahman, or 'di-Ahman, as it is sometimes spoken for brevity's sake, is 22 miles N[orth]. <easterly> of the City of Far West, and 25 the way it is now travelled. It is in Davi[e]ss Co. Situated on the easterly side of Grand River, a clear chrystaline tributary of the great Missouri River. The public Square is on rolling prairie & woodland, or grove. Mostly rolling prairie between Far West & Adam- " " [ondi-Ahman]. And now behold there is a vast extent of prairie which lies to the north & west, stretching to the Rocky Mountains & inhabited by none others than the Lamanites, which are the descendants of Joseph, even a branch of the House of Israel. [bottom one-third of page blank] [p. 75]

Fri. 5 [October]. The Bishop [Vinson Knight]³⁷ provided us with meal &c.

Sat. 6 [October]. Nothing of very particular moment transpired this day.

Sun. 7 [October]. Meeting on the Public Square. Elder Lyman Wight was mouth, & he spake of the consecration law as written in the Book of Doct. & Covenants & brought to view that by this law all as one <are> a band of brethren all "free & equal" all of us "free agents" for ourselves, all of us stewards over our own property, & all of us ought to be faith=ful stewards as unto the Lord. In short, bound together by common consent, a bundle of truth & righteousness tied with cords of love & disinterestedness, seeking the good of all & bringing all to one com=mon level, every mountain made low, every valley exalted, none poor among us. Now this I say looks to me like

The Wonder of Man,
The Height of Republicanism,
<Independence itself,>
The Zenith of Wisdom,
One of the Masterpieces of
The LORD our GOD. Amen [bottom one-fourth of page blank] [p. 76]

Monday. 8 [October]. Elder Gardner Snow's infant son born on the way [See page 38.]³⁸ died this morning at ½ past 6 o'clock. [remainder of page blank] [p. 77]

37. Brackets in original.

38. Brackets in original.

5.

SAMUEL BROWN STATEMENT

5 September 1838

Samuel Brown Statement, 5 September 1838 (JSc, RP, Bx 4, fd 1, images 26-27). 4pp. Gives an account of the "affray" between the Mormons and a mob on 6 August 1838 at Galatin, Missouri. Brown's statement, along with two supporting affidavits, appears on three pages of a folded sheet inserted in the manuscript of Sidney Rigdon's 1840 Appeal to the American People (see AAP), and marked "11". This document is in Elias Higbee's handwriting and apparently signed by the participants. Published in AAP, 17. Willard Richards also interviewed Brown on 21 January 1845, who "gave a history of the Gallatin disturbance."¹ However, this interview has not been located. Cf. DHC 3:56-57 (chap. 6).

<11>

State of Missouri }
County of Caldwell } ss

Before me Elias Higbee one of the Justices of the County Court, within and for the County of Caldwell, <aforesaid,> personally appeared Samuel Brown, who being duly sworn, deposeth and saith that on the 6th day of August, in the year of our Lord one thou=said {&} eight hundred and thirty eight, in the town of Gallatan, in the County of Davis, and State aforesa[i]d that at the election, in the town aforesaid, one William Pennington<iston> did make a speech, at said Election in the which he represented the heads of the ~~Mormon~~ Church <or Latter day saints> as being Liars, Counterfeiters, and Scoundrels; and that the members of said Church, were dupes, and not too good to take a false oath, on any common occasion; & that they ~~the Mormons~~ would seal their property, and that their property he did not consider safe, and that he was opposed to ~~them Mormons~~ <them> Settling there, and ever would be. and sundry other things which were calculated to inflame the minds of those present, ~~which~~ from which time, their appear[e]d to be much ex[c]ite=ment against the ~~Mormons~~ <saints>, and some hard sayings. One Richard Weldon said that the ~~Mormons~~ <saints> were not allowed to vote in Clay County, <either in> ~~and Ray County~~ no man than the dam,ed negroes, and that said Weldon made <an> attempt to strike said deponent <who is a Mormon so called> ~~and~~ who stepped out of the

1. WRj 11:38.

way; in his second attempt to strike, one \Mr/ Durphy <a Mormon> stepped in and prevented him, by taking hold\ing/² ◇◇◇ his <his> arm and immediately, about 5 or 6 <of those exited> commenced holding and beating said Durphy with clubs, & boards saying kill him kill him god damn him kill him. ~~this was the beginning of the fight~~ immediately after which the fight commenced on both sides, with and without clubs, one of the Mormons, so called, by the name of Steward, received a cut with a dirk or knife and further said deponent says, there was \as/³ he considered no insult offered to said Weldon before he attempted to strike, [p. [1]] and that the conversation <immediately> previous to his attempting to strike, was that deponent said to Weldon, that <was> ~~the Mor-mons~~ would give no man an insult, and <we will> use every man well, and ~~were~~ <are> determined to be used well. And further this deponent saith not.

[s] Samuel Brown

Sworn and Subscribed to this fifth day of September AD 1838.

[s] Elias Higbee one of the
Justices of the County Court

State of Missouri }
County of Caldwell }

Before me Elias Higbee one of the Justices of the County Courts, within and for the County aforesaid, being duly sworn according to Law, deposeth and saith, that the aforesaid deposition of Samuel Brown, relative to the aforesaid transaction of the affray in Davis county, on the day of Election, with all the circumstances and conversation mentioned therein, are Substantially true to the best of our knowle[d]ge: and that we said deponent, were standing within 3 or 4 feet of said Brown, when said conversation took place, and said af[f]ray began, and further the deponents saith not

[s] Hiram Nelson

[s] James Nelson

Sworn to and Subscribed this 5th day of September AD 1838.

[s] Elias Higbee J.C.C.C.C.

[remaining one-fourth of page blank] [p. [2]]

State of Missouri }
County of Caldwell } ss

Before me Elias Higbee one of the Justices of the County Court within and for the County aforesaid, Personally appear,d Moses Daily, Abraham Nelson, Edmond Nelson, and John Daily <William W. Patten> who being sworn according to Law, deposeth and saith, that the aforesaid Statements made by Samuel Brown, in his deposition, of the late af[f]ray in Davis County on the day of Election concerning the speech of William Pennington<iston>, and the beginning of the said affray, are substantially true to the best of of our knowledge.

[s] Moses Daley

[s] Abraham Nelson

2. "ing" apparently *w.o.* "on"

3. "as" apparently *w.o.* "no"

SAMUEL BROWN STATEMENT

[s] Edmund Nelson
[s] John Daley
[s] William W Patten

Sworn to and subscribed this 5th day of September AD 1838

[s] Elias Higbee J.C.C.C.C.

[*remaining half of page blank*] [p. [3]]

6.

JOHN D. LEE AND LEVI STEWART STATEMENT 1845

John D. Lee and Levi Stewart Statement, 1845, CHL (JSHD, Bx 2). 2pp. Undated, but CHOj for 10 February 1845 records: "J. D. Lee & Levi Stewart came and gave a full account of the war at Gallatin &c."¹ Handwriting of Thomas Bullock. Gives account of the election-day riot at Gallatin, Missouri, on 6 August 1838. Cf. DHC 3:56-58 (chap. 6).

John D. Lee, <&> Levi Stewart statements

Previous to the Gallatin Scrape We looked out a location, & called at Judge Mounring who lived at mill Port. he s[ai]d. it was predetermined by the mob to prevent the Mormons from voting, thereby to elect <Col.> Pendleton who led the mob in Clay County. he advised us to come prepared, and stand to our ground & have our rights, on the 6th [of] Aug[us]t. 1838 the day of Election we went to Gallatin, arrived about 11 a.m. Mr. Pendleson was stand[ing] on some Barrels & holding an harangue to the people his topic was Mormonism. he s[ai]d. the leaders of the Church was a set of horse thieves <liars> counterfieters &c he s[ai]d. <you know that they profess to heal the sick, cast out devils &c. &> you all know it is a d—d lie— & appealed to the people if we suffer such men as those to voted, you will soon lose your suffrage. he said I headed a mob to drive you out of Clay Co[unty]. & would not prevent you from being mobbed now. Dick Wielding <one of the head mob bullies> was well earned. he began to discuss with Sam[ue]l. Brown the man was determined to get mad, & called Brown a d—d liar, & struck him, Brown kept going back & defending himself. Terry Durfee tried to suppress the difficulty[.] Abraham Nelson got his clothes tore off, he was got down, & afterwards he <tired to> get up[.] <Hyrum Nelson ran in> laid hold of his whip, & knocked them down all around him. Riley Stewart then went in with a good stout club, & struck Welding on the back of his head, who fell. they got round Riley, & [cursed?] him & s[ai]d. D—n him shoot him. he got out from them by being helped by John L. Butler <& others> he laid the Missourian down[.] they would have used Riley up, if Butler had not rescued him, Riley crossed the River, got his wounds dressed, &

1. CHOj 2:7 (TB).

then went home. Butler made a speech & called the Mormons together, as we were A— Citizens, & our Fa[the]rs. had fought for their liberty, we wo[ul]d. maintain the same principles. the auth[oritie]s of the Co[mpany]. <came> & insisted that we should withdraw stating that it was a premediated thing. we held a Council about quarter of a mile from Gallatin & saw the mobbers coming in² small companies cursing & swearing, very few of the Mormons voted that day. for about 5 min[utes], they fell like hail, 5 of the mob had their skull[s] broke & about 20 knocked down, they were about 8 to 1 & went to get fire arms. the recruiting parties were armed with Clubs, pistols, & knives & one man with a gun. we returned to our homes, we gathered the women & put them in a hazel thicket & the men stood guard. it rained considerable in the night, in 3 or 4 days after, we went to Diahman for safety. the Brethren were obliged to go to Far West & Diahman for protection. when we ~~went to~~ <had been in> Dia[hman] <about a month> we concluded that we wo[ul]d go up to the ~~Grind-stone~~ three locks of the Grand River to take a bee [hunt?] & look at that country. we had been about 3 days when we discovered a co[mpany]. of mobbers who were shooting in the wood. ~~we~~ I sent to meet [p. [1]] the Co. & make out who & what they were. I started, <and having found a Bee Tree> I took my Gun & axe to cut the Bee Tree <down> & had got about half a mile from our camp when I came up to 20 or 25 men armed with Rifles. they called a halt & looked at me. I s[ai]d. good morning Gen[era]l I asked them if they were [hunting?]. they s[ai]d. they were. they supposed I was one of the same class. immediately says one, why did not you stop about 20 miles below called Mill Port. I s[ai]d. I had an objection to go among people who were quarreling. I asked them if they wo[ul]d. give me a general detail of the matter that had taken place at Gallatin as I appeared to be a stranger they told me. one said we would never have driven them if they had scattered round like other men. we will never have any peace. we are determined to drive them. they s[ai]d. Gen[era]l. Porter is now at Diahman guarding the d—d Mormons, his time is up to-morrow & then we intend to give them hell & get back our property. they thought I was a first rate fellow. they went towards Mill Port. Stewart lay down in the grass & ~~the~~ <he> heard them consult about Lee, one s[ai]d. he was a Mormon, another tho[ugh]t. not, they were determined to drive them ~~from~~ to Caldwell & then drive them to hell. we came back to Diahman & told the Brethren what we had heard.

2. “in” repeated in MS.

7.

SARAH HEAD STATEMENT

1845

Sarah Head Statement, 1845, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 8). 2pp. Handwriting possibly Sarah Head's. Gives an overview of Mormon difficulties in Missouri between 6 August and 6 November 1838. She dates one of Joseph Smith's sermons to 14 October 1838. Cf. DHC 3:169 (chap. 12). A penciled notation on back of page 2 perhaps indicates date of composition as "Jan. 22, 1845." Includes notations by Willard Richards taken from an interview with Thoret Parsons, possibly on 23 January 1845, and Joseph Holbrook on 20 February 1845. Cf. DHC 3:162, 169 (chap. 12).

the first dificulty Monday August the 6th <1838> at an election in Davis County Tuesday 7th acompany went from Farwest to Davis Co after a short stay in said Co they returned back to Farwest nothing of importance until about 7th or 8th of Sept when there was an alram again in Davis Co asmall company went from Farwest to Davis and stayed ashort time and return<ed> home without any difficulty about the first of Oct the brethren left Dewit Correl Co Sunday the 7th the salt sermon was preached <by Sydney Rigdon> Sunday the 14th[.] Brother Joseph preached on the saying of the Savior greater love hath noman than he that will lay down his <life for his> Broth<er> and caled on all that would stand by him to meet on the public square the next day[.] Monday the 15th the Brethren met in Farwest and acompany of about one hundred took up march for diamahman Monday the 22nd returned home 23rd nothing of importance Wednesday the 24th battle on Crooked river David Patten was wounded thursday 28th an alarm the mob was gathering Monday 29th making preperation to meet them tuesday 30th they came up and camped on Goose Creek Wednesday the 31st also the murder at houns mill [p. [1]]

Brother <Joseph> was given up a continual yell in their camp all night thursday the first day of Nov they took Farwest all surrendered laid down their arms signed the deed of trust of

Friday the 2nd took up their line of march for Diamahman drove Br. Joseph ~~up~~ <in> to Farwest for the purpose of shooting him and others

Saturday 3rd the Brethren got a pass to go home

Sunday 4th returned back to Far west

Monday the 5th puraded ~~in to~~ heard a speech from General Clark about Sixty ware taken prisoners tuesday 6 started to Richmond{~~ay~~} these are facts acording to the best of my knowledge and recollection

[s] Sarah Head

/¹Thoret Parsons noon—23 [Jan. 1845?]²—Board call[e]d Head East Branch Log creek, said he must be gone next day 10—oclock that next day at noon: he would give Far West thunder & lightning if I have good luck in meeting Neal Gillum he will camp 6 mi[les] west of Far West to night. He should camp on Crooked Creek

³Stephen = John Crowley—to D M. Lellin = at Crooked [River?]
 opend Bro Carey heard—not day [myst?]
 12 brethren card [carried?] him home
 Hinkle told them they were [gods?]
 L◇◇ds broke up on [Joe?]
 [over?]

⁴Joseph Holbrook <& Bro Judith> says
 Bogart called in person
 24.— \Sister/⁵ took bro Pin[k]ham
 2 or 3 friends
 Son—Seely & bro
 green—4 hours

1. Handwriting of WR begins.

2. Possibly pertains to an appointment WR had with Parsons at “noon” on “23” Jan. 1845.

3. Next six lines appear in light pencil.

4. These notes possibly taken during WR’s 20 Feb. 1845 interview of Joseph Holbrook. On this day, TB recorded: “mp 10 Joseph Hollbrook called and gave an account of the Bogart Battle, De Witt surrender &c.” (CHOj 2:8). Similar details were repeated in Holbrook n.d., 43–44. This paragraph was written in RDft 1:29 between 21–24 Feb. 1845 (see RDft Chronology), and in Book B-1, 839, by TB probably on 24 Feb. 1845 (see MSHi Chronology).

5. “Sister” in pencil.

8.

MORRIS C. PHELPS ACCOUNT

1838-45

Morris C. Phelps Account, 1838-45, CHL (MS 271). 14pp. Recounts Mormon difficulties in Missouri in the fall of 1838, including the appearance of a group of Mormon vigilantes called the Danites. Written after October 1838 and before it was referenced by page numbers in Rough Draft 1:32, which was composed by Willard Richards between 21 and 24 February 1845.¹ Cf. DHC 3:178-93 (chap. 13), which draws from pp. 5-10. Following is an excerpt.

... The Governor declared that he could not do any thing for them some we[e]ks previ=ous and Under these existing circumstances the officers of the mormons army could no longer govern and keep down many of their men.

Near one hundred and fifty men came out from the others and chose their officers and declared that they would no longer bear the insults of a savage hostile mob but would protect their wives and children and property from being driven and destroyed by the ungodly [rulers?]: The militia was except<ed>; although it has been said that they were determined to resist the militia but it was not the case. [p. 4]

To pass over the modern Sampson, Avard without noting his conduct would be doing him and my history ~~would be doing him~~ injustice.

For it is a well known fact that he was one of the most conspicuous characters in the (mormon so called) society who ever sought to be on the top of the heap but failing to get the applaus[e] of the society He he underhandedly sought by forming a secret combination to overthrow the church; in which he succeeded in gath[er]ing many of the members of the society to join him in his diabolical designs.

Through his smooth and flat[t]ering a winning speeches which he frequently made while he had the house well guarded by some two or three of his pupils. In this situation well secluded from the public he would [*illegible*]² and inishuate [initiate] into his lodge by an oath ~~from~~ firmly binding them (by all that was sacred to the protecting ~~one another~~ each other in all things that was lawful: And was careful to picture out a great glory that was then hovering ~~o~~ over the church and would soon burst upon the Saints as a cloud by day and a pillar [pillar] of fire by night. ~~an~~ And would soon unvail [unveil] the slumbering misteries of Heaven which would gladden the hearts and a rouse the stupid

1. See RDft Chronology.

2. Appears to be "butune".

spirits of the Sa<i>nts of the latter day; and fill their hearts with that love which is unspeakable and full of glory:—And arm them with power that the gates of hell could not prevale against them. And would often af[f]irm to his company that the principal men of the church had put him forward as a spokesman and a leader of this band which he named Danites. [p. 5]

Thus he duped many which gave him the opportunity to figuri<ing> largely. He held his meetings daily and carried on his work of craft in great haste ~~least the weak should discover his craft~~ to prevent a mature reflection upon the matter and ~~had~~ had them bound under the penalties [penalties] of death to keep the secrets and certain signs which they had to know each other by <by>, day and by knight. Avard After those performanc<e>s he held meetings to organise his men in to companies of tens and fifties, ~~each having their respective Captain at their heads.~~ <appointing a captan over each: compay> After this organisat=ions he went on to teach them their duty in compliance to the orders of their Captains. ~~After this~~ <He then> then He called his captains to gether and taught them in a secluded place as follows.

“My Brethren as you have been chosen to be our leading men our captains <to> rule over this last Kingdom of Jesus, Christ who have been organised after the ancient order I have called you here to day to teach you and instruct you in the things that pertain to your duty and to show you what your privileges are and what they soon will be.

Know [*illegible*] <ye> not Brethren that it soon will be your privileges to take your respective Companies and go out on a scout on the borders of the Settlements and take to your selves spoils of the goods of the un=godly Gentiles for it is written the ~~rich~~ riches of the Gentiles, shall be consecrated [p. 6] to My people the house of Israel:—and thus waste away the Gentiles by robbing and plundering them of their property and in this way we will build up the Kingdom of God and roll forth the little stone that Daniel saw cut out of the Mountain without hands untill it shall fill the hole [whole] Earth. For this is the verry way that God destines to build up His Kin=gdom in the last days:—If any of us should be recognized who can harm us? For we will stand by each other and defend one an other in all things If our enemies ~~swear~~ swear a gainst us, we can swear also. Why do you startle at this Brethren? [The captans were confounded at this but Avard contin[ue]d]³ A As the Lord liveth I would swear a lie to clear any of you and if this would not do I would put them or him under the sand as Moses did the Eghptian [Egyptian];—and in this way we will consecrate much unto the Lord, and build up his Kingdom,—and who can stand against us? And if any of us transgress we will deal with them. amongst our selves. And if any one of this Danite society reveals any of those things I will put them where the dogs cannot bite them.”

At this lecture all of the officers revoulted [revolted] and said it would not do. They should not go into any such measures and it would not do to name any such things such, proceedings ~~would~~ would be in open violation to the laws of our country and would be rob[b]ing our fellow citizens of their rights, and is not according to the language and doctrine of christ, or of the church of Latter Day Saints. [p. 7]

The Modern Sampson, replied;—And said “there was no laws that ~~was~~ <was> executed in justice:—And he cared not for them. ~~When the Kingdom of God~~ This being a different dispensation, a dispensation of the fullness of times;—In this dispensation I learn ~~that th~~ from the scriptures That the Kingdom of God was to put down all other Kingdoms and He him Self was to reign and His laws alone was the only laws that would exist. ~~Mr~~ Avard teachings were still manfully and prudently rejected by all.

Avard, then said that they ~~would~~ had better drop the subject,—Altho he had received his

3. Brackets in original.

authority from Sidney Rigdon the evening before. The meeting then brokup [broke up], the eyes of those present was then opened his craft was no longer in the dark and but verry little <confidence> was placed in him even by the warmest of the members of his Danite lodge.

⁴This modern Sampson Avar was one that belonged to this company of Mormons that declared that they would no longer bear the insults from the mob and was determined to fight them and defend him self ~~but when a~~ [illegible] and figured largely when there was property to be found in the vacuated [vacated] houses. But when a dangerous and an alarming sean [scene] approach he was not found facing his enemy like samson of old. ~~but several miles distance in the~~ contending for his rights. But three days after was found <by the mob> Several miles from danger as he supposed in a thicket of brush and was brought in to their camp and <he> turned his coat [turncoat] and was a good fellow will met of this man I shall speak <again> in the close of my history <again>. [p. 8]

When a knowledge of his <Avars> rascality ~~had in some degree measure~~ came to the ~~principle men in the Church~~ <Presidency of the chur[c]h>, thy took every measure which prudence and wisdom would dictate; untill such times as he could be brough[t] to justice according to the laws of the land. At this he was grately offended; and altho he no longer possesed any influence in the society; still he went about whispering his incinuations [insinuations]; in order to distroy them; and led away the simple and unwary; to still maintain and carry on his diabolical plans: But finding every effort unavailing he at length turned conspi=rator and sought to make friends with the world and save his neck by testifying fal[e]sly against the lives of the in[n]ocent.

This modern Sampson was one that crowded himself in to the company of Mormons that declared they would no longer bear the insults of a mob and was determined to fight them in defend-ing themselves and he figured largely when there was property to be found in the ~~houses~~ vacuated houses of the mob. But when coming up to face the enemy like Sampson of old contending for his rights:— ~~But~~ three days after he was found by the mob several miles

from danger as he supposed in a brush thicket and was brought in to <their> camp and was a good fellow well met.

On the morning of the 16th of Oct.—1838. this company of men⁵ one hundred and fifty started from Diamnon for to surprise the mob which [w]as at the Town of Galitan. When in sight of the Town on the smooth prairee;—They formed a permida=ble [permeable] line of battle all mounted upon good chargers well equip[p]ed and marched ~~up~~ on a quick step say [p. 9] half speed. The men who was in the Town The mob who was in the Grosery Store their Place of rendesvous ... [p. 10]

4. Remainder of this page lined through.

5. “men” *u.o.* “one.”

9.

PARLEY P. PRATT
History of the Late Persecution
 1839

Parley P. Pratt, History of the Late Persecution Inflicted by the State of Missouri upon the Mormons (Detroit: Dawson and Bates, 1839), 39-63 (see HiLP). Pratt's pamphlet was copyrighted on 30 September 1839 and off the press on 10 October 1839 (T&S 1 [Jan. 1840]: 43). Pratt's work went through several printings and editions, but a direction in Rough Draft 1:34 for the scribe to copy "Persecutions 89, 90 [&] 91" indicates that the 1840 edition was used. The following transcription, therefore, is from Parley P. Pratt, Late Persecution of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (New York: J. W. Harrison, Printer, 1840), 79-164. Cf. DHC 3:188, 191 (chap. 13), 200-202, 211 (chap. 14), 243-44 (chap. 16), 284 (chap. 20), 326 (chap. 21), 334-35 (chap. 22), 360-61, 363, 368 (chap. 24), and 382 (chap. 26). This does not include two long excerpts that appear in DHC 3:364-66 (chap. 24) and 399-402 (chap. 28).

... Thus both parties were considerably reinforced during the night. In the mean time our people, being determined, if attacked, to defend their homes, and wives and children to the last, spent the night in throwing up a temporary breastwork of building timber, logs, rails, &c., and by morning our south side of the city was fortified with a breastwork, and also a considerable part of the east and west sides; the whole line of fortification extending a mile and a half. This nights labor may seem [p. 79] incredible; but it happened that a great quantity of building materials had been accumulated; near the spot where were thrown up the breastworks; and this proved an excellent material for the work. ... [p. 80]

... We hardly got an interview with the General that evening; he maintained a most haughty and unsociable reserve; but a hint was given us that the general officers held a secret council which they dignified a Court Martial, in which without being heard or even brought before them, we were all sentenced to be shot; and the day and hour appointed, as we learned afterwards by General Doniphan, who was one of the council, but who was so violently opposed to this cool blooded murder, that he assured them he would revolt and withdraw his whole brigade, if they persisted in so dreadful a proceeding, his remonstrance and a few others so alarmed the haughty murderer and his accomplices that they dare not put the decree in execution; and thus through a merciful providence of God, our lives were spared

through that dreadful night, which was spent by us on the ground in the open air, amid the most horrid imprecations, threats and insults, that ever was witnessed, even in the abodes of the damned. ... [p. 82]

Next morning [3 Nov.] we were on our march, and in the after part of the day, we came to the Missouri River, which separated between Jackson county and us. Here the brigade was halted, and the prisoners taken to a public house, where we were permitted to shave our beards and change our linen, after which we partook of some refreshment. This done, we were hurried to the ferry, and across the river with the utmost haste, when but few of the troops had passed. This movement was soon explained to us. The truth was, General Clark had sent an express to take us from General Wilson, and prevent us from going to Jackson, as both armies [p. 88] were competitors for the honor of possessing the wonderful, or in their estimation, Royal Prisoners. Clark and his troops from a distance, who had not arrived in the city of Far West till after our departure, was desirous of seeing the strange men, whom it was said had turned the world upside down; and was desirous of the honor of possessing such a wonderful trophy of victory, or of putting us to death himself. And on the other hand Wilson, Lucas, and their troops, were determined to exhibit us in triumph through the streets of Independence. Therefore when demanded by General Clark's express, they refused to surrender us, and hurried us across the ferry with all possible dispatch; after which, marching about a mile, we camped in the wilderness for the night, with about fifty troops for our guard, the remainder not crossing the ferry till next morning.

Next morning being Sunday [4 Nov.], we were visited by some gentlemen and ladies. One of the women came up and very candidly enquired of the troops, which of the prisoners was the Lord whom the Mormons worshipped? One of the [p. 89] guard pointed to Mr. Smith, with a significant smile, and said this is he. The woman then turning to Mr. S[mith]., inquired whether he professed to be the Lord and Savior? Do not smile gentle reader, at the ignorance of these poor innocent creatures, who are thus kept under, and made to believe such absurdities by their men, and by their lying Priests. Mr. S[mith]. replied, that he professed to be nothing but a man, and a minister of salvation sent by Jesus Christ to preach the Gospel. This answer so surprised the woman, that she began to inquire into our doctrine; and Mr. Smith preached a discourse both to her and her companions, and to the wondering soldiers who listened with almost breathless attention while he set forth the doctrine of faith in Jesus Christ, and repentance and baptism for remission of sins, with the promise of the Holy Ghost, as recorded in the second chapter of the Acts of the Apostles. The woman was satisfied and praised God in the hearing of the soldiers, and went away praying aloud that God would protect and deliver us. Thus was fulfilled a prophesy which had been spoken [p. 90] publicly by Mr. Smith, a few months previous; for he had prophesied that a sermon should be preached in Jackson county, by one of our Elders, before the close of 1838.

About 10 o'clock the brigade had all crossed the ferry and come up with us. We were then marched forward in our carriages, while the troops were formed in our front and rear, with quite a martial appearance. As we went through the settlements, hundreds of men, women, and children flocked to see us, and our general oft halted the whole brigade to introduce us to the ladies and gentlemen, pointing out each of his prisoners by name. We were oft shaken by the hand; and, in the ladies at least, there often appeared some feelings of sympathy. In this way we proceeded until we arrived at Independence. It was now past noon, and in the midst of a great rain. But hundreds crowded to witness the procession, and to gaze at us as we were paraded in martial triumph through all the principal streets—our carriages moving in the centre, while the brigade on horseback were formed in front and rear, and the bugles sounded a blast of triumphant joy. [p. 91]

This ceremony being finished, a vacant house was prepared for our reception, into which we

were ushered through the crowd of spectators who thronged every avenue. The troops were then disbanded. In the meantime we were kept under a small guard, and were treated with the greatest hospitality and politeness, while thousands flocked to see us day after day. We spent most of our time in preaching and conversation, explanatory of our doctrines and practice, which removed mountains of prejudice, and enlisted the populace in our favor, notwithstanding their old hatred and wickedness toward our Society.

We were soon at liberty to walk the streets without a guard; and soon we were removed from our house of confinement to a respectable hotel, where we were entertained in the best style of which the place was capable, which was lodging on the floor, and a block of wood for a pillow. We had no longer any guard—we went out and came in when we pleased, a certain keeper being appointed merely to look to us; with him we walked out of town and visited the desolate [p. 92] lands which belonged to our Society, and the place which, seven years before, we had dedicated and consecrated for the building of a temple, it being a beautiful rise of ground, about half a mile west of Independence. When we saw it last it was a wilderness, but now our enemies had robbed it of every stick of timber, and it presented a beautiful rolling field of pasture, being covered with grass. Oh, how many feelings did this spot awaken in our bosoms! Here we had often bowed the knee in prayer to Jehovah in by-gone years; and here we had assembled with hundreds of happy saints, in the solemn meeting, and offered our prayers and songs, and sacraments, in our humble dwellings; but now all was solemn and lonely desolation; not a vestige remained to mark the place where stood our former dwellings; they had long since been consumed by fire, or removed to the village and converted to the use of our enemies. While at Independence we were once or twice invited to dine with Gen. Wilson, and others, which we did with much apparent politeness and attention on their part, and much cheerfulness on our own. [p. 93] ...

In this mock court of inquiry, the judge could not be prevailed on to examine the conduct of the murderers, robbers, and plunderers, who had desolated our Society. Nor would he receive testimony except against us. And by the deserters and apostates who wished to save their own lives and secure their property at the expense of others; and by those who had murdered and plundered us from time to time, he obtained abundance of testimony, much of which was entirely false. Our Church organization was converted, by such testimony, into a temporal kingdom, which was to fill the whole earth, and subdue all other kingdoms. Much was inquired by the judge (who, by-the-by, was a Methodist,) concerning the prophesy of Daniel—"In the days of these kings shall the God of Heaven set up a kingdom which shall break in pieces all other kingdoms, and stand forever," &c. "And the kingdom, and the greatness of the kingdom, under the whole Heaven, shall be given to the saints of the Most [p. 104] High," &c. These texts, and many others, were inquired into with all the eagerness and apparent alarm which characterized a Herod of old, who feared a rival in the person of King Jesus, and who, after inquiring diligently into the prophecies concerning the birth of Christ, and on learning that Bethlehem was the honored place designated by the Jewish oracles for the birth place of Messiah, and on learning from the wise men of the east that he was already born, sent forth a cruel order for the extermination of the children of Bethlehem, from two years old and under. In this way Herod thought to falsify the oracles of God—to destroy the King of the Jews, and maintain his own usurpation of power. But, lo! he was disappointed. The angel of the Lord had caused the father and mother and infant to flee into Egypt. So this cruel judge decreed the destruction of the Church and Kingdom of God, in the last days. But we shall see, in the sequel, that those whose destruction was firmly decreed (by Gov. Boggs, the modern Herod, and his wicked coadjutors,) fled into Illinois, [p. 105] instead of Egypt; for the

predictions of Daniel and others must be fulfilled now, as well as those predictions concerning Christ were fulfilled, in spite of judges and governors. ... [p. 106]

[27 Nov.] These disgraceful proceedings of the legislature were warmly opposed by a large minority of the House, among whom were D. R. Atchison, of Clay county, and all the members from St. Louis, and Messrs. Rollins and Gordon, from Boon[e], and by various other members from other counties, but the mob majority carried the day, for the guilty wretches feared an investigation, knowing that it would endanger their lives and liberties.

Many of the State journals have tried to hide the iniquity of the State, by throwing a covering of lies over her atrocious deeds. But [p. 110] can they hide the Governor's cruel order for extermination or banishment? Can they conceal the facts of the disgraceful treaty of the Generals, with their own officers and men, at the city of Far West? Can they conceal the fact that ten or eleven thousand men, women and children, have been banished from the State without trial or condemnation. And this at an expense of two hundred thousand dollars, and this sum appropriated by the State Legislature, in order to pay the troops for this act of lawless outrage? Can they conceal the fact that we have been imprisoned for many months, while our families, friends and witnesses have been driven away? Can they conceal the blood of the murdered husbands and fathers; or stifle the cries of the widow and the fatherless? Nay! The rocks and mountains may cover them in unknown depths—the awful abyss of the fathomless deep may swallow them up—and still their horrid deeds will stand forth in the broad light of day, for the wondering gaze of angels and of men! They cannot be hid. ... [p. 111]

... On the seventeenth of March [1839], (as the time drew nigh for all of the Society to leave the State,) my wife took leave of the prison, and with a broken heart returned to Far West, in order to get passage with some of the brethren, for Illinois. She tarried in Far West about a month. All the Society had gone from the State, but a few of the poor, and widows, and a committee who tarried behind to assist them in removing. About the middle of April, a gang of robbers entered Far West armed, and ordered my wife and the committee, and the others, to be gone by such a day or they would mur[p. 113]der them. Thus my wife was driven away, according to the previous orders of the governor, while I was still detained in a filthy dungeon. My family were conveyed to Quincy, Illinois, a distance of one hundred and eighty miles, by David W. Rogers of New-York, who is a descendant of the celebrated martyr, John Rogers, of Smithfield, England.

On the 20th of April, 1838 [1839], the last of the Society departed from Far West. Thus had a whole people consisting of about ten or eleven thousand souls, been driven from houses and lands, and reduced to poverty, and had removed to another State during one short winter, and part of a spring. The sacrifice of property was immense, probably amounting to several millions, and one of the most flourishing counties of the state, and part of several others, were reduced to desolation or inhabited by gangs of robbers.

On the 24th of April, our cases were laid before the Grand Jury of the county of Ray: and Darwin Chase, and Norman Shearer were dismissed after being imprisoned nearly six months. [p. 114] This release happened just as Mr. Shearer came to visit his son for the last time before he left the country. He came into the prison to see us, and not knowing of the intended release, he took an affectionate leave of us and of his son, who seemed to weep with heart-broken anguish. But while he yet lingered in town, his son was called before the court, and with Mr. Chase, was told that they might go at liberty. The father and son then embraced each other, almost overcome with joy and departed. At the same time my brother, Orson Pratt, whom I had not before seen for a year, came from Illinois to see me, but was only permitted to visit me for a few moments, and then was ordered to depart.

Mrs. Phelps, who had waited in prison for some days, in hopes that the court would release her husband, now parted with him, overwhelmed with sorrow and tears, and with her infant moved slowly away, to remove alone to Illinois, and leave her husband behind. Thus our families wander in a strange land, without our protection, being robbed of house and home. O God! who can endure the [p. 115] thought? Come out in justice, O Lord! and restore us to our mourning families.

Our number in prison were now reduced to four. One having been added about the middle of April. His name was King Follett; he was dragged from his distressed family just as they were leaving the state. Thus of all the prisoners which were taken at an expense of two hundred thousand dollars only two of the original ones, who belonged to the Church, now remained, (Mr. Gibbs having denied the faith, to try to save his life.) These were Morris Phelps and myself. All who were let to bail were banished from the State, together with those who bailed them. Thus none are like[ly] to have a trial by law, but ourselves, and we are without friends or witnesses in the State. After the Grand Jury had found a bill against us for defending ourselves in the battle with Bogart's company, [we] were kept in prison at Richmond for about a month, we then took a change of venue, and were ordered to be sent to Columbia, Boon[e] county, for trial. On the 22nd of May we were handcuffed together, two and [p. 116] two, with irons round the wrist of each, and in this fix we were taken from prison and placed in a carriage. The people of Richmond gathered around us to see us depart; but none seemed to feel for us except two persons. One of these, (General Park[s]'s lady) bowed to us through the window, and looked as if touched with pity. The other was a Mr. Huggins, merchant of Richmond, who bowed with some feeling as we passed. We now took leave of Richmond, accompanied by Sheriff Brown, and four guards, with drawn pistols, and moved on towards Columbia. No tongue can describe our sensations as we came forth from a most filthy dungeon, where we had been confined for nearly seven months, and began to breathe the free air, and to change the scenery, and look abroad upon the face of the earth. There was a sweetness in the air and a perfume from the earth which none could fully realize, except such as have been for a long time confined in tainted air. It had been thundering and raining for some days and the thunder storm lasted with but short cessations from the time we started, [p. 117] till we arrived at the place of destination, which was five days. The small streams were swollen so as to be very difficult crossing them. On the second day [23 May] we came to a creek which was several rods over, with a strong current, and very deep. It was towards evening and far from any house, and we had received no refreshment through the day. Here we halted, and knew not what to do; we waited awhile for the water to fall, but it fell but slowly. All hands were hungry and impatient, and a lowery night seemed to threaten that the creek would rise before morning by the falling of additional rains. In this dilemma, some counceled one thing, and some another.—Some said, go back some miles to a house, and tarry till morning. Others said camp here for the night. Others said swim the river, and leave the carriage and baggage till morning, and some advised to attempt to drive some miles around the head of the stream. At last I proposed to the sheriff that if he would take off my irons I would go into the water to bathe; and by that means ascertain the depth and bottom; this he consent[p. 118]ed to do, after some hesitation. I then plunged into the stream, and swam across, and attempted to wade back; I found it to be a hard bottom, and the water about up to my chin; but a very stiff current. After this, Mr. Brown, the sheriff, undertook to cross on his horse; but just as his horse neared the opposite shore, he sprung sideways, to gain a bank, and Mr. Brown was thrown off his horse and buried in the stream. He could not swim, but sprang out, hallowing and flouncing in a manner that caused much merriment to the company. This accident decided the fate of the day. Being now completely wet, he resolved to effect the crossing of the whole company, bag and baggage.—Accordingly, several stripped

off their cloths and mounted on the bare backs of the horses; and, taking their clothing, saddles, and arms, together with our trunk and bedding upon their shoulders, they bore them across in safety, without wetting. This was done by riding backwards and forwards, across the stream, several times. In this sport and labor, prisoners, guards and all, mingled in mutual exertion.— [p. 119] All was now safe but the carriage. Mr. Phelps then proposed to swim that across, by hitching two horses before it; and he mounted on one of their backs, while myself and one of the guards swam by the side of the carriage to keep it from upsetting by the force of the current. And thus, Paul like, we all got safe[ly] to land. Every thing was soon replaced; and ourselves in the carriage, and the suite on horseback, we moved swiftly on, and at dark arrived at a house of entertainment, amid a terrible thunder storm. The next morning [24 May] we proceeded on, but in a few miles came to another swimming stream; but after some consultation, it was thought best to go around the head of the stream. We accordingly took our back track for a half mile, and then striking to the north in the open prairie, without any track, we rode some seven miles around, crossed the head of the stream, and returned to the road which we had left; this day we crossed the Missouri at a place called Arrow Rock, being named from the circumstance of the natives coming there from all quarters to get a kind of hard rock from [p. 120] the bluff to make arrow points. In this journey we had slept each night on our backs, on the floor; being all four of us ironed together, with hand and ankle irons made for the purpose. This being done, the windows and doors were all fastened, and then five guards with their loaded pistols staid in the room, and one at a time set up and watched during the night. This cruelty was inflicted on us, more to gratify a wicked disposition, than any thing else, for it was in vain for us to have tried to escape, without any irons being put on us, and had we wished to escape, we had a tolerable good opportunity at the creek. ... [p. 121]

... On arriving at Columbia, we applied to the Hon. Judge Reynolds, for a special term of the court to be holden for our trials; this petition was granted, and the first of July was appointed for the sitting of said court. It is now the thirteenth of June, in the year one thousand eight hundred and thirty-nine; I have been in confinement seven months and fourteen days. ... [p. 126]

... The author of the foregoing narrative is now at liberty, and some account of his narrow escape from prison, and from the State of Missouri, is due to the public. On the 1st of July, the special term of the Court was held at Columbia, for our trials, but was adjourned for near three months because all our witnesses were banished from the State. Under these circumstances we were unwilling to be tried in a State where all law and justice were at an end. We accordingly though it justifiable to make our escape. In the mean time, we were visited by Mrs. Phelps, the wife of one of the prisoners, and also by my brother, Orson Pratt, and Mrs. Phelps' brother, these all came from Illinois or Iowa, on horseback, and visited with us for several days. ... [p. 164]

10.

CHANDLER ROGERS STATEMENT 1845

Chandler Rogers Statement, 1845, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 14). 2pp. Account of Isaac Russell's failed attempt to lead a company of refugee Mormon families as a prophet in November and December 1838. Written on first two pages of a folded sheet in an unknown hand.¹ This source was used by Willard Richards when composing Rough Draft 1:38 between 21 and 24 February 1845,² which was copied from the Rough Draft by Thomas Bullock between 25 February 1845-1 March 1845.³ Cf. DHC 3:226 (chap. 15).

A scetch of the proceedings of Isaac Russel, as we were moving to Missouri in the year of 1838 we were met by a mob Oct. 31 at Huntsvill[e], and turned to the east. Nov the first traveled twenty four miles and fell in company of a camp of Saints consisting of about thirty families, who were conducted by Isaac Russel, who said he ~~was had~~ had been appointed by the authorities of the Church to go and stop the saints from going to Far west, and consequently claimed the right to preside over them. The camp taried at his place two nights and one day ~~dis~~ <distance> east of Huntsvill[e] 24 miles. then traveled on untill the 6 when they camped ten days[.] William Marks took his team and went up to Far West after Russels family, during this compaign there came a severe snow storm, and then a rain which melted the snow so the watter ran in the tents, and wet the beds so when they arose they had to dip the water from them, but Russel {[illegible]} bade ~~away~~ <them> not to leave ~~any h~~ the ground, for said he you are to suffer so much any way. Elders Samuel James, and Standley came on their way to the east and taried one night and told Russel that they thought there was something wrong, but <he> persuade[d] them to say nothing, so they past on. some families left, ~~and~~ they camp. and Russel cursed them for it. on the 16 the camp moved on in a snow storm and camped at night. in the [p. 1] the morning moved on and got within four miles of Louisana, wher[e] they camped for four days[.] Russel said they must not part nor l[e]ave the stait [state] as it was the place of Zion. Said he was commanded by the Lord to seek a location for them. he went ten miles above Louisana on the Missipi [Mississippi] River, and found a place on the spanish Claims it being a portion set off to them by the

1. The online register at CHL claims this item is in the handwriting of Franklin D. Richards, who worked in the Church Historian's Office from Aug. 1845 to Jan. 1846, but this does not appear to be the case.

2. See RDft Chronology.

3. See MSHi Chronology.

United States. this said he is the plais [place] God has shown me and you must go there. so they went and built log shanties, wher[e] they taried ove[r] winter, but then he had got <there> all of the families had left but twelve, whom he counseled to sell all of their teams and waggons, for he said when you leave here you will have to go on fast and take nothing with you. wher[e] upon som[e] sold their teams and waggons, and when others told him they would not, he became very angry and said they should loose them, and allso cursed them. his doctin[e] was, he was the chosen of the Lord and Joseph Smith was a fallen Prophet, while on this camp ground Jon[a]h Smith died the son of Silas and Mary Smith. doubtless throug[h] the fateage of the journey. Marks came back without Russels family, and <said> the authority of the Church had sent for him <Russe[l]> and between Christmas and new year Russel left for Far West, and Marks took charge of the camp. ~~which moved to~~ some time during the winter Bishop Partridge and Georde [George] Robinson came to visit the camp. the camp moved to Illinois in the spring

Chandler Rogers—⁴

/⁵Wm Marks

Wm Hyde

4. Name in pencil.

5. Names added in pencil at bottom in different hand.

11.

DAVID H. REDFIELD REPORT

1839

David H. Redfield Report, 13 January 1839, CHL (MS 864). 21pp. Recounts his conversation with Missouri Governor Lilburn W. Boggs on 17 December 1838, and describes the Missouri Legislature's response to the Mormon petition on 19 December. Redfield's report is signed and dated 21 December 1838, but it may have been received by church authorities on 13 January 1839. File notation on first page reads: "D. H. Redfield | Book | Far West Jany 13th, 1839." Cf. DHC 3:234-35, 238-40 (chap. 16).

On Sunday evening Dec 16th 1838 I arrived at Jefferson city

Monday [17th] I Presented the petitions & accompany letters to D[avid] R Atchison & others, I was introduced to a number of the members from the different parts of the State, who seemed anxious to heare from Caldwell as there was Several rumers in Sirculation at the citty relative to the proceedings of the Later Day Saints, One report was that the Mormons (So called) were keeping up the Danite System & that you intend to build the Lords house & that their will be more blood Spilt then thear has been before you [left] this state [p. 1]

Mr John Corroll & other menbers observe that here ~~things~~ reports created harness in the minds of the People (From the best information that I could get these reports came from King & Phelps & a liger ly never was told)

In the afternoon I met with Gov Boggs he enquirede a bought the people there he[a]lth prosperity &c. as though his whole ame was for their welfare, (O what fals pretentions what bare decep=tion this man is posed with)

He also Stated that he heard that other Sitizens ware a com=mitting depridations on this morning & driving of there stock [p. 2]

I told him tat armed forces came in & a bared men women & children & without the consent of the owner Stole horses [illegible] of cattle Sheep &c. Plundred houses & cared of every that Seemd to pleas there fancy,

Hee Stated that he would rite to Judge King & Col Price to go to Far West & put down all hostile aperence, he stated farther that the Stipulation entered in to by the mormons to leave the State & Sign the deed of trust is unconstitutional & is not vallid[.] I told him that we wanted the leeding men of the State to pass a law to that effect to Sey that the Stipulation entered [p. 3]and the Deed of

tract Sined by the mormons is unconstituti=onal and is not vallid & unless you do pas Som law to that efect we shall <not> consider ~~not~~ <ourselves> safe in this <State> you Sey that there has ben a Stane brought upon the caricter [character] of the State, <and> now is the time to pass Som law to that efect, & unless you doo (Fare well to the Virtue of the State of Mo Fare well to here honer & good name Fare well to her cristian virtue until She Shall be people by a different race of men Fare well to every name that binds man to man Fare well to a fine Soile and a glorious home they are gone they are rent from our boosoms by a lawles banditti [p. 4])

Signed & Sealed by the Gov of the State

On Wednesday morning J. Carrol presented the Petition to the lower house it was moved & Seconded to be red & lay on the table or refered to the committy on mormon affairs, At the time that petition was red the house became as silent as the house of de[a]th this I to[o]k pa[r]ticular notice of as they ware reeding the memorial after reeding debate commenced & exitement increst [increased] untill the house was in a upore in a small degree their faces turned red there eyes flashed like fire & the countenances Spake volumes to me [p. 5]

Mr Chiles of Jackson Co arose & Stated that he was not in to be the fore part of the petition but from what I have ben told & what I have herd there is not the the first word of truth in it & is fals from beginning to end & never aught to have ben presented before this boddey & that Some member of this boddy is comme=nicating the proceedings of this house to them for not long ago wee ap[p]ropriated two thousand dol[lars] for their relief & now they have pititioned for the pay of their Lon[e]s that wee to[o]k away from them & as long as we Suffer them to print their petition, we Shall ther[e] be for this boddy [p. 6] Imposed upon by that clan. <for they are worse then 2 [illegible] & by clan> {[illegible]} & wee got red of a grate evile when we drove them from the <Jackson Co> & we have bade peace <there> ever Sence ~~in that co~~ & the State will bee in difficu=ilty as tony as they Suffer them to live in the State & present the petition before the bodey <& the quicker we get red of them the {[illegible]} better>

Mr Asley from Livingston Stated that the petition was fals from the begining to end & thhat he & the Mormons could not live to gether for he would alwyas be found fiting against them for we or thhe other must le[a]ve the State <& the quicker we get red of them the better> after the ajurnement he gave them an idea of the bat=tle at Hawns mill Jack Rogers was the 3 man that took a corn [cutter] [p. 7] & literly cut up Mr Marsh [Peride?]

Mr Carell arose & corrected Mr chiles in his remarks & Stated fasks [facts] that he was [mov-ing?] to the petition Spake of & that Mr Chiles aught & doe now that their couldnot be the first crime established against them <mormons> while while in Jackson co

A gentleman from Lyme arose & Stated that he posed that the mater wood not not be look=ed over in Silence for by cons=situtants required of him if posible to now [know] the cause of the distur=bence between the mormons & other citizens of the State [p. 8]

Mr Young of Layfett co Sed that he had a grate interest at Stake for the mormons has in this memorial presented here <charged the people of the upper mo [Missouri] {[illegible]}> crimes of the highest magnitude they have charged us of raveghing [ravishing] their women Steeling their horses & Shooting down their cattle & plundering their houses, Which they themselves are gu[i]lty of. & I call on my col[l]eagues <to Sey> & <also> Alex' [Moccheal?] of Ray if this is not the fact & any Gentleman acquainted with them would Sey that this memo=rial aught never to come before this boddy (Honorable) An aged man from St Charles mooved that the Petition be refer[re]d to a Select committy [p. 9] and as the gentle man that just Spake & other gentle want the Petition ruled out of

the house for fear that their evile deeds will be brout [brought] to light & this goes to prove to me & other Gentleman that the petition is true

Mr Redman of Howard made a vary long Speech his Opinion was that a committy aught to be Selected from both house to go & investigate the difficulty from first to last that the people might be in pos[s]es[s]ion of facts on this important Subject for he consideered it of more importa=nce than any Subject that can be brout [brought] before this house [p. 10] what will be our answer to our constituents when we go home on the hollow days at crist mast [Christmas] they will ask us what have we done at Jeffer [Jefferson City] this winter <our answer will have to be> (nothing Sir) is their a prospect of your dooing any thing (I do not no [know]) What was you Sent there fore (To clear up the caricter [character] of the State) Why have you not done it (I cannot tell) do you Intend to do it (I do not now [know]) and Such like question will be aske[d] by our constituents and why is it mr Speaker that we See one county araid [arrayed] in host=ile apearance <out> against another there is Some grand caus[,] for it [appears?] from the time that [p. 11] ~~that~~ the first revelation was given in the State of N York there began to be a cla=sh among the people there Seams to be Something in the carictor [character] of the mormons that is disgusting to the commom community and when ever they go there Semes to be dissatisfac=tion, The Gov Order has gon forth & the mormons are alee=ving, yes mr Speeker I hold a letter in my hand that informs me that hundreds are a wa[i]ting to cross the Mississippi River by & by they gone & our State is blasted her charicter [character] is you we gave them no chase for a fair investigation [p. 12] Time nor money yes mr Speeker & this State demands of us that we give them a Speedy invest=ig[a]tion

Mr Gyer of St. Louis agreed with the Gentleman from howard but this committy Should hav[e] po=wer to call witnesses from any part of the State & defend them & unless the Gov ord[e]r was recinded be for we would leeve the State

Other Gentleman made rem=arks to the Same efect [p. 13] This document & debated occupied most of the fore noone after this the committey on mormon affairs brough in their report it contained resolutions & accounts which they thaught advisable to persue in this matter, We sup=posed when we enterd on this committy that their was a Sufi=cent of papers in the hand of the Gov & clerk of the State to hav[e] Satisfied our minds ~~on this~~ on this Subject & all ~~we hav[e]~~ the testimony we can get is the Gov mesage Gen Clarks report & the evidence had before Judg Kings <& that were opinion & general rumor> and our Opinion is that the truth cannot be [p. 14] had untill a fair & legal investigation Should take place and insted of having doucments to Satesfied our minds we had papers presented here Signed by nobodey & given to nobodey & directed to nobodey. and our conclusion is that the truth cannot be had for we have but one part of the Story & that were Opinion & general rumer & that the inhabitants might have facts relative to the mormons & other citisens ~~they~~ <we> thought it advisable to chose a committy & cloth them with to call witnesses and defend <there> from any part of the State [p. 15] ~~Our~~ For this reeson we will Offer the folowing resolutions

1st Resolved that it is not exp=edient to prosecute the mormons difiiculty any further at the present time

Our reeson for offering this resolution is this that in case we decided in this boddy the mormon diffiiculty it would decide the fate of the mormon Prisoners & will not give them a chance for them lives

2nd Resolved that it is exp=edient to enquire in to the conduuct of the mormons & also the melitary expedition [p. 16]

3rd Resolved that it is—expedient to chose Blank Senetor & <Blk> Repersentating clothd with power to Setle this matter

Our reason for not come=ming to a more definet at the Subjest <then we hav[e]> is this in case we had decided the fate of the mormons on what testimony we had & after <it should be> words prooved to the reverse where wood <have> here our fare names & carictors <they would be blasted to the for winds> & if you require any thing more of this commitey we woould aske to be with=drawn <discharged> & a new commitey chosen [p. 17] for we as a committy will not act aet upon a Subject of So much importans [importance] upon what testimony is laid before us

~~Lewtenant Hamilton of the Garrison told me that while he was in Liberty that Mr Rich the merchant told him while as I was traveling was with him to Jefferson city in Dec last Taht Mr Rich the Merchant in Liberty as they ware in Carther & Wallises Seller that Gov Boggs Sed whilst coming up the river in a Steam Boat that he would have drove the Mormons be [p. 18] fore they ware it not for the good Democrat vote that they gave, This Mr Rich. Seys he woould be god damd to hell if boggs did not Sey this to him~~

D H Redfield

Mr Rich the merchant in Liberty in Liberty told Liewtena[nt] Hammilton in the Seller of Walles & Carther that Boggs Seys to him while comming up the river in a Steam Boat that he wou=ld have driven the mormons ware it not their good democ[ra]t vote that they gave

This Mr Rich Seys he wood [p. 19] be god damd to hell if Boggs did not Sey So to him. This Liewtenant. He tells me as I Journeyd with him to Jefferson last winter he did not know who I was

[s] David H Redfield

Jefferson city Dec 21st 1838

The names of Some of the indi=viduals that mr Phelps recom=mended to the committy on mor=mon affairs at Jefferson city whilst in Session to call upon <for testimony> capt Bogard[,] W.W. Phelps[,] Reed Peck. Harvey Stanley[,] J hunt [p. 20] & Several others that I have for got the names I gav[e] E Partridge the Liet

D. H. Red

the greate God Saw that in case they Should hav[e] an investigation it would compoced [composed] of testimony that would not Suit his charictor There fore he derected [directed] that is Saints Should investiga=te it in all the woarld [world] in a man=er amanner that will rich [reach?] down to his own glory & honer

[several blank lines]

Mr Johnathan Homes¹ [p. 21]

1. Name written upside down at bottom of page.

12.

ANSON CALL STATEMENT

1839-45

Anson Call Statement, 1838-45, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 7). 3pp. Apparently in Call's handwriting with editing for inclusion in Manuscript History by Willard Richards. Begins with Call's departure from Kirtland, Ohio, in March 1838, and recounts events in Missouri in December 1838 and January 1839. Written between 1839 and 1845. In preparing the Rough Draft in February 1845, Richards directed the scribe to copy from "[Anson] Calls paper p[age] 2."¹ File notation on otherwise blank page 4 in Richards's handwriting reads: "Anson Calls Statements | 20th Mar. 1838 & 39." Cf. DHC 3:242 (chap. 16), 245 (chap. 17).

An account of the suffering and Losses in the State of Missouri

I, Anson Call, left Kirtland March 20th 1838 in company {e◇} with my father. Cyril Call and my brother Harvey, and fell in company with Asel Smith and family[,] George Gee. and family Wells-ville, Ohio. Took boats for St. Louis, and from thence took passage up the Missouri River to Richmond Landing and found on board several passengers from Jackson County, Missouri. Viz. Gov. Boggs, Gen. Wilson, and may others of the mobbers of Jackson County, Gen. Wilson informed us that if we went to Far-West, we should not be permitted to stay but a few months, but if we would go with them to Jackson County as <we> were good looking fellows we should be protected. I purchased Eighty Acres. of land near Far. West, on Shoal Creek and also a claim of timbered and improved land of 700, Acres together with a good mill site or water privilege in Clinton County on the three forks of <Grand> River—, In the last of August. I received a visit at three forks from President Joseph Smith, Hiram Smith, Sidney Rigdon & Almon Babbitt, who informed me there would be trouble, advised me to leave the three forks after setting up my business but not to sell my land, and gather to Far. West—The mobs endeavored to waylay President Smith and the brethren with him on their return to Far-West. But before I could arrange my business Neal Gillum one of the leaders of the mob stationed his men between me and Far-West, and also Adamondiahman, which comple[te]ly himed us in. from our brethren, but in about a week Phineas Young and myself passed the guards, in the night and arrived safe at Diahman. After a counsil of the brethren [p. [1]] they said they could not help us nor our families in

1. RDft 1:41. On date of RDft, see WRj 11:76 and RDft Chronology.

this present straitened circumstances but father John Smith said if we would make an effort to escape with our families he would pray for us and we should come to the brethren without harm which we accordingly did on our return home—but they pursued us but they did not overtake us, and we arrived in safety with our families at Adamondiahman. After which procuring a[n] oak tree top for a covering for my family. I then took my rifle and joined my brethren in guarding the place or town. After the surrender in Di. Ahman—while I was at dinner in my tent with my family a soldier came into the tent and cocked his rifle and swore he would see one dead mormon and drew his rifle to his face then at the shrieking of my wife and children he left without executing his barbarous design, after which \I/² went to the captain of the guards of the malitia to know if we were to be thus insulted and threatened—he observed no we should not and then sent five men to take the soldier who had threatened me and I should go along with them to point out the soldier when I had found him he said damn him I'll shoot him now and the other five joined with him in his threatening. I then left with the rest of the brethren for Far-West and one of the children, froze himself badly.

On the 27 of Dec. went to Ray county near Elk Horn, to ~~make sale~~ <sell> of some property. I <&> was taken by ten of the mob and one Old negro, the names of some of the mob were two of Judge Dickens³ sons, a Mr. Adams, and <a> constable ~~by the name of~~ [blank space] they then ordered \him/⁴ to disarm \him/self⁵. I <he> told them I had no arms about \his/⁶ person. they ordered \him/⁷ to turn \his/⁸ pockets wrong side outwards; they then said they would [peal?] of[f] \his/⁹ naked back [the next?] <before ◇> [p. 2] morning with a hickory gad they beat \him/¹⁰ with their naked hands times without number. they struck <him> in \his/¹¹ face with a ~~bow~~<wie> <bowie> knife hurt \him/¹² much a number of times; after tantilizing \him/¹³ for about four hours saying he was a damned mormon and they would serve \him/¹⁴ as they had others. tie \him/¹⁵ with a hickory withe and gad \him/¹⁶ and keep as ~~they had~~ \him/¹⁷ till morning. they then started ~~with~~ and came to a hazle [hazel] grove, while consulting together what course to take with \him/¹⁸. I ~~then~~ <he> leaped into the brush, <when> they ~~then~~ pursued \him/¹⁹ ~~about~~ but \he/²⁰ made \his/²¹ escape and returned to Far-West. The last transaction was in company of George W. Gee, which I ought to have mentioned

2. "I" *w.o.* "we"

3. Possibly "Dickey". In "An item taken from Anson Calls Journal \1838/ Feb [1]2th 1855" (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 35), 1, the name reads "Dickes".

4. "him" *w.o.* "me"

5. "him" *w.o.* "my"

6. "his" *w.o.* "my"

7. "him" *w.o.* "me"

8. "his" *w.o.* "my"

9. "his" *w.o.* "my"

10. "him" *w.o.* "me"

11. "his" *w.o.* "my"

12. "him" *w.o.* "me"

13. "him" *w.o.* "me"

14. "him" *w.o.* "me"

15. "him" *w.o.* "me"

16. "him" *w.o.* "me"

17. "him" *w.o.* "me"

18. "him" *w.o.* "me"

19. "him" *w.o.* "me"

20. "he" *w.o.* "I"

21. "his" *w.o.* "my"

~~{O-the}~~ On the 7. of Jan[uar]y. 18{39/}, I returned to the three forks on Grand river to my farm to see {i/}f²² \he/²³ could secure any of the property \he/²⁴ had left. in \his/²⁵ flight to Adamondiahm[an] \&/²⁶ was then met by the mob and beat with <a> hoop pole about \his/²⁷ limbs, body, and head, the man that used the pole about \his/²⁸ person ~~name~~ was George W. O’Neal, with much difficulty \he/²⁹ returned to Far-West with \his/³⁰ person much bruised I then though[t] it all in vain to gain any of my property—In Feb I left Missouri for Illinois—

[two blank lines]

/³¹~~Joseph was at the 3 forks of gr[an]d River from the 2/6³² to 20 f~~o~~y 1838³³~~

[about four blank lines] [p. 3]

22. “i” *w.o.* “{i}”

23. “he” *w.o.* “I”

24. “he” *w.o.* “I”

25. “his” *w.o.* “my”

26. “&” apparently *w.o.* “I”

27. “his” *w.o.* “my”

28. “his” *w.o.* “my”

29. “he” *w.o.* “I”

30. “his” *w.o.* “my”

31. Following line is apparently in WR’s handwriting.

32. “2” *w.o.* illegible

33. JS visited the saints at Three Forks 11–13 Aug. 1838 (see DHC 3:62–63; chap. 6).

13.

THEODORE TURLEY MEMORANDA

1845

Theodore Turley Memoranda, 28 February 1845, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 15). 4pp. Recounts activities in Missouri from December 1838 to April 1839. Handwriting of Thomas Bullock on two foolscap sheets, with some annotations by Willard Richards.¹ Includes several diagonal lines across sections of text, apparently applied as they were considered for inclusion in the MS History. Probably dates to 28 February 1845, when Bullock recorded in CHO journal: "Turley in office all afternoon relating the difficulties in Missouri."² File notation on page 4 in Bullock's handwriting reads: "Theodore Turley's Statement of occurrences | in Missouri in 1839." Cf. DHC 3:288-89 (chap. 20), 306-8, 319, 322-23, 325-27 (chap. 21).

Theodore Turley's Memorandums

<\$50,000—>³

34,000 paid to the Lawyers, in Money, Deeds, Property &c. sheriff of Liberty deferred unto Judge King for a copy of commitment had [none?] sheriff of Richmond no commitment.

I and H[eber]. C. Kimball carried a petition to Governor <L> Boggs. when we got there, he had left for Philadelphia and his business was to be done by the Secretary of State. we took all the papers that the Sheriffs held the prisoners under, signed by them when the Secretary saw them, he would not believe that we had all <for they were illegal—>⁴ a council had been called at my house, which sent us off <24 or 5 of mile[s]>⁵ when we laid the papers before him we said here are [Alexander W.] Doniphan's Papers, and the Sheriffs'—the Sheriff refused to give us a copy of the papers whereby they held them <till they we had seen the judge, by what authority: \Legal [Letter?] from Donathan⁶ went to King who made [out?] [illegible] [mittimus?]/>⁷ they had them in custody [for?] mouths for transactions that they said happened in another County. the Secretary of State was astonished at Judge King's acting in the way he

1. Insertions by WR identified in footnotes.

2. CHOj 2:9; cf. 1:30.

3. Insertion by WR.

4. Insertion by WR.

5. Insertion by WR.

6. "[Letter?] from Donathan" *u.o.* penciled "[from there?] went to the"; this is followed by "judge", which also appears in pencil between "Donathan" and "went".

7. Insertion by WR.

did. he said he could do nothing, and the Governor could do nothing if he had been at home. he wrote a letter to Judge King and we went to the Supreme Judges to get a change of venue. we rode hundreds of miles after them. and when we got to Judge King he ~~had~~ sent them (the Prisoners) off in a hurry to Davies County. Judges King was mad at our having reported these things to the Governor. he said he could have done all the business for us properly if we had gone to him. <He would have signed ~~all~~ the petitions for all except Jo he was not fit to live>⁸ the Secretary of State treated us as Gentlemen and appeared to be mad at the way we had been treated in Upper Missouri. the Lawyer Doniphan deceived us[.] he sent us to the Governor without proper documents, so that the change of venue could not be effected in time. Joseph said to us Be of good cheer Brother Kimball and Brother Turley no arm can deliver us now but God, but we shall be delivered, tell the Brethren be of good cheer and get them away as fast as possible. <Davies, Friday April — 5. on the prairie>⁹ A Company of <about 50> men swore that they would never eat or drink until they had murdered Jo Smith, and their Captain William Bowman swore in my presence that he never would eat or drink after he had seen Joe Smith until he had murdered him. the Clay authorities delivered the Prisoners over to this Company on the open Prairie, far away from any house, and they knew of the Oath these men had made, ~~and this~~ <Tillery & his>¹⁰ Company was to escort them through Far West, but they did not go within Eighteen Miles off and then across the Prairie. we knew of the Threats that had been made to kill them and we felt very anxious about them. we agreed with a Man to give him <\$>30 to carry a letter into Davies County to Joseph and Hyrum and bring a reply to us, he went but not returning soon we called a Council together at Turley's house to know what we had better do. they appointed Brother Markham to go disguised, and bring us intelligence. he accordingly went ~~in the night~~, swam the river in the night. they took him prisoner & as good luck would have it, ~~and~~ put him in jail where Joseph, and Hyrum, were, and he could tell them all he had to ~~de~~ tell. there was a Wrestle and Markham had great strength, and had the best. they were determined to kill Markham but he got through the Guard, and brought us intelligence they were alive and as well as could be under the circumstances. the other man also came back with his [p. [1]] answer. Brother Markham told us how to act, we had to hurry the Women and Children away as fast as we could. we removed 36 families into a Grove about 25 miles off, a few men were chosen to chop wood for them. I had the charge to feed them with meal and meat until we could get them to Quincey. the Corn I ground ~~at my horse~~ <the committee's> mill; when Joseph wanted us to hurry off. Elias Smith and I were the last men who stopped. Heber C. Kimball was in and out counselling us at nights <he had to sleep and stop in the corn fields>. Brigham Young was in Quincey. he had to flee for his life. H. C. Kimball came and told me to wind up my affairs and be off, or my life would be taken. <April 5. 1839—18>¹¹ in the latter part of the day 12 men <Wm Bowman & John brassfield,>¹² came to my house with loaded rifles to shoot me. they broke 17 clocks into matchwood. they broke tables, smashed in the windows, while Bogard, who was the County Judge was watching and laughing at them. they <one whitaker as principle>¹³ threw Iron Pots at me; one hit me on the Shoulder and then the <man who hit me> jumped and laughed like a madman. ¹⁴\warn[e]d the brethren to be off in a week or the Gov[ernor's] order/ <should be enforced>¹⁵

8. Insertion by WR.

9. Insertion by WR.

10. Insertion by WR.

11. This insertion by TB appears partly in left margin and has no insertion point.

12. Insertion by WR.

13. Insertion by WR.

14. Remainder of paragraph inserted by WR.

15. Insertion by WR.

Brother Kimball was obliged to be hid in the Cornfields.

The mob shot down Cows while the girls were milking them.

On the 4th April 1839[,] 8 men—Capt. [Samuel] Bogard [Bogart], <(who was the Co[unty] Judge)> Dr. Laffity, John Whitmer and 5 others came into the Committee room and presented to ~~me~~ <Turly>¹⁶ the Messenger and Advocate[,] one of them opened to the Revelations of July 8, 1838 [D&C 118], to Joseph Smith—that the 12 were to take their leave at the building in Far West on the 26th April to go to the “Isles of the Sea—” and asked him to read it. I <Turly>¹⁷ said, “Gentlemen, I am well acquainted with it”. they said, “then you as a rational man will give up Joseph Smith being a prophet and an inspired man. now he, and the twelve are scattered all over the creation. let them come here if they dare. if they do they will be murdered. as that revelation cannot be fulfilled, you will now give up your faith.” I <Turly>¹⁸ jumped up and said, “in the name of God that revelation will be fulfilled.” they laughed ~~him~~ to scorn. John Whitmer hung down his head. they said, “if they (the 12) come they will get murdered. they dare not come to take their leave here. that is like all the rest of Joe Smiths d—<amne>d prophecies.” they commenced on ~~me~~ <Turly>¹⁹ and said I <he>²⁰ had better do as John ~~Ea~~ Corrill has done he is going to publish a book called Mormonism faely delineated²¹[.] he is a sensible man and you had better assist him”. I <Turly>²² said [“]Gentlemen I presume there are men here, who have heard Corrill say—‘Mormonism’ was true, Joseph Smith was a prophet and inspired of God &c. I now call upon you, John Whitmer. you say Corrill is a moral and good man[.] do you believe him when he says <the Book of> Mormon is true, or when it is not true, there are a many things published that they say is true, and again turn round and say it is false.” Whitmer asked [“]do you hint at me?["] I ~~said~~ <Turly replied>²³ “if the cap fits you[,] wear it”. all I know, you have published to the world that an angel did present those plates to Joseph Smith.” ~~and he said~~ <Whitmer replied>²⁴ “I now say [p. [2]] I handled those plates. there was fine engravings on both sides. I handled them.” and he described how they were hung[,] and they were shown to me by a supernatural power. he acknowledged all. I <Turly>²⁵ asked him why the translation is not <now> true? he said, “I cannot read it, and I do not know whether it [the translation] is true or not.” ~~he~~ <Whitmer {◇}>²⁶ testified all this in the presence of 8 men.

<18. April>²⁷

In consequence of the threat of these men that they would send us to hell jumping and put daylight thro’ us. Elias Smith left that morning to cross the river and collect \$300, that a man had swindled us out of. they came and said they would kill me. Brother Kimball told me to wind up all my business, gather us all the Women and Children and be off. Daniel Shearer was with me. we had just gathered up all and left in one hour. I wanted to have made a turn of 6 or 700 dollars <for the brethren>.

16. Insertion by WR.

17. Insertion by WR.

18. Insertion by WR.

19. Insertion by WR.

20. Insertion probably by WR.

21. Instead, John Corrill published *A Brief History of the Church of Christ of Latter Day Saints* ... (St. Louis, MO: Printed for the Author, 1839).

22. Insertion by WR.

23. Insertion by WR.

24. Insertion by WR.

25. Insertion by WR.

26. Insertion by WR.

27. Insertion by WR.

they staid till we had left, and then they took property to the amount of a many thousand dollars that the <brethren>²⁸ Sisters had left, to sell, in order to remove the poor from out of Missouri. we had to go 260 miles to Quincey, all the way by land. the committee appointed Levi Richards and Reuben Hadlock to take charge of the goods and the families that went to Quincey by Water <at Richmond in the fall>²⁹. I and Hyrum Clark started together. he was all the time hard at work shoeing horses for the brethren. when we were driven and had started 10 or 11 miles Bro. Clark's Wagon broke down. we had to contrive a new axle. Bro. Clark went 40 miles to Richmond to get some Wagon boxes, and I set to work to make an axle tree. we were delayed. after we repaired and started again, we again broke down. after getting ready a second time, on the morning of our departure, I observed there were some Mormon Wagons in the distance on the Prairie. we had some meal and milk, which afforded a sufficiency for a meal, when up came Father Alpheus Cutler, Brigham Young, Orson Pratt, George A. Smith, John Taylor, Wilford Woodruff, John E. Page, and Daniel Shearer.

John Tylor, Wilfred Woodruff, John E. Page, and Daniel Shearer.

(Prest. Brigham Young has a history of it. Papers of the Council &c.)

after we had left Davies County, the officers or leaders of the Militia made an agreement about the 20th Novr. to let a certain number of our men go into Davies County to get our property and they were to wear a signal which was a riband of red and white, round their hats. We were allowed to the 1st March to get our Corn out of the Fields, and then they docked it off to 30 days, and then to 10. when the 10 days were closed Mrs. Page <(amongst others)> got off barefooted. there was 47,550 bushels of Corn left behind unsold \— 1,000,000 bushels [sacrificed?].—/³⁰

the State appropriated <\$>2000 to be distributed in food among the poor, when Judge Camaron [Cameron], McHenry and others were to distribute it among the poor. Judge Cameron would drive in our own hogs, many of which were identified. they were shot down <in the Streets>, were not bled, and dispersed by McHenry to the poor, and he charging 4 and 5 cents per lb for it.

Brigham Young told the brethren to make out a list of the property that we or our descendants might claim it [p. 3]

/³¹Turly & Kimball at Jefferson city about 23 Feb [1839] 24 saw the Secretary Gov Jones to see Judge Thornton he thinks <gone> across Missouri <Thompkins> 5 times, dined with col Learey about 3d March

Joseph left Liberty about 5 March Tuesday [p. [4]]

28. Insertion by WR.

29. Insertion by WR.

30. Insertion by WR.

31. Remainder of document appears in handwriting of WR.

14.

ALANSON RIPLEY STATEMENT 1845

Alanson Ripley Statement, 1845, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 5). 4pp. Reviews events in Missouri and Iowa between 1835 and 1840. On 29 January 1845, Thomas Bullock recorded: "Alanson Ripley called at 9. [and] made out dates in Church History," and in another volume specifically that "Ripley called ... wrote out dates of purchase of Nauvoo &c."¹ On 24 February, Bullock recorded that "Ripley gave some statements to Dr. [Willard Richards] about Church History."² File notations on back of page 2 read: "Sidney refused to | give the Deed of the Galland purchase | to committee | Ripley | Alanson Ripley's Statement & Dates | from 1835. to 1840" (TB). Cf. DHC 3:244 (chap. 16), 264-65 (chap. 18), 342 (chap. 23), 378 (chap. 25).

Far West was purchased in the fall on the year 1835, and began to settled the first of August 1836, and laid off the follow=ing winter

Joseph & Hyrum Smith taken by the mob to Jackson county first Nov 1838 kept und=er <guard> 6 days from thence they were taken to Richmond Stood a mock trial from thence th[e]y were taken liberty Jail. and <the 20> = <Nov> kept until the 1st of April 1839 came to Quincy Ill the 20th April and in six days after the church were assembled together and appointed a committee for the purpose of Selecting a Location for the Saints which were in Quincy at that time, S[ai]d committee consisted of Joseph & Hyrum Smith Vinson Knight and Alanson Riply. Location was Selected <1st may>³ the Farms of Hugh White & Det J Galland which now forms a part of Nauvoo were purchased and laid off by A riply and rapid im=igration ensued the following Season. Adamondiahman 25 miles North of Far West was also laid of[f] by A Riply in the fall of the year 1838 and in the few mo=nths the inhabitants would number at least 500 but they <were Driven> out together with the Saints in Far West and imigrated together to Nauvoo. Jos Joseph Smith & Elias Higbee <& Sidney Rigdon>⁴ were Appointed a com=mitte tto go to Washington to imp=ortune at the feet of the president \I started,/ the 29th Oct 1839 and returned the 4th <march>⁵ 1840 [p. 1]

1. CHOj 1:25; 2:5.

2. CHOj 2:8a.

3. Insertion in different ink.

4. Insertion in different ink.

5. Insertion in different ink.

The Town of Nashville Lee Co I.T [Iowa Territory] together with 30,000 Acres of Land was purchased by the S[ai]d Committe who made the purchase at Nauvoo Jun[e] 24th 1839

Father Smith and Family started from Far West Feb 14th 1839 got to Quincy Ill in 6 days in which time it rained and 4 days they all had to walk on foot in consequence of the bad going, the old gentleman being ill soon Brought his hoary head to the grave thus fell a prophet and patriarch [p. 2]

from the first Dec to 1st march

In the winter of 1839 Heber C Kimbal and Alanson Riply were appointed by the church to visit the Brethren who were <often as possible> in jail at liberty and also to importune at the feet of the judg=es <which they did almost every week.> and when they were performing their duty on a certain occasion, Judge Hughs (stared them full in the face and observed to one of his ass=ociates that by the look of these mens eyes they ~~were~~ <are> whipped but not conquered and let us beware how we treat these men for their looks bespeak innocence and at that time he entreated his associates to admit of bail for all the prisoners but the hardness of their hearts ~~of his associates~~ would not admit of so charitable a deed. but they cont=inued to importune at the feet of the Ju<d>ges and also to visit the prisoners.—and no one of the ruling part of the community disputed the innoce=nce of the prisoners but <said> in consequence of the fury of the mob that even handed justice could not be administered—they were therefore compelled to abandon the idea of importuning at the feet of the judges, leave the prisoners in the hands of God.) and seek their own safety by leaving the state. but thank god they had not left the state many days before they saw to their great surprise, joy, and satisfaction, all of the prisoners landed sage in Quincy Illinois on the east side of the waters of the Mississippi River, and soon began to make preparations for a location in Illinois, and Nauvoo was selected by Joseph and the church immediately began to⁶ emigrate to it and in a short time most of the Brethren that were deprived of their homes in M[iss]o[uri] found a resting place in the city of Nauvoo [p. 3]

the prisoners arrived at Quincy 20th of April 1839⁷ and on the 24⁸ of the same month the church assim=bled together and appointed a committe for the purpose of Selecting a location for the saints S[ai]d committee consisted of Joseph & Hyrum Smith[,] Vinson Knight and Alanson Riply. a location was Selected the 1st may and the Farms a Doct. I Galland and Hugh White were purchased which now forms a part of Nauvoo laid off immediately by A Riply and rapid immigra=tion ensued the following season.

the Hugh white farm consisting 135 acres was pur=chased for the sum of 5 thousand dollars and according to council of S[ai]d committee both of S[ai]d farms were to deeded <be> to A Riply but Sidney Rigdon declared that no committee Should control any property which he had \any/⁹ thing to do with consequently the farm purchased of Doctor galland was de[e]ded to Geo Robinson & S[ai]d farm cost 9 thousand Dollards paid for by the church and was to be transferred from Robinson to the Agent of the church or Joseph Smith on the payments of S[ai]d farm. and when the farm was paid for George Robinson and Rigdon both Refused to give up S[ai]d land and the church was compelled to give them 7 thousand dollars to transfer the land to the church according to Agreement. [p. 4]

6. "to" repeated in MS.

7. Insertion at *boln*.

8. "4" in heavier ink *w.o.* illegible

9. Insertion at *boln*.

15.

MINUTES OF THE COMMITTEE ON REMOVAL 1839

Minutes of the Committee on Removal, January-April 1839, CHL (MS 2564). Committee organized to assist poor saints in leaving the state of Missouri. Consists of individual minutes and subscriptions, with groupings marked: P. 1, P. 2, P. 3, A., B. 1, B. 2, B. 3, P. 4, D. 5, F. 6, and G, by which these records are cited in the Rough Draft. Some pages have a vertical or diagonal line running down the center, which probably indicate that it was copied into the Manuscript History. Minutes that appear in the Manuscript History verbatim will not be reproduced here. These are as follows: 26 January 1839 (cf. DHC 3:249-50; chap. 17), 29 January 1839 (cf. DHC 3:250-51; chap. 17), 1 February 1839 (cf. DHC 3:254-55; chap. 17), 7 February 1839 (cf. DHC 3:260-61; chap. 18), 8 March 1839 (cf. DHC 3:274-75; chap. 19), and 17-18 March 1839 (cf. DHC 3:284-85; chap. 20). Also in this category are the five copies of the subscription, each with different signatories, which have been amalgamated in the Manuscript History under 29 January 1839 (cf. DHC 3:251-54; chap. 17). Minutes referred to but not quoted or only partially quoted in the Manuscript History are transcribed below. They are as follows: 6-7 February 1839 (cf. DHC 3: 256; chap. 18), 12-21 February 1839 (cf. DHC 3:261-63; chap 18), 5-7 April 1839 (cf. DHC 3:308-9; chap. 21), 11 April 1839 (cf. DHC 3:315-16; chap. 21), 14-15 April 1839 (cf. DHC 3:319; chap. 21).

1 FEB 1839 • Friday (cf. DHC 3:255-56; chap. 17)¹

12-21 FEB 1839 • Tuesday-Thursday (cf. DHC 3:261, 262-63; chaps. 17, 18)

B. 1

²The committee appointed at Far West on the 29th of January to superintend the removal of the poor from the State of Missouri consisting of William Huntington[,], Charles Bird[,], Alanson Ripley[,], Theodore Turley[,], Daniel Shearer[,], Shadrack Roundy[,], & Jonathan H. Hale, met in the evening of that day at the house of Theodore Turley and organized by appointing William Huntington chairman

1. This document (B.1-3) is transcribed in its entirety, although 1 February minutes are quoted in DHC 3:255 (chap. 17).

2. Diagonal line through first paragraph.

and Alanson Ripley clerk <Daniel Shearer treasurer> and made some arrangements for carrying the [illegible] of removing the poor into operation and adjourned on Fryday <1st of Feby> following were added to the committee viz Elias Smith[,] Erastus Brigham[,] James Newbury & Stephen Markham

Fryday evening Feby 1st

The committee met in the evening at T[heodore]. Turleys. Alanson Ripley declined acting as clerk and Elias Smith was appointed in his stead.

Resolved to make exertions to remove the families of the Presidency & the other prisoners first

Several of the committee made report of what had been done by them towards carrying the business of the committee into operation[.] Elder John Taylor also had been appointed to visit the branches of the church on Log and of Upper Goose creeks and made a report of his proceedings.

Resolved that Cha[rle]s Bird be appointed to go down towards the Mississippi river and establish deposits of corn for the brethren on the road and make contracts for ferriage Co.

Wednesday [6 Feb.] evening met again to consult on some items of importance and adjourned to meet again on Thursday evening Feby 7th[.]

Met according to adjournment and

Resolved after a complaint was ~~presented~~ made by Theodore Turley against Elder J[onathan]. Holmes that a letter be sent to Elder Hale at Quincy informing him of the conduct of Elder [James] Sloan and request the return of Elder Taylor horse which he had in his possession

Voted to have Stephen Markham on his journey to Illinois keep an account of his expenses that the committee may make $\diamond\diamond\diamond$ ation [compensation?] of expenses. [p. 1]

B. 2

Feby 12th committee met again and

Resolved to send a committee to visit sister Murick who had made application to the com=mittee for assistance to ascertain her necessities and whether she actually stands in need of assis=tance[.] Daniel Shearer & E[rastus]. Bingham were ap=pointed.

Applications for assistance were received from Sister Morgan L Gardner who wanted her husbands coat redeemed which had been left for security for money loaned with one of the brethren. committee thought it out of their jurisdiction

From Jeremiah Mackley's family who complained of the proceedings of committee. Case differed for the present

From brother Forbush and Echoed [Cheney] and <from> Nathan Cheney whom the committee thought ought to be assisted also from T D. Tyler

A request from D. McArthur was pres=[en]ted in writing calling for assistance from Brother [James] Mulholland and John Scott in behalf of his visiter ~~Mrs~~ [Goore?] made known their wants and were counselled as to the course not proper for them to pursue

Feby 13th met again

Voted that T[heodore]. Turley be appointed to superintend the management of the teams provided for removing the poor and see that they are furnished for the journey.

14th Isaac Cleaveland solicited assistance from committee had fifteen dollars on motion Resolved that under the circumstances the committee were of opinion that he ought to donate his fifteen dollars for the use of the poor and then help him=self away

The subject of paying off the debts of the society due to the people of Clay was discussed. and Alanson Ripley was requested to call on esquire Burnet who as in [p. 2]

B 3

³Town and make arrangements concerning the matter. A power of attorney was drawn up for the brethren who felt willing to dispose of their real estate to discharge those debts to sign appointing Alanson Ripley their attorney for that purpose[.] This was not exactly according to the minds of the committee for they only directed [A?] Ripley to confer with the person above mentioned for the purpose of obtaining information without reference to his being appointed an attorney for that purpose independent of any other person or persons.

19th Feby. The committee [on removal] met again to con=sult on the business that lay before them and made several arrangements in relation thereto

Resolved that Charles Bird be appointed to visit the several parts of the county and Wm Huntington the Town of Far West to ascertain the number of families that would have to be assis=ted in removed and solicit means from those that were able to do so for the assistance of the needy and make report as soon as possible that the committee might be able to make arrang=ments accordingly

Thursday [21 Feb.] evening committee met again Sister Hendricks called for advise concern=ing selling their farm to a gentleman from Clay and the committee advised them to sell[.] The same gentleman wished to rent Pres Joseph Smith sen. farm or to buy it[.] The committee resolved to sell it to him and appointed Erastus Bingham <Theodore Turley> and Daniel Shearer to wait on him for that purpose[.] Theodore Turley mad[e] som[e] complaint against Father Bosley concerning his selling his part of the hors[e] [powered] mill in Far West and Elder Kimball was appointed to visit Jonathan Bosley and invite him to attend a meeting of the committee on monday evening next

Resolved to send Chas. Bird to transact some business of the committee at [onnus?] Liberty in relation to a power of attorney [p. 3]

⁴Resolved to send Stephen Markham to Illinois to visit the brethren there and obtain a power of attorney from such as had left their Lands with out selling them[.] A report of the committee appointed to visit the different parts of the county and to ascertain the number of families who where destitute of teams fro their removal was made William Huntington reported 32 families and Chas Bird 7—as far as the had presented their labors, and then Resolved to send Erastus Brigham to visit the north west part of the county ~~to visit the brethren~~ them for the same purpose and then adjourned till monday next

5-7 April 1839 • Friday-Sunday (DHC 3:308-309; chap. 21)

E 6

⁵Meeting of Committee on 5th April 1839[.] Brother Wm Huntington made report of his journey to Liberty on business of the committee[.] The subject of providing some clothing for the prisoners at Richmond was discussed and the propriety of sending two brethren to Liberty to make sales of some lands was taken up and Elders H. G. Sherwood and T[heodore]. Turley were appointed. A Bill of clothing for the Rich=mond Prisoners having been made up was presented and given to those appointed to go to Liberty that they might procure the goods on the Sales of Land

After transacting some other business rela=tive to the ~~business~~ concerns of the committee the council adjourned

3. Diagonal line through this paragraph.

4. Diagonal line through this paragraph.

5. Diagonal line through this paragraph.

Met again on the evening of the 6th opened by prayer by Elder Kimball

⁶The business of the council being the ~~business~~ orders the consideration of the order of the Leaders of the Daviess mob delivered this day to the Saints in this [Caldwell] county to Leave before fryday next

Resolved to hire all the teams that can be hired to move the families of the Saints out of the county to Tennys grove

Resolved to send H[enry] G. Sherwood immedi=ately to Illinois for assistance from the Saints there in teams &c.

The mission of Elders Sherwood & Turley<'s> <to Liberty> ~~it was thought best to~~ <was> deferred for the present. [p. 1]

⁷Council of the committee met at brother Turleys on sabbath evening April 7th[.] Brother Erastus Snow made [a] report of his visit to the judges at Jefferson [city][.] A letter from the prisoners at Liberty was read and Daniel Shearer and H[eber] C. Kimball were appointed to see Mr. Hughes and get him to go to Da=viess [county] and [at]tend the sitting of the court there

Voted to send by brother Lowry who as going to Jackson on the morrow to have brother Rogers change the sorrel horse for two pains of oxen and to have him get all the oxen that can be procured there in [exchange?] for him

11 April 1839 • Thursday (DHC 3:315-16; chap. 21)

Council of committee at D. Shearers on the evening of April 11th 1838 <1839> all the committee present ex=cepting S. Roundy who were in the county opened by prayer by brother James Newbury On the recommendation of Elder {\\Kim/}ball in the church under the hands of Elders Kimball H. Clark & Wm Huntington[.] Elder Kimball reported some news from the broth=ren in Daviess received through the medium of Jesse P. Manpin who had been sent there to procure information of the proceedings of the court, which report was that they were well and in good spirits and generally well treated Brother Rogers who had arrived from Jackson informed the committee that he had sold all the lands in Jackson and wanted a man sent to meet some teams coming from ~~Jackson~~ that place

Voted to send Heber C. Kimball & Erastus Snow to the meeting of the people of this county to be held tomorrow in Far West to inquire if they will protect us from the abuse of the mob in case they come upon us to drive us out immedi=ately agreeable to their threats made of late[.] A consultation rising out of the last vote in consequence of the noncompliance of brother Turley the vote was con=sidered, and Elder Kimball ~~and others made~~ reques=ted to mention the case of the committee and of the brethren generally, as <an> individuals and not in the capicity of the committee [p. 1]

Wm. Huntington

D. Shearer

T. Turley

J. Newbury

H. Clark

J. Lowry

Z. M. Vanleuven

E. Snow

Dutton

S. Hartwell

J. Patten

Hubbard

S. Hicks

6. Diagonal line through remainder of page.

7. Diagonal line through this paragraph.

J. B. Noble
 E. Bosley
 A. Lamb
 J. Marrison
 W. Ford
 Levi Snow
 E. Bagley
 W. Thompson
 R. Hedlock
 L. Calkins
 C. Fosdick
 E. Meeks
 P. Angell
 M. A. Pratt
 Thos. Richmond
 Abram Miller
 N. Lewis
 W. Faucett
 S. Wilcox
 W. Vanausdall
 A. B. Fuller
 A. Smith
 T. Hoyt
 L. Morrill
 R. Howard
 Patterson
 J. Daily

14 April 1839 • Sunday (DHC 3:319; chap. 21)

G.

⁸The committee met at D. Shearers on the 14th April 1839
 council opened by prayer by Elder H. C. Kimball

D. Shearer in the absence of Wm Huntington who had started for Quincy presided at the commencement of the meeting after the meeting was opened on motion James Newbury who appointed chairman pro tem till we meet again with br Wm Huntington at some future day

Resolved to send Sister Fosdick[,] sister Meeks and brother [William] Monjar and another family in the [*illegible*] teams that came from Quincy viz Burton, Jones & Barlow's.

The committee met in council on the evening of the fifteenth at D. Shearers in the eveing opened the meeting by prayer of Theodore Turley some arrange=ments were made concerning teams and the moving of the few families left here in Far West

Resolved to send brother Lamb and a load of corn in the two wagons that came up last night viz the team that br [Daniel] Cathcart went off with and the two yoke that Joseph Knight had that came from Jackson

8. Diagonal line through this paragraph.

16.

HEBER C. KIMBALL TO
JOSEPH FIELDING

12 March 1839

Heber C. Kimball to Joseph Fielding, Preston, England, 12 March 1839, in private hands.¹ The reception of Kimball's letter is mentioned in Manuscript History under 1 May 1839, along with a description of some of its contents (cf. DHC 3:342; chap. 23), particularly that "Isaac Russell had apostatized, and styled himself the Prophet, and Joseph had fallen. Elder Kimball said, the Spirit signified to him that Russell was secretly trying to lead away the church at Alston, England, and wished the elders to see to it." Transcription from Orson F. Whitney, Life of Heber C. Kimball (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1945 printing), 246-47.

I have only received two letters from you since I came here. If you knew the feelings I have for the welfare of that people your pen would not be so idle. May God stir you up to diligence to feed His sheep; for they are children of my begetting through the Gospel. Think it not strange that I speak thus; for you know the feelings that a father has for his children.

Now, brethren, be faithful and visit the churches, and exhort the Saints to be faithful in all things, and not lay down their watch for a moment; for there is great danger of falling beneath the powers of darkness. Don't think hard of me, brethren, for my plainness, for I am a plain man, and God requires it of me, and the same of you. Don't keep the Saints in ignorance of those things I have made you acquainted with—that is, our sufferings, for they will know them when I come, and they will have to pass through similar scenes. Don't be selfish; for it will not impoverish you to tell them all that I tell you.

Your sister Mary left here about eight weeks ago, also the rest of the wives of the prisoners, thinking that they would be out in a few days. There are ten in prison; they are all well and in good spirits. I am going to see them tomorrow if the Lord will.

Mobs are common in this country; it is getting so that there is no safety anywhere in this land. Prepare yourselves for trouble wherever you go, for it awaits you and all others that love the Lord and keep His commandments.

1. According to HCK biographer Stanley B. Kimball, the original letter was in possession of J. Leroy Kimball as of 1981 (1981, 60, 63n10).

Brethren, I want you to go to the north where Brother Russell labored, and see what situation the Saints are in, for I have some fears about them. Go and strengthen them in the name of the Lord, for I think that Russell is leading them astray.

Brethren, I can truly say that I have never seen the Church in a better state since I have been a member of it. What there are left are firm and steadfast, full of love and good works.

They have lost all their earthly goods, and are now ready to go and preach the Gospel to a dying world!

We have ordained about one hundred Elders into the Seventies. There are about one hundred and fifty who have gone into the vineyard this winter to preach the Gospel, and many more will go in the spring, and several will come to England with me in the summer or fall.

Elder Rigdon was bailed out of prison, and has left Missouri. About ten thousand had gathered to this state. By the first of May, next, there will not be one left who has any faith. Not one-fourth part had any teams to move with, and we had two hundred miles to travel before we could get out of the state. I think their deliverance is a great miracle.

17.

ALBERT P. ROCKWOOD JOURNAL

1838

Albert Perry Rockwood Journal, MS #1 (6 Oct.-19 Nov. 1838), CHL (MS 2566). 23pp. Copied into a 24-page booklet of unlined paper by Phineas Richards.

21 October 1838 • Sunday (cf. DHC 3:165; chap. 12)

Proclamation was made this day that Orson Hyde off[e]r[e]d had apostatized[.] he left the place last night and left a letter for one of the Brethren which let out the secret. ... [p. 11]

23 October 1838 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 3:166; chap. 12)

Last night about 7 o'clock the cavelry that went from this place to Adam-ondi-ahman came in under the tune of Yanke Doodle, their number was about 130[.] these are the horsmen of Isreall, President Rigdon gave them a short address suited to the occation when all the people said Amen.

The Mob have been dispersed by the Brethren nor have they had any assistance from the Malitia neither do we desire any (at least not without it is better than what we have had)

The Missourians have nearly al[l] left Davies Co[.] fear rest[s] down upon them and they flee when no man pursueth. [p. 12]

News came in this morning that the Bretheren had taken the cannon, they found it buried in the ground[.] the Brethren are fast returning from the Northern Campaign with hearts overflowing with joy[.] not a drop of blood has been spilt nor a gun fired as I have heard of, the Mob dispersed by 100ds on the approach of the Danites.

The word of the Lord was [received] several months since for the saints to gather into the cit-ies but they have been slow to obey untill the judgments were upon them and now they are gathering by flight and haste, leaving all and are glad to get off at that[.] the City of Far West is literally crowded and the Brethren are gathering from all quarters. This day while Jessee & Elisabeth were in school the trustees came to them and requested them to give up the house for families[.] it was no sooner done, than 6 famalies drove up with their goods and took possession. Here is no place for Idlers[.] ev[e]ry man is at work. women take turns in cooking for the soldiers. when a soldiers duty is done for the day on parade he retires to the corn-field or wherever his duty may be. The main cloud is not quite so black now as it was sunday & Monday. ... [p. 13]

27 October 1838 • Saturday (cf. DHC 3:175; chap. 12)

This is a solemn day to us 2 of the wounded Brethren Buried David Patten & a young man of 18[.] Brother Gideon Carter has been missing since the battle. Untill last Night when he was found near the battle ground shot through the head. The Mob have sloped a No. of famalies 27 miles from here among them is Brother Joseph Youngs and many others. in fact it is a common thing, by Mob, [p.15]

31 October 1838 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 3:188; chap. 13)

A strong gard was posted around the City last night & a fortification built on the south side, the men were nearly all e[m]ployed in guarding & fortyfying the City[.] little or no sleep in City last night, Women were e[m]ployed in looking & picking the most valuable articles supposing a terrible battle would take place in the morning and perhaps evry house fired. About 8 O Clock our enemy salied forth in line of Battle, but seeing our fortifications and probably knowing that we had been reinforced by about 100 men during the night again retreated (we have at this time about 500 men.) (And our enemies about 1700) during the day our enemies receivd a reinforcement of about 1500 men. Our spies come in evry few hours and bring news of the depridations of the Mob in evry [p.17] quarter for many miles round. About 4, O'Clock this P.M. our enemies again salied forth forth for battle they came within gun shot, then withdrew, then sallied forth again, the work of death appeared to be before us, An army of 2200 horse & more than a 1000 foot was now brought before our City which had less than 600 men to defend it, we knew their determination was to exterminate us, & all made up our minds to defend our City untill the last man should fall to the ground, Our determination was known to our Enemies, as there were some that turned traitors. Our Enemies <feard> the distruction that was nigh at hand & sent a flag of truce to this effect. That they would delay the City for the Night. if we would surrender Joseph Smith Jr., Sidney Rigdon, P[arley]. P. Pratt, & George W. Robinson as hostages untill to morrow morning at 8 OClock. when they are all to be returned. You may now imagine to yourself the solemnity that now rests upon us, we have the promise that but little blood will be shed at this time, but God only knows how we are to be delivered, this promise was made last Tuesday The Governour has long since refused us any aid, but he has now come out openly against us, and given leave for all to go against the Mormons that wish, the Mob take great liberty from this, ... [p. 18]

5 November 1838 • Monday (cf. DHC 3:202; chap. 14)

The captives sons of Zion were paraded this day and the names of 51 that were present were called and they ordered to the front as prisners to receive their trial for some thing they know not what, they are kept under close guard this night, not permitted to go to their houses without a gard of 3 soldiers. The Governor and all our enemies are determined that we shall not gather together, but shall be scattered or exterminated (at least from the state.,) ... [p. 20]

6 November 1838 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 3:204; chap. 14)

The Brethren that were ordered out yesterday, take up their march for Richmond, verry few know what they are accused of. we are completely in the hands of our enemies. they are our Judges, Jurors, & Executioners. God only can deliver and we that are firm have only to wait and see the salvation of God. These troubles make a sifting in the Church[.] many have denied the faith, but they are those that were week before [p. 20] in most cases[.] some however have denied that have long been in good standing. Among those is Thomas B. Marsh he is one of the 12 and Jared Carter is on the main.

The Brethren at Adam-on-di-ahman are in like condition with us[.] the Malitia guard them to

keep off the Mob. They have agreed to guard them 10 day[s] in which time they all cal[c]ulate to leave the Co. they are scattering verry fast. mostly to Caldwell Co. Davis Co. contains about 300 famalies of the Brethren. ... [p. 21]

11 November 1838 • Sunday (cf. DHC 3:208; chap. 14)

The Brethren have returned from Jackson Co. by order of Gen. Clark as it was not lawful to take them to that Co. for trial. they are now at richmond 40 miles from Far West. about 60 of the Brethren are at Richmond waiting their trial, we are not able to learn what they are accused of, some of them are in Irons.

Some thing like 30 of the Brethren have been killed and about 100 are missing but we are in hopes that they are not killed[.] we had a heavey fall of snow on the 17 & 18 of Oct[o]be[r] also on the 7 & 8 of Nov[em]be[r]. also several small fluries of since. It has been verry cold for a month past the ground is and has been frozen, several inches for a number of weeks. It has been colder for a month past than the winter months will average at the East. My family are well. I have not done a days work for 44 days[.] we have enough for comfort. we must learn to bear affliction for it is of the Lord. as a people of our afflictions are great[.] those that remain firm have no desire to raturrn to Babylon.

18.

AUSTIN A. KING TO JOSEPH SMITH

10 September 1838

Austin A. King, Richmond, Missouri, to Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon, Far West, Missouri, 10 September 1838, in JSc (MS 155), JSLR, Bx 3, fd 1, 14-16. Cf. DHC 3:75 (chap. 7).

Richmond
Sept[ember]. 10th 1838.

Gentlemen,

I rec[eive]d your comm=unication yesterday by Mr Morrison & another today[.] To the one on yester[day] I can Say Mr Morrison has gone to Gen[era]l Atchison, who I presume will do his duty. in reference to dispensing the armed force {⚔} on grand river, I hope great forbearance will be used in giving any cause for collission unt=il he can act— In reference to your last [p. [1]] I have assurance that [umpstead?] will not be hurt, and that he shall be turned loos[e], I was assured before I rec[eive]d yours that owens was not shot at nor was there any intention to hurt him or it could have been done—he shall be turned loos[e] unmolested, I advise you to turn those three men loos[e] and let them receive kind treatment, as to the guns they were in the care of Capt Pollard of this vicinity, whether they [p. [2]] went by his authority or permission, I am una=ble to say,—I am at a loss to give any advice about them, If Capt Pollard or any one for him will go after them under a pledge to retu=rn them to this place I will write to you again[.] The guns belong to the government, & they shall not through any agency of mine be taken from you to be converted & used for illegal purposes,

I am respectfully

A. A. King [p. [3]]

19.

JOSEPH FIELDING JOURNAL 1838-39

Joseph Fielding Journal, vol. 1 [8 Aug. 1837-30 June 1838]; vol. 2 [18 July 1838-27 Mar. 1840], CHL (MS 1567).

11 June 1838 • Monday (cf. DHC 3:36, 38; chap. 4)

On Monday the 11th I was married to Hannah Greenwood of Preston, ~~after~~ about an Acquaintance which commenced on the 29th of November last, in this I have the Approval of my Brethren Elders Kimball and Hyde, and I think of almost every one else, her Age is near 30, I have not aught for Money on this world /we should\ get if <much of it>¹ I do not believe the Lord would get much Money at present yet he does and will supply our wants I feel thankful to God for all his goodness to me an unworthy Servant, great responsibility rests upon me, may the Lord give me Wisdom that I may know his will and Power to do it [p. 73]

28 January 1839 • Monday (DHC 3:245; chap. 17)²

while I was there [Ribchester] we had A most dreadful Storm of Wind, such as had not been in England in the Memory of Man, many Houses were blown [p. 34] down in England and Ireland many hundred of Persons are turned <out> of Doors[.] Many have lost their lives by Land and many more by Water in every City and Town the Loss has been great, both of Lives and Property, but still more so by Sea, some are rather alarmed and think of what we have told them of the Judgements of God as there has not been A Storm so tremendous for the last hundred years, there is also a Deficiency in the Crops of Wheat in particular, is considered at least one sixth short of the average quantity as [s]tated in the public News Papers, which also say this Country will need all it can get from every Part of World, to bring it another Harvest, and great Economy is recommended in Use of Flour and Meal, but a loss how can this be where a large part of the Population eat but little else the Prospect is indeed dark for this [p. 35] Land and not this only, the Nations of the Earth are in a fervent War and Rumours of War seem to be the News from almost every Part, Spain seems to <be> withering away

1. Placement of this and preceding insertion conjectural.

2. This entry begins vol. 2. The entry in DHC 3:245 (chap. 17) is dated 8 Jan. 1839 and says “about this time”; the following entry from JFj appears in section following entry for 28 Jan. 1839.

by War an[d] in A=merica is no appearence of any law Peace, yet we are told the World is fast improv- ing the Members of the Church of England it is said are wak=ing up to [Actionity?] and diligence, the Methodists boast that they will nearly convert the whole World in the next 100 years all seem willing <to> unite in some Sense in opposing what they call Error, truely they seek not the Lord to establish his Eigh=teousness but every one walketh after the Image of his own god!! the Principles of Infidelity are fast spreading & increasing in the large Towns especially, the Gentiles Day is evidently about up, but the God of Heaven has set up a Kingdom which shall never be destroyed ~~but~~ though it [p. 37] is like a ship contending against Wind and Tide, the Prince of the Power of the Air is raising storms against it, especially now as his time [is] short, it is remarkable that several of the Church here are thinking that Elder O[rson]. Hyde is fal[l]en, see Page 32 we have said nothing to produce such though<ts> but the Lord is preparing them for such things, it seems they will many, the Chu[rc]<h> here at this time is in Peace, but I feel more affraid of Peace than of War, becau<se> of the frailty of Man, we are much like Children we cannot do long without the Rod ... [p. 37]

12-23 March 1839 • Tuesday-Saturday (DHC 3:276-77; chap. 19)

12 March [1839]—Tuesday since the last date have been to Manchester[.] A large and populous Town where A large door is open[e]d by Brother [William] Clayton, spent three Sab[b]aths there very happily ... [p. 40] ... we have many Enimies, but a few unwise members cause us more trouble than all the World beside, <some of> the Saints in Preston are taking a great dislike at Bro[ther] Richards[.] this troubles me much, I desire <to> be one with him, and with them, it is not the first time that I have <had> to stand between 2 contending Parties, I have [p. 41] a great love to Peace, I think I see faults as is com[m]only the Case, on both sides[.] the Saints hear are most poor, and have to work hard for a living, they think Sis[te]r Richards's dress is not consistant, she has been accustom[e]d to a Vail and since she has been married she has got a new Muff, she has been generally unwell and has seldom gone to Meeting, yet she walks out a little for her Health[.] I think she had, better have done without it yet I do not justify them, as she has nothing that was purchased by the Church, sometimes she has taken a long=ish walk, then they say she might as well go to Meeting, Bro[ther] R[ichards] has been in Preston nearly all his time, they say he spends all his time {ta} in taking care of his Wife, but it has always appear[e]d to me the Lord has kept Bro[ther] R[ichards] here in Preston for wise ends, he is I think well qualli[p. 42]fyed to keep the Church in order, far more so than myself, but he is too seveal, (I think) and rather unaccom[m]odating in his Measures, and his treatment of others he does not make sufficient allowance for the<ir> Weakness, but attributes their defects to an evil spirit, which he cannot bear with[.] I shall give one instance, Sister Ann Walms=ley in whose House he lived (Wife to Elder T[homas] Walmsly) has been consider[e]d by our Brethren as a kind-hearted Woman, but she has some weaknesses, she does not consider the importance of taking heed to his Words nor has she been accustomed to what the world calls polite Company, yet there is a kind of honesty in <her> which caused Elder Hyde once to say <see Page 48>³ "they could not ship her out of the Kingdom,["] I cannot go into particulars but so it is that Bro[ther] R[ichards] will rarely stop in his room on her if she be there, this has been the case for some time, I have given her much caution on this subject, and told Bro[ther] R[ichards] as [p. 43] I have written here, at least, he loves me and speaks well of me, so do the Church[.] I say not this to commend myself, I have not been with them as much as Bro[ther] R[ichards] or need=ed their help as much, but to give a true statement, and to shew my own Situation yet although they profess thus to respect me, and I have received almost nothing from the Church in

3. Placement of insertion conjectural.

Preston when Bro[ther] George Wat[t]s (Elder) applyd for something to purchase me some Cloth[e]s (a pair of Trousers) it was set aside ~~because~~ by saying my Wife had some Money in the Bank, (she has about £8 in the savings Bank which she has rased by his own indus=try & usefulness) We have much uneasyness in the Church here, much evil speaking and thinging [thinking?] I do not feel in my Eliment among them I feel to love them all, and would do any thing in my Power to lift them up & help them on, but there are many evil spirits among them, yet no one seems to think [p. 44] that I have been the Cause of it, I know that I have not, but my heart sinks within me when I look at the State of the Church here at this time, near a Month ago as I was going off to Manchester, my wife was grieved at my going, and for the first time, re=peatedly wept, as I was preparing to go she sai<d> something by way of Objection, when Broth[e]r Richards I suppose, not being aware that her Mind was rather chafed, observed when a certain [man?] used to ~~being~~ leave his Wife when she wished to detain him, he pushed her off or to that effect, and slipt away at this was only the [worse?] and said if he does so once he wont do it again, this also brought on some other little things in which she had been grieved at Bro[ther] R[ichards]. thus she got some of the same feeling as was pretty common in the Church, at this I have been greatly troubled, I have been very careful not to offend with my Tongue and wishful that she should also be clean [p. 45] also before God, Sister Ann Dawson said at Bro[ther] Burrows' a short time ago that if he did not place her Daughter Jane in the Church she herself would transgress on purpose to be cut off and then she would tell some things that we should not like to be told, in a very threatening tone, last sunday she told them all in the Church Meeting, she had not any thing against us and spoke very highly of us, this is all princip[al]ly with reference to Bro[ther] Richards, at this Brother Burrows withdrew not willing to par=take of the Sacrement with her, he has since talked of giving up his Office, he is our principle Deacan, O for more wis=dom

15— Friday— Since writing the above have spoken with Sis[ter] Dawson, she says she had not reference to Bro[ther] Burrows or me but to those who had the Management of the Matter, this I have told to Bro[ther] Burrows who seems something better satisfyed, I [p. 46] have written this much to give an Idea of the State of things at this time, I feel very anxious to establis[h] Peace, I cannot live in the midst of Confusion, perhaps I shall [hol[d]?] the [*illegible*] too slightly, Elder J[ohn] Halsall has also said very hard things of Bro[ther] Richards, yet his faith <is> as strong in the work as⁴ ever and the Lord blesses him in administering to the sick, I have told him of his faults ◇◇ and he loves me[.] he was gone aside, but he seems humble now, my mi<n>d is very weak, and these things trouble me much and weaken my Faith yet my heart is set to do the will [of] God in all things My Brother James has left his Church in Pres=ton, so that my Dream is now fulfill[e]d which I had on the Ocean see vol 1st his was the first Church that heard the Gospel and it is the first to be demolished by it, others are on the way to the same end, there is much concern about Elder Hyde— [p. 47]

23 March Saturday the state of things in the Church is something better, but the Objection to Bro[ther] Richards stop[p]ing in Pres=ton is not removed, it appears to me that the Church aught to take care of his Wife, & that he should go out, I have been here two weeks and have strove hard to make Peace, but it is not an easy thing, the Saints would not do in Zion yet I have told them the Lord will perhaps keep them here some time to try them, as they would not agree together yet we do not see the same kindness as we did with Sister Dawson,—last Sunday suspended Jane Dawson till tomorrow, she has made much talk in the Church— Bro[ther] D[avid]. Wilding came from Manchester 2 Days ago, about 20 have been baptised in that Part since I left there, 17 Days ago the Door there is opening still wider [p. 48] ...

4. "as" repeated in MS.

11 April 1839 • Thursday (DHC 3:276-77; chap. 19)

On the 11th of April we received a Letter from Elder H[eber] C Kimball Far West, said news from Zion, enormous cruelties are practiced on the Saints ... [p. 53] ... I have no great want though it is certain I should not have worshiped God on his holy Day in the Cloth[e]s I wear now and it appears that if I should stop in Preston a few weeks there would soon be some reflections cast on us, and it seems [p. 54] some can hardly forgive us for get[t]ing married[.] Bro[ther] Richards is going out or has been of late his Wife much better as well as himself[.] he is moving her to fresh Lodgings, neither he nor myself have been in Preston on Sunday for 5 or 6 Weeks [and] Bro[ther William] Clayton only once, some of the Saints begin to think they would not do well if we should leave them, and so think I, I say Lord what shall I do? I fear to get a Spirit of discontent I desire to do right before God and to be found faithful, since I understand that Brother Richards is to be ordained to the apostleship and as he has much greater Faith and Wisdom and the Lord makes his will known to him in almost every thing, I feel it difficult to act in my Place, as above him yet I durst not give up my Place, though I feel to be nothing myself <(the above was written on the 24th of April) ... [p. 55]

9 June 1839 • Sunday (DHC 3:342, 344; chap. 23)

June 9th Saturday since the last date we have received another Letter from Elder [Heber C.] Kimball, dated Far West March 12. in which he informs us that 9 of the Brethren were still in Zion, their Wives had left Far West for Illinois [a]bout 8 weeks before, expecting their Husbands [p. 55] would follow them in a few Days but were still disappointed— about 10000 Members had gathered into the State of Missou=ri but were all compell[e]d to leave that State so that none would be left in it by the 1st of May having 200 Miles to travel, about 500 of them were then living in Tents & their Sufferings very great— he informs us that Bro[ther] Hyde is coming to England[.] this is good News[.] the People here have got it pretty ◇◇rent that he is fallen, but we have not admit[t]ed it as true[.] our Enimies have triumph[e]d at the thought, Bro[ther] Kimball says what he has done has been through Fear 100 he says have been ordained into the Seventys from this I conclude that many of them have fallen away—150 had gone out to preach the Gospel as many more were expected to go out in the spring so the great work is rolling on, Bro[ther] H[yde] also directs in his Letter to go into the North where Bro[ther] I[saac] Russell labor[e]d, he fear[e]d Bro[ther] R[ussell]. was leading them astray from the truth, for he [p. 56] was gone astray himself, saying the Church was fallen even Bro[ther] Joseph, &c and that the Church had no power to administer for the last 2 years and all that had been done had been made void[.] he had led away about 30 chiefly of the Canada Members, his own Sister I\s/abella⁵ Walton the Widdow Woman who first received the Gos=pel in Toronto— to tell the [truth] says Bro[ther] Kimball he is gone to the Devil, he is holy but we are fallen— he is Prophet himself— Brother Richards and myself were preparing to go to Manchester when we got the Letter, but at this we changed our Course, he went to Alston 2 Days after and I to M[anchester]. he soon found out that Bro[ther] K[imball]. was right,—I have before state<d> P[age]. 24 that Elder Russell had written to Als[ton] directing them to send 2 of their Brethren on to Zion to purchase Land &c for the them he had a Council with the Canada Mem=bers &c—he had written another see P[age] 38.⁶ and a third of

5. “s” *w.o.* “f”

6. This entry reads: “5 [February 1839] Tuesday last Saturday we received a Letter enclosed from Alston, from Elder Isaac Russel in Missouri he states that the Presidency are all in prison, that Elder O[rson] Hyde has apos=ta-tized as well as John Goodson, he him=self was taken Prisoner but escaped he ~~tells~~ <gives> the Church in Alston certain ad=vice or Council and says the rest shall be sent in order when they come, he says nothing to them of asking council of the Presiding Elders here, this is a misfortune as some of them are saying they should be guided by what

later date Jan[uar]y. 30—[18]39,⁷ in which he enjoins great secrecy, none must know [p. 57] of it except a few of the choice ones of them, none of us, and pronounces a Woe upon any one who shall devulge the secret[.] the Letter is too long to transcribe here but we have it in possession—it exactly agrees with Bro[ther] K[imball]’s statement, professes that he Elder R[ussell] has received Revelation from God &c it was well indeed that Bro[ther] R[ichards]. went [over?] they were going astray sure enough, and because of the Wo they did not like to send to us on the Matter Bro[ther]. R[ichards]. took a Copy or an Extract from Bro[ther] K[imball]’s Letter, obtained Russell[’s letters] and read them to the Officers and then to the Church, their Hearts were sit on Rus=sell but they were soon convinced of the truth of the Matter all these things were not strange to me, when we were in New york, waiting for the ship, it was asked, is there any hard thoughts of each other among us &c all was silence at first till I said I that had something on my Mind, it was that I thought the Lord did not intend Bro[ther] [p. 58] Russell should go to England, all appear[e]d [struck?], I told them why I thought so, as to myself I had plenty of evidence, such as Prophecy in Tongues &c &c and that in the Presence of Bro[ther] R[ussell]. in Conference but not a word of him, yea in 2 different Conferences, where Prophecies were delivered on several others as well as me, but still none on him, he had not been faithful in his tempo=ral concerns to his Family. he was next Neighbour to me for 2 or 3 years in Canada, and I knew his conduct, and I knew that the Blessing of God was not upon him in this respect, there was little or=der, economy on diligence about him, he did not guide his affairs with Dirr[e]ction, as the Psalmist says a good man will, and when he would have disposed of his Property <as> the Saints did who came into the Church in that Part, the Lord did not open his way, so he had to dispose of it as he could and it was to[o] great Loss to his Family, such as selling Notes on discount, his House, and his Land on Cre=dit, for which he has never got his money nor ever will as I have learned since his return. [p. 59]

Brother Isaac said, not liking the Officers [p. 38] having Council Meetings, thus we have difficulties some times from our Brethren.”

7. See DHC 3:343–44 (chap. 23).

IV. Sources for Volume Four

1.

WILLARD RICHARDS JOURNAL

1839-42

Willard Richards Journal, vol. 1 [1837-40]; vol. 6 [1839-40]; vol. 7 [1840-41]; vol. 8 [1841-42], CHL (MS 1490). Handwriting of Willard Richards. No pagination; cited below by volume and image number in Selected Collections from the Archives of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 2 vols. (Provo, UT: Brigham Young University Press, 2002).

31 August 1839 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:7; chap. 1)

31 Rode to Congleton— & walked to Burslem [in Staffordshire] ... [1:102]

28-30 December 1839 • Saturday-Monday (cf. DHC 4:48-49; chap. 3)

28¹ Heber John, while lying on Sister Susannas arm or lap. where he had been for an hour or two. & I had been drowsing. I arose suddenly & gave him some drink, for he was very thirsty. & would turn his head from side to side to reach the spoon when he sudenly closed his eyes, & mouth & ceased to breth. with a smile on his Countenance at half past 4 O'clock A.M. I immediately laid my hands on his head and uttered a short petitions & ran to Jennetta who was in bed & asleep— & told her I did not know but John was dead. but she seemed but little suprisd for the Lord had shewn her the previous night by dream we immediately returned to John but he appeard quite gone. I ran for Bro Fielding & Clark—who soon came from Kirkham St.— they prayed with us & blessed Jennetta— & we retired a while to bed while Susanna & Sis. Knowles Laid out Little John— with not a moments notice. expecting he was to live always.— I [1:109] prostrated myself. before the Lord. when I saw that breath was gone. (& for one moment thought I cannot have it so) but in an instant I felt to exclaim. the Lord gave & the Lord gave & the Lord hath taken away & blessed be the name of the Lord. & no murmuring thought has risen in my bosom.

2

[blank line]

29 S[unday] Joseph Knowles visited Walkerfold to inform the grand parents. on the day John Died, & returned this day. & evenward went to Elswich to have a grave opened

1. In margin below “28” is “29”.

[four blank lines]

30—Early in the morning took Jennetta & Susanna & Little John Coffins in ~~an~~ a whitechapel. (2 wheel carriage) & drove to Elswich—where Mr Edwards— Bro Winard & were waiting for us at Chapel. After Pr and a few observations by Mr Edwards I let the coffin in the grave on the top of 2 of his uncles (& covered it with green grass). The same spot his grandmother had designd for herself we then repaired to public house & took some refreshment but Jennetta was too sick to eat. bathed her head & prayed for her. & returned home. Jennetta Learning against me & constant rain— ... [1:110]

17 January 1840 • Friday (cf. DHC 4:76; chap. 4)

17 General council. Present. Bro Fielding President. Theodore Turly. Scribe Wilford Woodruff. John Taylor. Hiram Clark & Willard Richards—when it was decided [1:111] Elders Woodruff & Turley & Fielding to Liverpool, Clark to Manchester with Bro Clayton— & Bro Richards go where the Spirit direct.— & that the seven Elders communicate with the presidency at Preston once a month for the time being.— & that Elder Richards write to Bro Wright & Muliner. in Scotland. adjornd— ... [1:112]

18 April 1840 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:120; chap. 6)

18 B. Young. W. Woodruff— & G. A Smith To Manchester. H. C. Kimball & myself— To James Cobridges [in Thornly]— ... [1:121]

23 April 1840 • Thursday (cf. DHC 4:122; chap. 6)

23 Jennetta Sick head ache—gave her some medicine she felt better & I walked with Bro Kimball to Preston.— ... [1:122]

25 April 1840 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:122; chap. 6)

25 To Manchester. Saw Bro Parley & Wm got some Prospectuses for Millenium Star.— To Burslem & found Bro G. A Smith. & lodged at Bro Johnsons— ... [1:122]

30 April 1840 • Thursday (cf. DHC 4:123; chap. 6)

30 Called on Bro Palmer on my way to Dimick to Bro Kingtons.— ... [1:123]

17-20 May 1840 • Sunday-Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:131; chap. 7)

17 S[unday] Bro Woodruff P[reache]d. P.M. Br[igham] Young p[reache]d. ordained 4, 1 T[eacher] Con[firm]ed. 5. Called at B Smith Haw Cross [6:18]

Tea Party

18 Dymock. bap[tized]. 19. Con[firm]ed 18— Ord[ained]. 1 E[lder]. 6 P[riests] 19 Keys and St. with Young[,] Woodruff[,] Young P[reache]d. B[aptized] 4, Con[firm]ed 4 20 visited Hereford Beacon To Wind Point Bro Young left for Manchester P[reache]d at wind Point. B[aptized]. 2. Con[firm]ed. 2— Ord[ained] 1 T[eacher] ... [6:19]

30 June 1840 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:143; chap. 7)

30 Manchester with Kimball ... [7:5]

8 September 1840 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:188; chap. 10)

8 Sailed. 10 or 12 mil[e]s[.] returned To Manchester ... [7:10]

20 September 1840 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:199; chap. 11)

20 S[unday] Attended conference at Preston [*space*] broke [*space*] Prest Latham ord[ained] 5 E[lders] 11 P[riests]. 8 T[eachers]. 1 D[eacon] ... [7:11]

8 October 1840 • Thursday (cf. DHC 4:218; chap. 11)

8 Council of the brethren—voted that W Richards. take charge of the paper—remove our publishing office to London,—as soon as consistent. &c ... [7:12]

19 October 1840 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:224; chap. 12)

19 Bro Pratt & family arrived from N[ew].York[.] Letters & papers from america [7:12]

24 October 1840 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:233; chap. 13)²

24 Lorenzo Snow arrived from Nauvoo— [7:12]

1 November 1840 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:236; chap. 13)

1 S[unday] Bro Levi [Richards] arrived on the 1 No[vember] ... [7:13]

21 November 1840 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:236; chap. 13)

21 To Bolton with Brigham & Heber ... [7:14]

10 December 1840 • Thursday (cf. DHC 4:239; chap. 13)

10 Levi to Herefordshir[e]— Heber & Jennetta sick ... [7:15]

18 January 1841 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:274; chap. 15)

18 Index to Book of Mormon ... [7:17]

21 January • Thursday 1841 (cf. DHC 4:286; chap. 15)

21 Clos[e]d Index— ... [7:17]

7 February 1841 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:296; chap. 15)

7 S[unday] Sheffield Sailed 235 passengers ... [7:18]

3-5 March 1841 • Wednesday-Friday (cf. DHC 4:308; chap. 15)

3 O. Hyde & G. J Adams arrived from N[ew].York

4 Fielding from Preston

5 H[yde]. A[dams]. & F[ielding]. went to Preston.— ... [7:19]

11 March 1841 • Thursday (cf. DHC 4:310; chap. 15)

11 Kimball & Young arrived— ... [7:19]

2. DHC 4:233 dates Lorenzo Snow's arrival to 21 Oct. 1840.

20 April 1841 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:352; chap. 19)

Voyage from Liverpool to New York

Tuesday

April 20th We went on Board of the ship Rochester their Being B. Young, H. C. Kimball O. Pratt[,] W. Richards, W Woodruff, J Taylor G. A. Smith of the Twelve R. Hedlock, High Pri[e]st. 120 Saints in all[,] 160 other passengers to bring 2 a crew of 17, a carpenter, 2 cooks, 2. Stewards 2 Mates[,] 2nd steward[,] 1st porter workhouse Captain at 8 O.C[lock]. ... [8:4]

1 June 1841 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:364; chap. 20)

1 Steam Boat Albany to Hudson— Railway [to] Richmond [Massachusetts]. ... [8:13]

3 July 1841 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:382; chap. 22)

3 6¼ started for Hudson—called at D Spencers 11 at H. Crandalls Dinner— [space] \$1. 3 for Albany. Arrived 6. \$.50 (Clara 2.50) .50 (tried To find Saints. Albison North 132. Broad St.) Starks 159 S[outh]. Market St— ... [8:15]

16 August 1841 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:402; chap. 23)

16 Sunrise landed in Nauvoo [illegible] <John [Hyde?]> Conference— Business of the Church given to the 12[.] Josephs child buried[,] intrusted To [illegible] up the city. Zerahemla. & warren— ... [8:25]

19 August 1841 • Thursday (cf. DHC 4:405; chap. 24)

19 To Warsaw with Brigham & Heber[,] visited sale of Warren City & returned home eve 11 oclo[c]k—very tired ... [8:26]

22 August 1841 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:405; chap. 24)

22 S[unday] To Nauvoo with Geo A. & wife to hear Joseph on war &c. with parsons[,] Slept till meeting out. Sup[per] with Newell Nurse [and spent] Night [with] Israel Barlow. ... [8:26]

4-5 September 1841 • Saturday-Sunday (cf. DHC 4:414; chap. 24)

4 [Orson] Spencer arrived

5 S[unday] Joseph preached on m[e]dic[i]n[e]³ Hiram PM. ... [8:27]

8-9 September 1841 • Wednesday-Thursday (cf. DHC 4:415; chap. 24)

8 To Warsaw with Bro Green[,] Warsaw house

9 Sold 3 Lots in Warren[,] Prayed with Bros Moon &[c] ... [8:27]

7 November 1841 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:446; chap. 26)

7 S[unday] council with Wm Smith. Joseph preached on Repentance. Joseph Yo[un]g ... [8:32]

17 November 1841 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:453; chap. 26)

17 To Laharpe with Bro Young[,] Erastus Brigham ... [8:33]

3. Possibly reads “morn”.

24 November 1841 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:460; chap. 27)

24 To Warsaw. Joseph Fielding 204 souls from Liverpool on Tyrean— Council in eve[ning] with J[ohn]. Taylor &c ... [8:33]

8-9 December 1841 • Wednesday-Thursday (cf. DHC 4:469; chap. 27)

8 Arrived at Nauvoo

9 after Money to get Lott ... [8:34]

12-13 December 1841 • Sunday-Monday (cf. DHC 4:470, 472)

12 S[unday] Council of 12 at H. C. Kimballs[.] Staid

13 was appointed Recorder and commenced writing. Directed Bro Decker to remove the Saints from Warsaw, & gather affidavits of their treatment[.] Bro Young ordered the Temple Committee to receive no more property. ... [8:34]

15 December 1841 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:477; chap. 28)

15 Council at Bro. Kimballs ... [8:34]

19 December 1841 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:478; chap. 28)

Dec 19. S[unday] Council at Bro Youngs— wrote two letters for the 12. commenced writing to Jennetta ... [8:35]

13 January 1842 • Thursday (cf. DHC 4:494; chap. 29)

13 left Bro Brighams and began to board with President Smith [8:36]

2.

BRIGHAM YOUNG JOURNAL
1839-41

Brigham Young Journal, vol. 2 [1837-45]; vol. 3 [1840-44], CHL (MS 1234). Handwriting of Brigham Young. Selected entries from typescript. Cited by volume and date of entry.

*14-18 September 1839 • Saturday-Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:9-10; chap. 1)*¹

Life of B. Young 1839[.] left hom[e] at Montrose Satard[ay] morning the 14 of sept[ember] at Brothers H[eber]. C. K[imball's]. till 18

25-27 September 1839 • Wednesday-Friday (cf. DHC 4:11; chap. 1)

25 wet to B[rother] C[harles]. Rich 26 at Bro Willers fridia [Friday] 27 went to Pittsfield Br. S. Wilber caried ous [us] found the Brothers jenarbey well and in good spirits

30 September 1839 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:11; chap. 1)

monday the 30 went to wirehestert Brothers Winchester[.] deckers and Br. Murrays found them all well

1 October 1839 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:11; chap. 1)

Tuesday October the 1st went to Brother L[orenzo]. Young very well we recruted hile here

4-5 October 1839 • Friday-Saturday (cf. DHC 4:11; chap. 1)

frida[y] the 4 L[orenzo]. Y[oung]. cared ous [us] to Jacksonville[.] 5 O[ctober] the frend [friends] and Broterin [brethren] carried ous [us] to Springfield where we were kindly treated and rests up and asked to pursue our jorney

11-12 October 1839 • Friday-Saturday (cf. DHC 4:14; chap. 1)

on fridia [Friday] 11 eleven Brother H[eber]. C. K[imball] and myself in company with brothers

1. This and following entries from vol. 2; first entry from vol. 3, 19 Oct. 1840.

Turley[,] Hedlock[,] G[eorge]. A. Smith and Mr. Murray started on our jurney went 8 miles stade with Father Draper[,] started on our journey the next morning [12th] arived at Terry Haute

17-22 October 1839 • Thursday-Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:15-17; chap. 1)

thursday the 17 Brother H[eber]. C. K[imball]. was verry sick Brother H[eber]. C. and myself sta[i]d [with] Doct Modesitt till tusday the 22[.] Brothers Hedlock Turley G. A. Smith mr Murray left us here & on monday [18th.] Brother A. Babbet and Dock at Fairport came to Terry aute to see us the next day [22nd.] Brother James Moderite brought ous [us] by a wagon twenty miles we went from thence to Pleasant Garden and put up with Br. Jonathan Crosby found them well Brother Babbit was Preaching th[r]oug[h] the country prospec[ts] good he had Baptized 5

26-27 October 1839 • Saturday-Sunday (cf. DHC 4:17; chap. 1)

on saterday 26 Br. Babbit cared ous [us] ten miles to Br. Scotts we found them well very glad to see ous [us]— 27 his son John Cared ous [us] fifteen miles we had then traveled som[e] 12 miles in the raine we put up at a tavern in belville [Belville] tared til the stage came along, we then took it and rode day night till we arrived at wilebe [Willowby],

3-4 November 1839 • Sunday-Monday (cf. DHC 4:19-20; chap. 2)

we arived at Kirtland Sunday November the 3 where we found fr[i]ends and the church in a [acltricsing owting?]² to serve the Lord—on monday the 4 John Young and my self visited Brother Kent and family found them well in good faith found som[e] devision of centiment among the Brothern:

10 November 1839 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:21; chap. 2)

Su[n]day the 4 [10th?] Brother Taylor Preached in the fore noon and H[eber]. C. Kimball in the after noon

17 November 1839 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:21; chap. 2)

Sunday the 17 I preached in the fore noon Brother Taylor in the afternoon in the evening I anointed Brother [John] Taylor in the House of the Lord the Prose [proceeding?] was as follows after Brother Taylor had washed in pure water and castel soap then we all went to House of the Lord H[eber]. C. K[imball]. opened the meeting by prayer I then anointed J. Taylor with pure sweet oil and pronounced such blessings as the spirit gave witness J. T. then rose and praid for himself Brother Turley was anointed by D[aniel]. S. Miles than it was se[a]lled by Hozanna then their feet was washed the meeting closed.

18-22 November 1839 • Monday-Friday (cf. DHC 4:21; chap. 2)

monday 18 went to new bury to Brother R. Potter returned on tuesday [19th] to Kirtland on fridia the 22 went to Fane Port here we are wating for a boat;

26-27 November 1839 • Tuesday-Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:23; chap. 2)

on tusday 26 went on board the steam boat Columbus at one o'clock p.m. arrived in Bufalo the next morning; we had an exclent [excellent] time on the lake, the wind arose about one o'clock in the morning I went upon deck and I felt impres[sed] in spirit to pray to the Father in name of Jesus for a

2. Possibly “exercising outing”.

forgiveness of all my sins and then I fe[l]t to command the winds to secs [cease] and let ous [us] goe safe on our Journey the winds abated and glory & ouner [honor] & prase be to that God that rules all things. wensday 27 took the stage went to Batava [NY]

28-29 November 1839 • Thursday-Friday (cf. DHC 4:24; chap. 2)

Thursday evening [28th] Took the cars went to Rochester took the stage rode all night frida[y] morning [29th] at 10 a.m. arrived in Auburn [NY]

30 November 1839 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:39; chap. 3)

stayed till Saturday 30 went to Monrava found Brother Isac Hate

6-12 Dec 1839 • Friday-Thursday (cf. DHC 4:44; chap. 3)

staed till the next friday the 6 of Decem[ber] Br. I[saac] Hate took his team brought ous [us] to Br. Joseph Murdock in Hamilton Madison County [NY] we arrived here Saterdag evening 7 Dec[ember] Preached at Br Murdock sunday the 8 Preach in the evening, the week following visited the Bretherin they ware very kind to ous [us] I think I shall never forget them in time or in Eternity had a meting tusday [10th] evening thursday [12th] evening

15-16 December 1839 • Sunday-Monday (cf. DHC 4:46; chap. 3)

sunday the 15 Preached in Waterville [NY] at Brother Gifford's returned on Monday [16th] to Hamilton [NY]

20 December 1839 • Friday (cf. DHC 4:46; chap. 3)

on fridia [Friday] [20th] went to Eaton saw coson [cousin] Fitze & salmon Brigham ...

23 December 1839 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:48; chap. 3)

Preached at Brother Murdock went to Watterville on monday 23 with Brother Gifford

25-29 December 1839 • Wednesday-Sunday (cf. DHC 4:48; chap. 3)

wensday 25 started to see Br. Blakeslee went six miles beyond rome met with Brothers Blackslee & Br roberson staed at Br. Spinning's and returned 27 to waterville 28 went to Hamilton sunday [29] Br. Blakeslee Preached,

1 January 1840 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:49; chap. 3)

on wensday the 1 day of January 1840, Brother G[eorge]. A. Smith & miself left Hamilton after Staying with the Brotherin three weeks and latter we had a good visit with the Brotherin they helped ous [us] on our journey

2 January 1840 • Thursday (cf. DHC 4:49; chap. 3)

on thursday the 2 came to Uticia [NY] Brother James Gifford braught,

3 January 1840 • Friday (cf. DHC 4:52; chap. 3)

friday the 3 came Albana [Albany, NY] put up at the Railroad House

4-6 January 1840 • Saturday-Monday (cf. DHC 4:54; chap. 3)

4 found the Brotherin in Albana [Albany] went to Troy [NY] & then to Lanseenburge heard Brother P. Richards Preach on sunday the 5 I preached in Lanseenburge returned to Troy held a meeting with the Brotherin[.] monday [6th] returned to Albany ...

7-9 January 1840 • Tuesday-Thursday (cf. DHC 4:58, 75; chaps. 3-4)

tuesday [7th] took the stage & came to Richmond found the frends well spent the time with the our cosons [cousins] had a good visit[.] I Preached on wensday [8th] evening G[eorge]. A. Smith on thursday [9th] evening

12 January 1840 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:75-76; chap. 4)

sunday [12th] the 12 we had a meting at Wm Parsons[.] Brother Brown was with ous [us] Brother Jon. O Duke from Albana [Albany] Preached

17 January 1840 • Friday (cf. DHC 4:76; chap. 4)

on frida[y] the 17 Edwin Persons brot [brought] ous to Canaan Connecetticut Preached

19-26 January 1840 • Sunday-Sunday (cf. DHC 4:77; chap. 4)

sunday the 19 at sheffield mills found the Brotherin well staed till sunday the 26 G[eorge]. A. S[mith]. & myself held a meeting at Brother Frenchs

27-31 January • Monday-Friday 1840 (cf. DHC 4:77; chap. 4)

monday 27 Brothers Smith & French carried ous [us] to New Haven [CT] we had to stay till friday 31 wee took the Steam Boat New Haven went within 18 miles of New York took cared us arrived in New York about 10 in the evening found P[arley]. P. Pratt house in a fue minits

1 February 1840 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:77; chap. 4)

Saturd[ay] the 1 day of Feb[ruary] spent the day at P[arley] .P. P[ratt's].

2-9 February • Sunday-Sunday 1840 (cf. DHC 4:77; chap. 4)

sunday 2 G[eorge]. A. S[mith]. & my self Preached in the Columbian Hall I attended meeting every night till sat sunday 9 I Preached 3 times in the hall attended meetings through the week till satterday [8th], this day I fel & hirt myself very much so I was not able to dress myself for 4 or 5 days

16 February 1840 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:80; chap. 4)

sunday 16 stayed at P[arley]. P. P[ratt's]. sunday morning B[rother]. Kimball arived

23 February 1840 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:87; chap. 4)

P[arley]. P. P[ratt]. the next sunday the B 23 I attended meeting in the Hall heard P. P. P[ratt]. preach

25 February • Tuesday-4 March 1840 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:88; chap. 4)

tuesday 25 R[euben]. Hadlock & my self went to Hemstead Preached in Rockway and in the

naborhoods about till wensday the 4 of march there was 9 Baptized we returned to N.York held a counsel with the Church several ordained to the office Elders

8 March 1840 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:94; chap. 5)

we staed till sunday [8th] Preached in the Columbain Hall

9 March • Monday-6 April 1840 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:94, 102-3; chap. 5)

on monday 9 went on board the ship Patrick Henry had a long passage of 28 days 16 days head wind a number of days calm one severe storme 3 or 4 days som others stormes a grate deal of the time the ship decks would be washed from end to end we landed in Leaverpool the 6 of April the first day of the eleventh year of the church

7 April 1840 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:94; chap. 5)

found Br [John] Taylor tusday 7

8-9 April 1840 • Wednesday-Thursday (cf. DHC 4:111; chap. 6)

wensday [8th] went to Preston W[illard]. Richards came home thursday [9th],

12 April 1840 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:114; chap. 6)

the next sunday [12th] several of the Br Bore tesmonie of the gospel

14 April 1840 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:114; chap. 6)

tusday the 14 the twelve held a council ordained W[illard]. Richards in to the corom [quorum] of the twelve ...

17-20 April 1840 • Friday-Monday (cf. DHC 4:120; chap. 6)

frida[y] [17th] spent at Father Moones drank of wine that was made in the year eighteen hundred making it 40 years old satterday the 18 Br Woodruff and myself went to Manchester stoped 3 or 4 [h]ours then went to Burslem staed over the sabbath 19 I preached mon[day] 20 took Coach went to Wolver Hampton saed all night

21 April 1840 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:121; chap. 6)

tuesday 21 went to Worsester viseted the old Catheredel then took coach went to Ledburgh staed

22 April 1840 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:122; chap. 6)

wens [Wednesday] 22 went to frooms hill met with the Bro. [brethren] organized a branch of the Church at Stanley Hill—

23-24 April 1840 • Thursday-Friday (cf. DHC 4:122; chap. 6)

thursday 23 went muorons Cross fridia [Friday] 24 went to malv[e]rn hill preach

25-30 April 1840 • Saturday-Thursday (cf. DHC 4:122, 123; chap. 6)

sat 25 returned to Br Benbowes at frooms sunday 26 preached to the Bro spent the time at Br Benbows in writing leters one to E[benezer]. Roberson & D[on]. C. Smith 1 to Joseph Young 1 to L[orenzo]. Young 1 to my wife 1 to John Young till thursday the 30 we went to Brother Kingstons found E[lde]r Richards ...

17-20 May 1840 • Sunday-Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:131; chap. 7)

attended a meting on sunday the 17 in the Brick Chapel monday [18th] went to Br Kington spent the day with the Brotherin they had a tea Party we had Prayrs confirmed several ordained a number there was 20 Baptized that day— Saturday went to Keysend St with Brother Richards & Woodruff[.] I Preached in the evening[.] on wensday the 20 we went on to Bacon [Beacon] hill we had Prayrs and a little counsel Brother Kington came along and I started along with him came as far as Wolverhampton and staed one night the next day I came to Bursham [Burslem] found H Brother G[eorge] A. Smith and [Theodore] Turley

23-31 May 1840 • Saturday-Sunday (cf. DHC 4:132, 134; chap. 7)

stayed till saterday the 23 then came to Manchester found Br. P[arley]. P. Pratt well all well amongst the Church met with the Church on sunday 24 had a good meeting on monday we visited the Printers tuesday 26 Br [John] Taylor came here, on wenesday 27 Br. [Heber C.] Kimball came, we selced hymns till saterday 30 Br Taylor, Kimball and my self went to Liverpool[.] I Preached on Sunday, 31 to the church saw the Brotherin that was going to america Brother Kimball and my self laid our hands on them an blest them

3-7 June 1840 • Wednesday-Sunday (cf. DHC 4:134; chap. 7)

on thirsday [4th] or wensday 3 Br [John] Taylor and my self visited the printers an on sunday [7th] I preached aga[i]n

8-9 June 1840 • Monday-Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:134; chap. 7)

on mon=day 8 I went over the river to Cheshire in company with J[ohn]. Taylor[,] Mitchall his wife and sister tusday 9 took the morning trane of cars came to Manchester went to celecting [select-ing] hymns

11 June 1840 • Thursday (cf. DHC 4:134; chap. 7)

thursday 11 went to visit a garden it was raney and unpleasant came home I was rejoiced because I had a comfortable home after Br. P[arley]. P. Pratt and myself talked som[e] time about the nesesity of the Elders having the power of god with them I fell asleep & dreamed a dream I first dreamed of being at home in the states & first saw Elizabeth asked her where her mother was she said she was about the house she soon came in I shook hands her hartly as I had don[e] with Elizabeth I imbraced her in my arms and kissed 2 or 3 times and asked hir [her] whare my dear Children was she & Elizabeth both ansard [answered] and said they ware at chool [school] and they ware well and injoyed the chool [school] and loved there Books my wife says we feele well but you must provide for your own family for the church are not able to doe for them, I next saw a small company on the north which I thought ware saints and another company on the south then both ware in west while the mane boddy of the inhartence [inheritance] of the Kingdom ware East of the 2 small companys, these 2 small ons was at ware with Each other the north company would over come the south from time to time and

as they the south deminished they were replinshed from the mane boddy from time to time who as a Community took no notice of the contenchon [contention] be tweene [between] the small parties I saw the proces[sion] but not the end thee off [thereof] ...

21-30 June 1840 • Sunday-Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:134, 143; chap. 7)

monday 22 I went to Liverpool to see a bout [about] the printing of the book of Mormon on sunday 21 Br. P[arley]. P. P[ratt]. and my self Preached in the Carpenters Hall for the first after hireing it— I returned from Liverpool on frida[y] 26 on sunday 28 preached in the hall again. finished the collection of hymns prepared the endex [index] for press Brother Kimball and Richards came to Manchester tuesday 30—

1 July 1840 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:143; chap. 7)

July the first Brothers W[ilford]. Woodruff[.], G[eorge]. A. Smith & T[heodore]. Turley came from the potries [Potteries] 2—

5-6 September 1840 • Saturday-Sunday (cf. DHC 4:187, 188; chap. 10)

[Saturday] Sept 5 1840 this day went to Liverpool to see the Brotheren off[f] staed till thursday the 10 I preached sunday [6th] morning on saterday [5th] evening we held a meeting of the Br[ethre]n that was going to america B[rother] T[heodore]. Turley was chosen to take charge of the company then we elected 6 more to be his counselors so the company was organized

7-10 September 1840 • Monday-Thursday (cf. DHC 4:188; chap. 10)

B[rother Willard] Richards and my self staed on board monday [7th] night on tuesday [8th] morning the vesel went out about 9 a.m. we went out about 15 or 20 miles with left them all in good spirits Br Richards returned that night I returned on thursday 10—

19 October 1840 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:224; chap. 12)³

on monday the 19 P[arley]. P. Pratt arived here from america with his wife and family. P. Pratt gon[e] to Liverpool H[eber]. C. K[imball]. gon[e] to Baptise W[illia]m. Miller ...

21 October 1840 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:233; chap. 13)

Saterday 21 I took raleway in Company with L[orenzo Snow] & W[illard]. Richards came to Botton cauld at J. Cryer & Br Crooks tended Council in the evening staid all night with Adam Young ...

26-27 November 1840 • Thursday-Friday (cf. DHC 4:237; chap. 13)

[26th] tooke coach next morning came to the Potries I preached in the evening upon the evi-dence of the Bible and Book of Mormon[.] Staid all night at Br Johnson met with Elder G. A. Smith at the metting at Hanley[.] Friday 27 I am at Br Johnson with Br Smith ...

3-4 December 1840 • Thursday-Friday (cf. DHC 4:237; chap. 13)

Thursday 3 visited the Tower of London went through it and then went to the Tunnel under the Thames and returned home preaching in Eve[.] fridia [Friday] 4 Br [Wilford] Woodruff and myself went to visit the westminister abbey we walked through St James Park had a fare vue [view] of all the

3. BYj, vol. 3, begins with this entry.

Palses [palaces] saw whare awant Catory reside in Buckingham Pales [palace] went from there to the abbey had a vue [view] of the hal obit and returned to our lodgens [lodgings] whare Br [Heber C.] Kimball had be[e]n all day

5-6 December 1840 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:238; chap. 13)

Saurday the 5— six staed in the house most of the day[.] on sunday 6 I went to St. Pa[u]ls Church in the morning[.] Br [Heber C.] Kimball & R[obert] Williams went with me in the afternoon Br Kimball Preached to a fue [few] in the little chappel I Preached in the evening We had a good meeting had the sacrament in the eve at Father Corners after me

7-8 December 1840 • Monday-Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:239; chap. 13)

monday 7 Brothers Kimball[,] Woodruff and [Robert] Williams & myself went and visit the surgent [surgeons] & muse[u]m of enatimes [anatomies] and preserved bodies and the to the Nation galirey &c—in the evening— tuesday 8 went to the Park and the Pantheam and so home most of our company

9 December 1840 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:239; chap. 13)

wensday 9 Went in the morning to St. Pauls Church went all over it up in to the ball 404 feet high went in to the vault saw the tombs sir Benjman West who died in London 1820 we then went to the monumet then crost [crossed] London Bridge and acros the Iron Bridge then went to the British Museum and then home ...

25 December 1840 • Friday (cf. DHC 4:251; chap. 14)

frida[y] 25 attended conference with the church had a good time gave the church much instruction found E[l]ders? & G[eorge]. A. Smith not very well staed all night with him at Br Samuel Johnson

1 January 1841 • Friday (cf. DHC 4:256; chap. 14)

on friday the first day of January 1841 staid at Br. Harises with E[l]d[er]. [John] Taylor[,] Elder P[arley]. P. Pratt[,] J. Burnam & T. Curtis was at the conference ...

17-18 January 1841 • Sunday-Monday (cf. DHC 4:274; chap. 15)

Sunday 17 I Preached twice in the music hall[.] monday [18th] Br W[illard]. Richards and myself commenced our index for the Book of Mormon at Br. Harisons ...

24 January 1841 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:286; chap. 15)

Sunday 24 I Preached in music Hall twice— ...

7 February 1841 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:296; chap. 15)

on the 7 of Feb[ruary] the company started on Bord the ship Sheffield Capt Porter Br Hiram Clark took charge of the company. ...

16 February 1841 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:300; chap. 15)

on tusday 16 Br Daniel Browett from Glasterspier and his company of one 109 Soles started on board Echo Capt Wood

20 February 1841 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:300; chap. 15)

Feb[ruary] Saturday 20 went to Harden with Br Burnham preached twice ...

24-25 February 1841 • Wednesday-Thursday (cf. DHC 4:305; chap. 15)

on wednesday 24 returned to Liverpool[.] thursday 25 at a blesing meet at Br damvile [Dumville's]
104 Fletcher street

27-28 February 1841 • Saturday-Sunday (cf. DHC 4:305; chap. 15)

Saterday [27th] came to Manchester found Br P[arley] Pratt & famely well the Bretherin all well much rejoiced to see me[.] Sunday morning 28 I preached in Lab bert Cur [Lombard] st room visited the Brethren

2-3 March 1841 • Tuesday-Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:308; chap. 15)

tuesday 2 came to Holdham stoped at Br Joseph Marsland[.] Wometh Mills[.] Wenday 3 came to manchester staid at Br Busheas all night ...

7-8 March 1841 • Sunday-Monday (cf. DHC 4:308; chap. 15)

8 of March 1841[.] I preached in the Carpenters Hall yesterday [7th] in the morning B[rother]. H[eber]. C. K[imball]. in the evening now at E[l]d[er] G[e]orge Walkers ...

11 March 1841 • Thursday (cf. DHC 4:310; chap. 15)

11 day thursday -12 o. c[lock]. at Br Walkers took rale coach at 2 p. m. came to L. Pool [Liverpool] found Brs [Willard] Richards & [John] Taylor all the saints well a com ready to start for america Br J [Thomas?] Smith & Wm [Moss] was in the com went to a blesing meeting ...

17 March 1841 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:310; chap. 15)

wensday 17 the ship Alestor saled with the Bretherin Brothers H[eber]. C. Kimball & W[illard]. Richards started for Preston in company with Peter Mellin[g] & [James] Whitehead. Br R[euben]. Hadlock and my self came to Harden staid all night at Joseph Ellis[.] Br Hadlock Preach in the evening found the Bre[thren] all well ...

23 March 1841 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:313; chap. 16)

Tuesday [23th] came to L. pool [Liverpool] walked a bout 15 miles took rale car at chester

25-27 March 1841 • Wednesday- Friday (cf. DHC 4:322; chap. 17)

Wensday 25-26-27 spent the time as wetness on the case of Joseph Holoway ...

29-30 March 1841 • Monday-Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:323, 324; chap. 17)

Monday & tusday 29-30 Packed up Books of Mormon ...

31 March 1841 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:324; chap. 17)

wensday 31 of march attended conference in L. pool [Liverpool]

1-4 April 1841 • Tuesday-Friday (cf. DHC 4:324, 326; chap. 17)

thursday first day of April Br W[illard]. Richards & my self came to Manchester arived at 47 at oxford st at P[arley]. P. Pratt between 12 & 1 found Br H[eber]. C. Kimball[,] O[rson]. Hyde[,] W[illard]. Woodruff & G[eorge]. A. Smith was much rejoiced to see my Brothern especly O[rson]. Hyde spent the time till the next day [2nd] when Brs J[ohn]. Taylor & O[rson]. Pratt came to hand about 2 P.M. we commenced Business frida[y] [2nd] & saterday [3rd] Sunday 4 of the 12 was at the hall namely B[righam]. Young[,] H[eber]. C. Kimball[,] O[rson]. Hyde[,] P[arley]. P. Pratt[,] O[rson]. Pratt[,] W[illard]. Richards[,] W[ilford]. Woodruff[,] J[ohn]. Taylor & G[eorge]. A. Smith all bore tes-tamoney to the Bible Book of Mormon on J[oseph]. Smith as a Prophet ...

7-9 April 1841 • Wednesday-Friday (cf. DHC 4:343; chap. 18)

We had a good time on wensday 7 the Quorum of the 12 ware to gether a part of the day spent the time visiting the saints took tea at Mother Millers on 7[.] on frida[y] 9 we all went to the zoolog-ical gardens. I was sick in the forenoon stead at Fathers Brothertons all night— ...

13 April 1841 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:344; chap. 18)

tuesday [13th] night Br Levi Richards staid with me at Br Bewshers [also on] thursday [and] wensday[.] morning 13 Br Kimball left for Preston[.] Breathens L[evi]. Richards[,] W[ilford]. Woodruff & G[eorge]. A. Smith are present

15 April 1841 • Thursday (cf. DHC 4:348; chap. 18)

thursday 15 ... Came from Manchester staed ¼ to 3 pm in company with L[evi]. Richards, [Wilford] Woodruff[,] O[rson]. Pratt[,] G[eorge]. A. Smith attended the tea party in the music hall

20-21 April 1841 • Tuesday-Thursday (cf. DHC 4:352; chap. 19)

Tuesday the 20 went on bord the Rochester cast ancure [anchor] till wensday 21 waed [weighed] ancure [anchor] about 10 a.m. saled out of the River[.] about 12 had a fine brease till out of the channel ...

5 May 1841 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:360, under 19 May 1841; chap. 19)

we had 8 days contr[ar]y wind 29 wind changed had fare wind and a plesent sale for 4 days then the wind fell was be calmed on the Banks of new found Land I was very sick & distresed in my head & stomick I felt as though I could not endure menney such voiges [voyages] as I had indured for 2 years or since I started on my mision and ware it not for the power of god & his tendere mercy I should despare, but the Lord is my strength[.] this is the 5 day of May 1841[.] it is a fine pleasant day[.] yesterday was the first day that looks like an american day for the pureness of the atmost fere [atmo-sphere]—there has ben som[e] sickness on board since we started sister Ersken Child and sister Greene child has been sick—the Brethren and sisters apere to feeel well this morning though som[e] have felt to grumble som[e] since we have ben on our jorney when the winds ware contr[ar]y the 12 a great to humble them selves before the Lord and ask him to calm the seas & give us a fair wind, we did so & the wind emedity [immediately] changed and from that time to this it has blone [blown] in our favor ...

12 May 1841 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:358; chap. 19)

wensday 12 the wind is right a head of us about 10 a.m. we came in sight of land the south

point of novacoshia [Nova Scotia.] the Cap[tain] said it was Cape Sable[.] we have seene 3 vessels to day wind died away calm all night fougey [foggy] & raney ...

31 May 1841 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:363; chap. 19)

monday 31 of may saw the Bretherin all well returned to N.York

1 June 1841 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:364; chap. 20)

June the first this day I am 40 years old there was menny fires in N.Y. while there the Brotherin and sisters ware verry kind to us while there—

4 June 1841 • Friday (cf. DHC 4:364; chap. 20)

on friday 4 of June 184— Brs [Heber C.] Kimball an[d John] Taylor & my self left N.Y. for home we took steam Boat for Peladelphia [Philadelphia]—Brs G[eorge].A. Smith & R[euben]. Hantock [Hedlock] came part way went to New Egypt [NJ] to a 2 day meeting we arived in Pheladelphia at 2 o'clock]. P.M. we found som[e] of the Bre[thren]. about sundown staid till 12 in the night— ...

16-20 June 1841 • Wednesday-Sunday (cf. DHC 4:380; chap. 22)

wensday 16 we started verry earley in the morning came about 3 mi[les]—got on a sand bar got off about 4 p.m.—put up at Wheeling the Boat Cicero is a very slow runing Boat Cap[tain] Thomas O Cornor is very kind to us staid at Whe[e]ling all night[.] 17 thursday came on our way finely arived in Cencenate [Cincinnati.] Sunday morning 20 went in to the town found some of the Bretherin here we take another steam Boat for St Lewis by the name of manaware mermaid ...

26 June 1841 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:381; chap. 22)

Saterday morning 26 about 1 o.c[lock]. a.m. we ware at the mouth of the Ohio saw the steam boat metera she is a fine Boat ...

3.

IOWA STAKE RECORD 1839-41

Iowa Stake Record, 1839-41, CHL (LR 7817 21). 104pp. Bears inscription: "Records of Members and Minutes of the Branch Established in the Territory of Iowa." Contains minutes for 5 October 1839 to 15 August 1841. John Smith branch president. Clerks: Elias Smith, George W. Gee, Willard Snow, and J. F. Lane. Includes sermons of Joseph Smith and Hyrum Smith. Selected entries.

19 October 1839 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:16; chap. 1)

Minutes of the High Council of the branch of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints in Lee County Iowa Territory, which council was appointed at a general conference of said Church held in Commerce Hancock County Illinois the fourth day of October AD 1839—

October 19th 1839[.] This day the High counselors appointed for the branch of the Church of Jesus Church [Christ] of Latter Day Saints in Iowa, met for the purpose of organising at the house of Asahel Smith in Nashville agreeable to a previous appointment—

President John Smith who had been appointed to preside over said church at the above mentioned general conference—opened the meeting by prayer. Elias Smith was then appointed clerk of the council. when the names of the counsellors were called seven only were present namely—David Pettigrew, Elijah Fordham, Asahel Smith, Richard Howard, Elias Smith, John Patton, and Erastus Snow. The other five viz—John M. Burke, Abram O. Smoot, Edmund Fisher, Stephen Chase, and Willard Snow, did not attend. Asahel Smith who had been ordained to the high Priesthood and one of the High Counsellors in Kirtland was acknowledged as such by the President and council, and the other counsellors present, hwo were all Elders were then ordained High Priests and counsellors agreeable to the rules of said church. President John Smith then addressed the counsellors on the responsibility and duties of the [officers?] [p. 7] calling to which they had been appointed, and made known that he had chosen as his counsellors. Reynolds Cahoon and Lyman Wight: who had been his counsellors in Adam-ondi-ahman, Daviess County Missouri. and called on the High Counsellors for an expression of their minds on the appointment, when on motion it was unanimously. Resolved that they be received and acknowledged as counsellors of the President of this branch of the Church.

The counsellors then proceeded to cast lots agreeable to the Pattern, to see who should speak first which resulted as follows the president drawing for absent counsellors

Erastus Snow	No 1	Stephen Chase	No 7
David Pettigrew	" 2	John M. Burke	" 8
John Patten	" 3	Richard Howard	" 9
Edmund Fisher	" 4	Elias Smith	" 10
Asahel Smith	" 5	Willard Snow	" 11
Abram O Smoot	" 6	Elijah Fordham	" 12

The council then adjourned to meet at Montrose at 9 O'clock AM. the 7th day of November next at the house of Elijah Fordham

Elias Smith Clerk

7 November 1839 • Thursday (*cf.* DHC 4:21; chap. 2)

Montrose Nov. 7th 1839—

Persuant to adjournment the council met at Elijah Fordham's and after singing and prayer Edmund Fisher, John M. Burke, Abram O Smoot, and Stephen Chase, were ordained to the office to which they had been appointed—Daniel Avery was appointed to act as counsellor pro tem in the place of Erastus Snow and Ephraim Owen to fill the place of [p. 8] Willard Snow who were absent.

After the council was thus organized it was ascertained that the business expected to be brought before the council could not be attended to for the want of some witnesses who were absent &c and after some reprimands from the president for neglect of duty of some concerned and declairing the course that would afterwards be pursued in such cases of negligence. The council adjourned to the sixth day of December next at 10 o'clock am. at Montrose.

Elias Smith Clerk

6 December 1839 • Friday (*cf.* DHC 4:42; chap. 3)¹

Montrose December 6th 1839

The High Council met at the house of Elijah Fordham's pursuant to² adjournment when the names of the counsellors were called it appeared that Erastus Snow, Edmund Fisher, Abram O Smoot & Richard Howard were not present whereupon Amos B. Fuller, Daniel Avery, Christopher Williams and William A Hickman, were appointed by the council to supply these places pro tem.—

The council being thus organised the President opened by prayer. Willard Snow was then ordained to the office of High Priest and counsellor agreeable to his appointment.

Assistant president Lyman Wight being present the President called on the council for their approval of his appointment which was accepted of unanimously Bishop A[lanson] Ripley presented some business relating to the pressing wants of the poor and proposed to the council the appointment of an agent for the purpose of procuring funds to relieve him from debts already contracted for their support and [p. 9] to enable him to supply their wants in future. Bishop Knight being present then laid the subject of Iowa lands. and the ferry charter at Montrose, before the council for their consideration. and expressed his willingness if it was thought advisable by the council, to transfer the Land (now in his hands situated in Lee county) to the Bishop in Iowa—and that he concurred with Bishop Ripley in having some measures taken to supply the wants of the poor—whereupon president Wight arose and addressed the council at some length, declaring his aversion to the appointment of agents or of making

1. DHC misdates this meeting to 3 Dec.

2. "to" repeated in MS.

substitutes of any kind, for supplying the wants of the poor, among the saints, since the course to be pursued was so plainly pointed out in the revelations and commandments of the Lord which if the church would observe, the poor would be provided for, and the Bishops relieved from the necessity of contracting debts for their support. The subject was discussed at length by the counsellors all of whom were in favor of keeping the law of consecration and of taking measures as far <as> circumstances would admit to have it entered into immediately by the church in Iowa. When on motion it was unanimously

Resolved by the council that they would come up to the law of consecration and observe to keep it agreeable to the Book of Doctrine & Covenants as far as their circumstances at present would admit. Resolved that Bishop A. Ripley is requested to removed to Iowa and take his station as appointed by the General Conference and proceed to the discharge of the duties of his office [p. 10] without delay. Resolved that he shall be ordained to the office to which he was appointed by the conference, under the hands of the presidency of the church in Iowa. Presidents John Smith and Lyman Wight then proceeded to ordain him to the office of Bishop agreeable to the vote of the High Council. A charge was then presented by the President preferred by Elder Leister Gaylord against Elijah Fordham, Wandall Mace, and Christopher Williams, For claiming and retaining possession of a certain piece of land purchased by him in June last, and refusing to settle or compromise with him for the same and against Wandall Mace for insulting and abusive language.

Elders Chapman[,] Duncan & David Bennet were appointed Councilors pro tem.

Elijah Fordham & Christopher Williams defendants pled not guilty. Voted that two Councillors speak on each side. After hearing the testimony & the committee had spoken, the President decided that the defendants shall make Elder Gaylord satisfaction about the piece of land or leave him in peaceable possession of it, & until such time as they shall do it. shall be disfellowshipped by the Church, which decision was unanimously sanctioned by the Council.

The Council then adjourned till 9 O'clock Saturday morning

Elias Smith Clk.

7 December 1839 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:42-43; chap. 3)

Dec. 7th. 1839

Met this morning agreeable to adjournment. Absent Edmund Fisher & Richard Howard, Willard Snow & Erastus Snow. The Council was organized by appointing Daniel Avery, Amos B. Fuller, William [p. 11] A. Hickman, & Chapman Dunkan Councillors pro. tem.

The complaint of Elder Gaylord against Elder Mace for insulting & abusive language was brought forward & settled by mutual confession of the parties, which was accepted by the Council.

President Wight then introduced for the consideration of the Council, & asked for a decision on it. the following question namely: Have the brethren the right to exact the payment of debts, which were due them from others, that were consecrated to the Bishop in the state of [Missouri?] Six Councillors were appointed to speak on the question.

The president decided, that all such debts ought not to be called for, & that persons making such demands shall be disfellowshipped by the Church, which was unanimously approved of by the Council.

And the Council further resolved that, whereas certain individuals who were engaged in mercantile business in the State of Missouri on calling on them for debts due them for goods that were not paid for by the persons selling them, & who never expected to pay for them in consequence of being expelled from the state, that it is the opinion & decision of this Council that all such demands are unrighteous, & that such persons ought to be disfellowshipped. [p. 12] The Council then took up

the subject introduced by bishop Knight concerning the lands purchased in this County and it was resolved unanimously, that we consider it a matter of right & accept of the proposal of Bishop Knight to transfer the lands with all the rights & privileges thereof to the Bishop on this side of the river.

Resolved that this Council concur in the proposal for some of the brethren who are [Mechamia?] [Co?] if they choose to settle at Augusta. On motion, Resolved that Elder George H. Pitkin be appointed Recorder for this branch of the Church. Voted, that Elder Daniel Avery be instructed to call the Elders in this branch of the Church together as soon as practicable for the purpose of choosing a President to preside over them.

Resolved that Bishop Ripley be directed to request those, whom he has appointed for his Councillors, to attend to their appointment as soon as convenient, & if they cannot move here soon, to appoint others in their stead. The Council minutes were to be read by direction at the opening of the Council; Council adjourned to Friday the³ 3rd of Jan. next. to meet in the neighbour=hood of Elders Owen & Avery at 9 O.C[lock]. am. Closed with prayer by Eld. Wight.

E. Smith Clk.

4 January 1840 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:54; chap. 3)

Jan. 4, 1840. Met according with adjournment Daniel Avery & John Lowry appointed to fill the places of R[ichard]. Howard & E[dmund]. Fisher, absent. After the Council was opened in the usual manner, Pr[esident]. Smith presented for the consid=eration of the Council the subject of suing fœr brethren for debt, which, after discus=cussion, was unanimously resolved by the Council & approved by the Congregation. That this Council does utterly decide the practice of suing brethren at the law, & that such shall be disfellowshipped by this branch of the church.

Pr[esident]. Smith then reposted some objections raised by brethren in Nauvoo against our endeavoring to keep the consecration law, which were descussed, & the council Resolved, that this council were of the same opinion now that it was at the time of the passing of the resolution to keep that law, the objections of the brethren in nauvoo to the Contrary notwithstanding.

The committee appointed to draught [draft] a petition & memorial to Congress presenting one, which was read & accepted unanimously. [p. 15] The appointment of a delegate to carry it & other papers to the City of Washington was next considered; & Elias Smith was unanimously appointed to go. & also, to solicit contributions for the suffering saints. Resolved, that Elijah Fordham be appointed to call on high council at Nauvoo & inform it of our procedings & solicit its cooperation. George H. Pitkin was, by nomination of the President & vote of the Council, appointed a councillor in the plan of Edmond Fisher, removed to Nauvoo. Voted that Abram O Smoot, at some convenient time, ordain Elder Daniel Avery President of the quorum of Elders in this branch agreeable to appointment.

Resolved that a meeting be called at Montrose on tuesday next, for the purpose of giving affidavits of the brethren of this County. Adjourned to the first fryday of Feb[ruary]. next, at or near Elder Avery's at 10 O.Clock A.M. E[lia]. Smith C[lerk].

7 February 1840 • Friday (cf. DHC 4:80; chap. 4)

Fryday Feb. 7 1840.

The high Council met according to adjourn=ment at the house of Jedediah Owen.

Pr[esident]. John Smith present without his associate Pr[esident]s. Councillors present except &

3. "the" repeated in MS.

R[ichard]. Howard, & Elder James Newbury was appointed to fill his place pro tem. The Council was opened in usual manner by Singing & prayer

The minutes of last Council were read. After which the president addressed the Council on the subject of the resolutions [p. 16] relative to sending a delegate to the City of Washington with a petition & memorial, together with other papers called for by the delegation of the Church at that place, & made known the reasons why they had not been carried, as the scheme had entirely failed.

The Council unanimously expressed their regret that the measure had failed, for they believed it a judicious plan, but blamed no one on account of its failure.

The Pr[esident]. Called on Bishop [Alanson] Ripley, who was present for an expression of his views & determinations about removing back to this side of the river and attending to the duties of his office, who in reply, said that he could not come back till he had finished his job of surveying the City of Nauvoo, as he durst not for his life neglect that duty; & if the Church here could not wait till that time, he advised them to appoint a Bishop in his stead, as pro. tem. as they should choose.

after the subject was discussed, it was resolved, that we will wait for bishop Ripley to finish his business in Nauvoo as quick as possible, & the[n] come & attend to the duties of his appointment here. Voted that this Council will disfellowship all official members in this Church w[h]o do not keep the word of wisdom, & that their licenses shall be taken from them on proof being made of the same.

carried to page 86 [p. 17] ...⁴

Adjourned to meet in the evening at Pr[esident]. Smiths. Met accordingly, and discussed in some measures to be entered immediately into by the Saints in this neighborhood in order to advantageou[s]ly cultivate the soil the coming season, & voted that Pr[esident]. Smith should try to induce Bishop Ripley to come & attend to his business here immediately.

The Council then adjourned to meet at Montrose two weeks from this day at ten O.Clock A.M.

The Council also voted that they would disfellowship all brethren, who should persist in keeping tipling shop or shops in this branch of the Church, & voted to send Erastus Snow & Joseph B Nobles to visit Br. Calvin Bebee & inform him of the wishes of the Council to close his business in selling spiritous liquors as soon as he can without loss.

E. Smith C[lerk]. ... [p. 86]

12 July 1840 • Sunday (DHC 4:154; chap. 8)

July 12th, 1840.

At a general conference of the Church of Jesus Christ of latter day saints held at Ambrosia Lee County, Iowa. for the purpose of appointing a person to fill the office of Bishop for this branch of the Church. Elias Smith one of the high Councillors was unanimously appointed to fill said office, & James Newbury was Chosen to fill his place as councillor, & John Badger the place of Stephen Chase & Wheeler Baldwin the place of Richard Howard who had moved to Nauvoo. [p. 90]⁵

18 July 1840 • Saturday (DHC 4:161; chap. 9)

July 18 1840.

By previous notice the high Council met at the house of Pr[esident]. J[oseph]. Smith & was organized commencing with No. 7 & appointing Louis Zobriskie, Samuel Smith, Pierce Hawley[,]

4. Page 18 is blank, and pp. 19-47 is a list of church members' names.

5. Three diagonal lines run through this page.

Henry Zobriskie, & Thos. Cresmon, (who was by vote of the council ordained an Elder) Councillor pro. tem. in the places of E[lijah]. Fordham, E[rastus]. Snow, J[ohn]. Patten, A[sahel]. Smith, & A[braham]. O. Smoot absent.

After opening in the usual manner, by vote of the council Elias Smith was ordained to the office of Bishop agreeable to his appointment, & Willard Snow Clerk of the Council. Also voted that Lewis Zobriskie be appointed councillor pro. tem. in the place of Erastus Snow, Samule Music in place of G[eorge]. W. Pitkin. & Joseph Kingsbury in place of A[braham]. O Smoot[,] Elder James Newbury was ordained to the high Priesthood & Councillor agreeable to appointment on the 12th July last. Elder Wheeler Baldwin & John Badger were ordained as high Coucilers.

Resolved to send a committee of the, consisting of Wheeler Baldwin, David Pettigrew & Pierce Hawley to visit the Branch at Montrose & Nashvill[e], and make a repor[t] of their visit to the next meeting of the Council. Also resolved to send priest H[enry]. Zobriskie & teacher P[hiny]. Fisher to visit Elder John Tanner & Simeon Cater & the Brethren in the Sout<h> part of the County, & Teacher D.W. Rogers to visit the Brethen on Sugar Creek[.] [p. 91]⁶ & Deacon Samuel Smith to visit the branch of said Church at Ambrosia, & make report[.] John Burke to visit Br. Bagley & neighborhood. After consulting on measure necessary to supply the wants of the poor the Council adjourned to Saturday 1st. of August. to Ambrosia.

Council closed by Prayer.

E. Smith C[lerk]. ... [p. 92]

24 April 1841 • Saturday (*DHC* 4:352; chap. 19)

⁷Zarahemla April 24th 1841.

High Council met at President J[oseph]. Smith's. opened by singing & prayer.

Counsellors of the President having removed, to wit. Reynolds Cahoon & Lyman Wight the council proceeded to fill the quorum by installing David Pettigrew & Moses Nickerson in their places. Eld. James Emmett was made high Councillor in place of David Pettigrew & Elder Joseph C. Kingsbury in place of Geo. W. Pitkin gone to Nauvoo, & Elder Wm. Clayton in place of Erastus Snow absent on Mission.

D. Pettigrew was ordained councillor to the president & Wm. Clayton high Councillor as also James Emmett.

Council adjourned withon day.

G. W. Gee Clerk.

12 July 1841 • Monday (*cf. DHC* 4:382-83; chap. 22)

Zarahemla 12th July 1841—

⁸This day the High Council met at the house of Phiny Fisher. There being but seven counsellors present the council was organized by calling on Elders present to fill the places of absent counsellors—Opened by singing and prayer. Elder James Newbury came forward and made restitution for making too free use of wine at a certain time— he was forgiven by the council[.] Resolved that the matter be laid before the church for their consideration on Tuesday next. Resolved that notice be given to the publick that the High Council will not be responsible for the teachings of Elders Henry Jackson till he

6. Diagonal line through previous page and first paragraph of next page.

7. Diagonal line runs through entire entry.

8. Diagonal line runs through this paragraph.

returns and makes satisfaction or explanation for of certain things reported concerning him⁹— Elder George W. Gee came forward and requested that he might be released from keeping the record of the High council as he had all the records of the church to keep which was more than he was able to do so— Request granted and Elder William Clayton was appointed in his stead— voted that Doct John Patten be appointed recorder of Baptisms for the Dead in Iowa— Adjourned to Saturday the 31st inst

George W Gee
Clerk. [p. 100]

*7 August 1841 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:399; chap. 23)*¹⁰

Minutes of a Conference held in Zarahemla Iowa August AD 1841—

At a conference of the church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints, held in Zarahemla Iowa commencing on Saturday August 7th 1841 Pres't. John Smith being unanimously Chosen Chairman and George W. Gee appointed Clerk:

The solemnities began with singing and prayer after which, Elder George A. Smith delivered a short address upon the melancholy news. (which had just reached us,) of the death of our much esteemed Brother Elder Don C. Smith, editor of the times and Seasons. Elder John Taylor followed with a very able address upon the subject of the dispensation of the fullness of times and exhorted the saints to heed the constituted authorities of the church. Adjourned one hour:

Met pursuant to adjournment and opened by singing and prayer—the chairman explained the business of the conference relative to its right of choosing its own officers from head to foot. President John Smith was then presented to the conference and unanimously acknowledged President of the Stake in Iowa. President Smith nominated for his counsellors Elders David Pettigrew and M[oses]. C. Nickerson who were unanimously elected.

The members of the high council were each presented and accepted by the conference, there being but nine, whereupon Elders John Killian, Rufus Fisher, and John Lowery, were unanimously elected to fill the Quorum of the High council. Bishop Elias Smith was then presented and unanimously accepted by the conference as Bishop of this Stake; and Joseph B. Noble and Joseph Mechem jr. as Bishop's counsellors. Elder Lewis Zabriskie was [p. 101] presented and accepted by the conference as President of the Quorum of Elders. Elder Zabriskie nominated Charles Patten for counsellor in place of John Killian chosen high counsellor who was unanimously elected— Elder Zabriskie then nominated Lewis S. Dalruple [Dalrymple] for his other counsellor in place of Jonathan Allen rejected, (in consequence of his living at a remote distance, and was not expecting to move on) who was unanimously elected.

Adjourned till Monday 9th inst. at 10 o'clock A.M. in consequence of the funeral of Br. D[on]. C. Smith of Nauvoo.

9 August 1841 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:400; chap. 23)

Met pursuant to adjournment, and opened by singing and prayer. G[eorge]. W. Gee was nominated and elected Church recorder. Elder John Taylor then read a revelation to the conference, giving instruction to the saints in Iowa, and spoke at some length upon the subject and was followed by the chairman and Elders E[lias]. Smith and W[illard]. Snow adjourned for one hour. Met pursuant to adjournment, and opened by singing and prayer.

9. Notice published in *T&S* 2 (15 July 1841): 485; and *T&S* 4 (15 May 1843): 201.

10. These minutes also published in *T&S* 2 (15 Sept. 1841): 547-48.

Representation of Churches.

The President and Counsellors of the Church of Iowa were represented as being in good standing the chairman represented the High Council in good standing. The Bishop and counsellors were represented in good standing, the Bishop represented the Lesser Priesthood containing 9 priests, 13 Teachers, and 4 Deacons, nearly all in good standing— Elder Zabriskie represented the Quorum of Elders containing 20 members generally in good standing. Elder W[illard]. Snow represented the church at Zarahemla consisting of 326 members generally in good standing. Br. Forrister represented the branch at Siloam consisting of [p. 102] 67 members all but one in good standing. Bishop Smith represented the church at Nashville about 80 members generally in good standing. Geo. W. Gee represented the church at Ambrosia consisting of 109 members generally in good standing— Bishop Smith represented the branch at the Meham settlement consisting of about 65 members generally in good standing. Elder Geo[rge] W. Gee represented the branch at Keokuk Township consisting of about 13 members in good standing. Elder Stow represented the church at Augusta consisting of 50 members all in good standing but one or two. Elder John Lowery represented a branch in Van Buren Township consisting of 11 members in good standing. Elder W[heeler]. Baldwin represented the church on Chequest Creek in Van Buren County consisting of about 30 members generally in good standing. Total 750 members.

The conference by a unanimous vote resolved to uphold by the prayer of faith President. Joseph Smith and to heed his counsel as a servant of God; a large number present agreed to move in and assist in building up Zarahemla.

Elder Taylor then made some very appropriate remarks upon the duty of the Saints and admonished them very feelingly to obey all the commandments of God.

Resolved, that this church will not fellowship any person or persons who are in the habit of drinking ardent spirits, or keeping tipling shops and we will use our best endeavors to suppress it. Elders G[eorge]. A. Smith and John Taylor spoke at some length upon the necessity of the saints contributing for the building of the Temple at Nauvoo [p. 103] and for the support of the poor; the conference voted that they would contribute one tenth of their produce for building of the Temple at Nauvoo—

Adjourned until 10 o'clock 15th inst.

15 August 1841 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:402; chap. 23)

Met pursuant to adjournment, opened by singing and prayer, minutes read— after which the names of those were taken who were willing to contribute for the building of the Temple and given to Bishop Miller. Elder B[ingham]. Young then made some very appropriate remarks upon the importance of the Saints acting nobly, honorably, and uprightly, that they may be prepared to fill important and responsible stations. Adjourned for one hour.

Met pursuant to adjournment and opened by singing and prayer, a contribution was taken for the relief of [the] poor. A man by the name of Ellsworth was disfellowshipped for not complying with the order of the meeting and insulting the chairman. Quite a number joined the church by letter. Elder B. Young then delivered a very able address adapted to the occasion conference then adjourned.—

John Smith Chairman

George W. Gee Clerk }
Pr. J. F. Lane }

[several blank lines] [p. 104]

4.

TEACHERS QUORUM MINUTES

1841

Teachers Quorum Minutes, 1834-45, CHL (MS 3428). 24pp. Meetings held in Kirtland, Ohio, Far West, Missouri, and Nauvoo, Illinois. Handwriting probably Thomas Spiers, clerk. No pagination; cited below by image number in Selected Collections from the Archives of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 2 vols. (Provo, UT: Brigham Young University Press, 2002). Cf. DHC 4:354 (chap. 19).

2 May 1841 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:354; chap. 19)

City of Nauvoo May 2[,] 1841

Conference met ac[c]ording to appointment and was opened by prayer by James <W> Huntsman
He then ap[p]ointed Thos Spiers for Clerk

1st Motioned and carried that every member of this Quorum when he speaks on any subject
shall rise to <his> feet and shall not be inter[r]upted while he is speaking

Teachers Names

Elisha Averett	}	president ¹
Jaame [James] Hendricks		Councelors
James W Huntsman		
Moses Curtis		
Mathew Mansfield		
John Taylor		
Thomas Jinkens		
Benjamin Hendrix		
Albert Pease		

1. Brace and offices in blue ink.

Thomas Wakefield

Albert Petty

Thomas Spiers Clerk

Edmund Nelson [p. 22]

5.

GEORGE A. SMITH JOURNAL

1839-41

George A. Smith Journal, [1839-40]; [1840-41]; [1840-42]; [1841-45]; CHL (MS 1322). Handwriting of George A. Smith and others. Smith apparently dictated entries to various persons in the places where he visited. Most journals unpaginated; cited below by image number in Selected Collections from the Archives of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 2 vols. (Provo, UT: Brigham Young University Press, 2002).

7 December 1839 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:44; chap. 3)¹

... /²Dec 7th at East Hamilton, Madison Co, NY. at brother Murdocks, sick enough.—

/³I Tarded at Elder Murdock Near four weeks was atacked wi[th] dropsey consumption which took away my spe[e]ch in A great Measure I dare not ask for the thing I wanted for fear I could not speak[.] I was Bloated to A Great Size[.] Sister Hannah Tinkam gave me Labelia till [illegible] Loosened my cough she gave me 17 Emeticks in 17 days[.] I vometed phleym by t[he] whole-sale Eat 3 Meals of Beef Stake [illegible] I [illegible] received my health my flesh was Changed[.] Br Murdock and family ware vary kind to me[.] I was confined to my room 20 days Sister Tinkam Labored with All <he[r]> might for <me> Night and day for may the Lord bless her She has 200 Lobelia Emetiks [p. 3]

7-12 January 1840 • Tuesday-Sunday (cf. DHC 4:75; chap. 4)

... /⁴Tues 7th 5, o clock in the morning took the stage for West Stockbridge that evening went to Father Richards in Richmond. Wednesday 8 br Young preached a wholesale sermon in the evening at the Schoolhouse not far from br Phinehas Richards. Thursday 9 I preached at the same place. Friday 10 came over to Mr William Peirsons. Sunday 12 Meeting was held at Mr Peirsons. I had a fit of ague and fever. which lasted me all day. ... [p. 3a]

1. This entry begins GASj [1839-40]; GASj [1840-41] begins with entry for 18 Aug. 1840.

2. Handwriting of US.

3. Handwriting of GAS.

4. Handwriting of Susan Sanford Pierson of Richmond, MA, according to entry for 13 Jan. 1840.

9 March • Monday-6 April 1840 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:94, 103-4; chap. 5)

... /⁵went on board the packett Ship patrick Henry March the 9th about 11 o clock A.M. 1840, in Company with B[righam].Young[,] p. p. pratt[,] O[rson]. pratt[,] H[eber]. C. Kimball and R[euben]. Hedlock <sail> for Liverpool England and by sun sett we Lost sight of our native shore and were sailing in the broad Atlantic ocean, my health was poor in Consequence of a violent Cold, for three days and a h[a]lf we had a fair wind. I was quite unwell being sea sick, 4 day[s] we had a head wind and it blew a gale for 6 hours from the 5 day to 8 day we had a heavy blow[.] we had a fair wind from 8 day to 10 day and the 11 day we [p. 4a] (12 day at sea it being 21st of March 1840 and six months from home)

a heavey blow from the 11 to 13 day we had good weather from 13 to 14 day a Calm from 14 to 17 day we had pleasent Sailing the 18 day we had a Calm

I Landed in Liverpool April 6th after a voyage of 28 days[.] we put up at Bu[i]lding Nom[ber] 8 Union St[.] thank the Lord ... [p. 5]

8 April 1840 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 4:111; chap. 6)

... /⁶8th went to Preston we found a Multitude of Saints who bid us welcome rejoicing that we had Ar[r]ived ... [p. 5]

12 April 1840 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:114; chap. 6)

On the Sabbath we bore witness of the truth to A Crowded assembly of saints and sinners in the Cockpit ... [p. 5]

8 May 1840 • Friday (cf. DHC 4:127-28; chap. 6)

May 8th Friday Met E[l]der Turley who had been in Stafford Prison through the Per[s]ecuioun hand of the Devils Pri[e]sts he was Confined Eight weeks is now Free thank the Lord ... [p. 7]

11 July 1840 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:154; chap. 8)

July 11th read A Letter from Sister Woodruff

/⁷attended a council in Hanley with the official M[embers?] ordained Wm Barratt by voice of the council to the office of Elder gave him a Licence also a Letter of recommendation to the inhabitants of Australia[.] the Breth[re]n furnished him with “voice of warning” “Timely Warnings” Pratts addresses to the people [p. 9] [of] England” Hymn Book” &c. ~~then~~ he this moment has taken leave of us praying God to bless him & prosper him, in his youth his being only 17 y[ea]r 6 m<onths> of age 10 oclock Saturday Evening. ... [p. 9a]

18 August 1840 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:180; chap. 10)⁸

/⁹Tuesday August 18th 1840 took Coach for London rode 40 miles then took Railway 6 70 miles Landed in the City 110 miles in 7 hours ½[.] O Lord Open our way that we may rais raise the stan=dard of Truth and gather the Hones in this Mighty City & Lead them to Zion[.] we Arived

5. Handwriting of US.

6. Handwriting of GAS.

7. Handwriting of GAS ends; US begins.

8. This entry begins GASj [1840-41]; GASj [1840-42] begins with entry for 1 Jan. 1841.

9. Handwriting of GAS.

at Mrs Wm. Allgood's residence No 19 King St Borough[.] was kindly received by Mrs Allgood who administered Comfort to us may the Lord bless her with Salvation. When we reached London Station we took an Omnibus and rode to the Center of the City we then walked to London Bridge crossed the Thames into the Borough the City being small [p. 18] When compared with Borough Towns About it[.] Mrs Allgood took us to the Inn Kings Armes[.] ... [p. 19]

29-30 August 1840 • Saturday-Sunday (cf. DHC 4:182-84; chap. 10)

August 29th, 1840

feet very well thank the [illegible] Lord[.] I wrote A Letter to Sister Cordor br [John] Hulme Called on us this Morning we went with him to No 52 Ironmonger Road St Luk[e]s Parish to the House of Mr Conner[.] he received our Testimony we Left him and his household in Tears he said [p. 31] We should be welcome to his house to Preach in[.] <[two illegible words] he heard our [voices?] Aug[ust] 30> we then Opened the Door in the street[.] we went to Tabernacle Square in Old St Road[.] we Found An assembly hearing A Sermon when he finished Another Rose to Speak when Elder Kimball told him there was A man from America who wished to Preach[.] he then gave way and I Arose And delivered A Short discourse from Mark 16 Chap 15 and 16 verse[s.] Once when repeating my text I Was Stopped with the Question are you A Baptist but the Preacher Called to Order and Proceeded when through he followed with A Sermon and Closed his Meeting[.] Elder Kimball Asked him to give [an appointment for another meeting] [p. 32] but he enquired what Order or Sect he told the Church of Jesus Christ of Later Day Saints[.] No Said he I have heard of them People they are doing great hurt Dividing Church[e]s I dont want they Should Preach El[der] K[imball] then asked for the chair he Stood in to give notice[e] himself but the Reverend Sir refused but Calling the People Attention Again Said I have just Learned that the Gentlemen who addressed you is A Preacher of the Later day Saints A very bad People who had split up Churches and done A great deal of hurt And he was glad that I did not touch on those doctrines if we had he should have known the[m] he told the People not to hear <us> [p. 33] ...¹⁰ for the gospel of Christ will Save them without Infidelity Socialism or Later day Saints[.] Elder K[imball] then tried to get the chair to give Notice but it was carried off the ground Forthwith Eld[er] K[imball] then raised his voice and gave Notice that there would be Preaching there at 3 o'clock by these men from America[.] Our Friend the Presbyterian or [Scotch?] Minister had give us such A [Sitout?] that we had A Large Company to Hear us for we may thank him for his Part of the assembly which came to gratify curiosity[.] Elder K[imball] and W[oodruff] Preached to the word reached their hearts[.] Elder Kimball Preached in Old Road the People gave great [p. 38] Attention and Several Enquired[.] Mr Conner Said he would Obey the Ordinance of Baptism or we returned to our Lodging very weary the the Labors of the first day that Even the Ever Lasting Gospel was Preached in London it being Sunday August 30. 1840

31 August 1840 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:184; chap. 10)

Monday [31st] We wrote part of the Day in the Evening Elder Kimball Baptised Henry Conner A man 60 years of Age A watch maker the first in London ... [p. 39]

7 September 1840 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:188; chap. 10)

... We Preached in the Evening at the South London Temperance Hall to A Small Assembly ... [p. 43]

10. Pages 35-37 contain copies of poems.

13 September 1840 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:189; chap. 10)

Sabbath Sept[ember] the 13th [18]40

Elder K[imball] Baptised 4 we then Went to Tabernakle Square & Preached to A Large comp[an]y in the Streets ... [p. 56]

29 September 1840 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:203; chap. 11)

... Septtember 29th

Left London torok [took] Leave of the Saints and Started by the Railway at Euston Square for Birming ham <112 M[iles]> in five Hours and 45 Min=utes we took A couch [p. 58] for West Bromwich then walked to grets gree[n] Called on F Panter <[now?]> At Br Wm Walker [illegible] 120 Miles My cold is better Preached at Dr Walkers S<l>ept at Br Mathews ... [p. 59]

10 October 1840 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:219; chap. 12)

... Saturday Oct[ober] 10

took the Railway to Birmingham and then to London in 12 Hours A distance 26 miles we Stop[p]ed [p. 63] once 20 minutes one 15 one ten and A great many times one and two minutes reached father Connors at Half Past Six in the Evening ... [p. 64]

9-10 November 1840 • Monday-Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:236; chap. 13)

Monday Nov[ember] 9 1840

Received 6 Letters 1 from O[rson] Pratt one from PP W[illard] Richards one J Kington one from H[eber] C Kimball one S. Johnson Received advice to Leave London an[d] go to the Pot[t]eries Packed up [p. 85] My thing[s] rent to Res. Tuesday Nov[ember] 10 Could not Sleep Last Night the Death of my uncle and the News from the Saints in america [kept?] sleep from me[.] I took Leave of the Saints and of Elder Woodruff[.] took the Railway at Euston Square and after A cold & uncomfortable Ride of 113 Miles Reached Birmingham found El[der] Cardon Preached at <No> 24 Park St went to the Canal and El[der] Cardon Baptised 5 the Church there Numbered 16 Slept at the Public House at the Expençe of R. Rily [p. 86]

26-28 November 1840 • Thursday-Saturday (cf. DHC 4:237; chap. 13)

... Thursday Nov[ember] 26th 1840

Walked [to] Hanley Met Elder Young & Kimball Who preached at the Room Slept at Br Johnsons with Elder young A [illegible] [p. 95]

Friday Nov[ember] 27[,] 1840

Elders young & Kimball with myself Walked to Stoke Elder young Preached at br Rowleys I Received ⇧ A Letter from W. Woodruff one From O[rson] Pratt

Saturday Øet <Nov> 28[,] 1840

parted With Elder Y[oung] & K[imball] Who Left For London ... [p. 96]

25 December 1840 • Friday (cf. DHC 4:251; chap. 14)

Dec[ember] 25th 1840

Christmas Day[.] Conference As[s]embled at the Preaching Room at Hanley Elder B[righam] Young and myself of the Traveling Counsel[,] 1 High Priest[,] 6 Elders[,] Sixteen Priests and four Teachers and five Deacons Being Present

A[lfred] Cordon was called to the chair W[illiam] Player Was chosen Clerk[.]
the Church at Newca[s]tle Was Represented by Wm Smith Priest and 12 Members[,]
4 Priests[,]
1 Teacher[,]
1 Deacon
Elder [John] Rowley repr[esented]. the church at Stoke[-on-Trent] 12 Members[,]
one Elder[,]
3 Priests [p. 109] one Teacher and one Deacon
Deacon Wm Ridge Repr[esented]. the Church at Longton[,]
75 Members[,]
1 Elder[,]
3 Priests[,]
one Teacher and one Deacon
Br Grocutt Teacher Represented the Church at Tunstall 20 Members[,]
3 Priests[,]
1 Teache[r],
1 Deacon
Elder [Richard] Rushton Repr[esented] the Church at Leek[,]
52 $\diamond\diamond$ Members[,]
2 Elders[,]
4 Priests[,]
1 Teacher[,]
2 Deacons [blank space]¹¹
Prest Mumford of Badley Edge \diamond 15 M[em]b[er]s[,]
2 Priests[,]
1 Deacon
Elder Geo Simpson repr[esented] the Church in Burslem[,]
& Hanl[e]y¹² [two illegible words] 3
Elders [p. 110] 12 Priests[,]
3 Teachers[,]
2 Deacons—
Priest J[ohn] White Repr[esented] the Church at A~~t~~ [illegible] and Prie $\diamond\diamond$ ¹³ 22 Membe[rs]
Elder A[lfred] Cordon Represente[d] the Church at Birmingh[a]m 32 Members[,]
1 Priest
J[ohn] Burn Priest Repr[esented] the Church at West Bromwich[,]
50 Members[,]
4 Priests[,]
1 Teacher—
Elder G[eorge] A Smith Rep[esented] the Church at Macclesfield[,]
86 Memb[ers],
2 Elders[,]
4 Priests[,]
6 Teachers[,]
2 Deacons ... [p. 111]¹⁴

1 January 1841 • Friday (cf. DHC 4:256; chap. 14)¹⁵

G. A Smith
Burslem
Staffordshire
England
January 1st 1841
[remainder of page blank] [p. 23]

Janu[a]ry 1st <1841> Damp and R[a]ther unpleasant health Poor
Jan[uary] 2d Damp But Pleasant at Burslem hea[l]th Poor ... [p. 24]

16 March 1841 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:310; chap. 15)¹⁶

Tuesday March 16th[.] Got A Letter from O[rson] Pratt[.] Spent the day at B[rother] Sheldon[.]
Met with Elder Cardon in the Evening and atten[d]ed the Conference here A Cold but feel vary
Well ...¹⁷ [p. 20]

11. In GASM, 202, this was filled in with “and four Elders.”

12. GASM, 202: replaces “& Hanl[e]y” with “8 Members”

13. GASM, 202: reads “(name not known)”

14. Minutes continue to end of p. 113.

15. This entry begins GASj [1840–42].

16. This entry begins GASj [1841–45]. Although paginated, cited by SC image numbers.

17. See below for entries for 17–18 Mar. 1841.

^{/18}The second Q[u]arterly Conference of the Macclesfield Branch of the Church of Jesus Christ of L.D.S. Assembled in their Room on the 16th March 1841[.] Present G A. Smith of the traveling High Council. A[lfred] Cordon traveling High Priest. Elder Galley 3 Priests[.] 5 Teachers[.] 2 Deacons. The Meeting was call'd to order By El[der]. Galley who proposed Elder Cardon to preside over the conference who open'd the Meeting wit prayer and then proceeded to withdraw fellowship from 2 members and then gave the presentation Consisting of 1 Elder[.] 6 Priests[.] 5 Teachers[.] 3 Deacons and 91 members[.] The Nominations was Brs John Horrock's Elder David Henshale[.] Wm Boyle[.] W. Butlerworth[.] Jos. Butterworth[.] Priests; Peter Johnson[.] Jas Bramwell[.] Abel Taylor[.] Jas Start[.] Teachers: [p. 22] and Jas Taylor[.] Deacon and after their Ordination Elder G.A. Smith delivered an appropriate Address to those Brethren who had been ordain'd the Meeting was dismiss<[e]d> By Elder Cardon by returning thanks

NB Ale these resolutions were carri=ed unanimously[.] Elder Cardon delive[r]=ed some suitable remarks on the subject of Ordinations.

W. Boyle Clerk.— ... [p. 23]

17-19 March 1841 • Wednesday-Friday (cf. DHC 4:310-11; chap. 15)

... ^{/19}Wednesday March 17th [18]41

Elder Cardon& Myself took Passage in A [boat?] for Leek[.] 13 miles [p. 20]

... Thursday March 18th

Wrote A Letter to O[rson] Pratt[.] Met in Conference with the Saints at the Room and Spent the Evening in A Long Parley about Ordination Br Jackson Said he was the man to Be ordained an Elder and ac[c]used Elder Rushton of being evily of the Same Partiality the Church Suspended him from the church till he make Satisfaction for his Conduct [p. 21] ...

March 18[.] 1841

A Conference of the Church of LD Saints was held at Leek Preaching Room there being Present Elder G[eorge] A Smith of the Traveling Counsel 2 Elders[.] 6 Priests[.] 2 Teachers and 2 Deacons[.] Elder A[lfred] Cordon was called to the Chair and John Hunt was chosen Clerk[.] Me[e]ting opened by Prayer by the Chairman the Conference then Proceeded to withdraw Felowship from Mark Washing=ton and make ^{/20}John Hunt Priest represented the branch of Church at Leek, consisting of 63 Members[.] 1 Elder[.] 6 Priests[.] 2 Teachers[.] 2 Deacons. Elder Smith then arose and made some remarks on ordinations— [p. 24] Elder Smith moved that Stephen Nixon received office of Elder Seconded by Brother Rushton carried unanimously exept one objection which was made by brother Jackson who was then called upon to state his objection he arose and said there was partial dealings for he was the oldest Priest and he had right to it he k\new/ it by the spirit of God and that Elder Smith had not been to see him at his house and that it had been given in tongues that ~~given in~~ George Nixon be made Elder and \he/ very correctly observed that tongues did not govern the church also that Elder Rushton had offended him very much by asking him for the rent of the room which he offended very much which he promis[ed] to pay [p. 25] After which Elder Smith arose and shewed that ~~that~~ there had no objection made against Bro Nixon and reffered to the Chairman who decided that bro Jackson had brought no objection whatever against bro Nixon. Elder Smith then arose and spoke at considera=able length

18. Handwriting of GAS ends; US begins. Possibly handwriting of W. Boyle, clerk.

19. Handwriting of GAS begins.

20. Handwriting of GAS ends; US begins. Possibly handwriting of John Hunt, clerk.

upon the conduct of bro Jackson in accusing bro Rusht[on] in the manner that he had done And that instead of attending to the words of the Saviour as is laid down in the 18th Chap of Matthew that if his brother had offended him he was to go and tell him his fault between his brother and him alone he had broken it by bringing it before the Church and before the world in an Unrighteous, Unchristian and Ungodly manner [p. 26] After considerable investigation Elder Smith. Moved that bro Jackson be suspended untill bro Jackson made Public acknowledgement. Seconded by bro Clowes and Unanimously carried[.] It was moved, Seconded and Carried that T Hundson. T Gibson. T Knight be Ordained Priests Also that G Clowes. F Rushton. E Rushton be Ordained Teachers—

Notice was then given that the Ordinations would be attended to next Evening. Also moved and carried that Elder Knight act as presiding Elder over Leek branch of Church—March 19. Meeting assembled according to previous notice. and proceeded to Ordain such as had been set apart the previous Evening—when bro Clowes arose and made an [p. 27] Objection to bro Nixon being Ordained which was that Elder Smith had been dealing partially for said he bro Nixon [h]as taken you to his house and fed you and treated you like a gentleman and therefore said he that is the reason why you have called him to be an Elder and his calling was not by the Spirit of God—After making some observations on the Subject. Elder Corden moved and it was carried Unanimously that bro Clowes be suspended, for publicly and falsly accusing Elder Smith untill he made public acknowledgment. After which bro[the]r Clowes attempted several times to throw the house into confusion but did not succe[e]d—Elder Smith and Corden p<r>ceeded to Ordain 3 Priests [p. 28] 2 Teachers; bro Nixon preffered delaying being Ordained untill Sabbath—After which Elder Smith delivered a suitable address to the Officers and Members—Meeting closed by singing and Prayer—by the President A[lfred] Cordon President

John Hunt Clerk ... [p. 29]

21 March 1841 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:312; chap. 15)

... /²¹ Sabbath Morning March 21

Preached to the Saints[.] Br [G.] Cluse [Clowes] Made A Confession to the Church of his Conduct[.] he Said he had Done [w]rong [p. 29] I had Done Right he had Acused me fals[e]ly Preached in the Evening[.] A Collection was taken which amounted to ten Shi◇ngs [shillings] I wrote A Letter to L[orenzo] Snow[.] Ordained br Nixon an Elder [and] Confirmed one

br Nixon Preached in the ~~Evening~~ afternoon ... [p. 30]

27 March 1841 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:322; chap. 17)

... March 27 1841

Attended A Counsel of the officers at Hanley Room the Counsel Raised A Subscript[i]on [p. 31] Towards Caring [carrying] me home 4 Lbs more Subscribed[.] Elder Woodruff gave much Instruction to the Elders ... [p. 32]

20 April 1841 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:352; chap. 19)

April 20[.] 1841

Went on Board the Ship Rochester Capt Woodhouse for New York B Young H C Kimball O Pratt W Richards and Family W Woodruff J Taylor R Hedlock in Company

April 21[.] Spre[a]d Sail And Put to Sea ... [remainder of page blank] [p. 40]

21. Handwriting of GAS begins.

5 June 1841 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:365; chap. 20)

... Saturday June 5th[.] Met Elder Wm Smith & B Winchester at A Woods Meeting [p. 41]
Preached to A Small As[s]embly in the Woods[.] Slept with Wm Smith at Mr Fenton's

Sabbath [6th] Elder Wm Smith [preached] to A Large As[s]embly & gave Some A◇◇◇◇
[advice?] 3 were Baptised by Elder Swan[.] I Prea[che]d in the Evening in [New] Egypt— ... [p. 42]

21 June 1841 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:380; chap. 22)

Monday June 21th 1841[.] Saw Hiram Smith[.] Gen [Wilson] Law & President [William] Law
from the West ... [p. 44]

13 July 1841 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:383; chap. 22)

July 13[.] 1841

Brothe[r] Aldrich Caried me to my Fathers[.] Found them all Alive And Comfortable[.] Caroline
And Lyman Pleased Lyman [Smith] Cried

Father Came home ... [p. 49]

18-19 July 1841 • Sunday-Monday (cf. DHC 4:389; chap. 22)

Sabbath 18th [p. 49]

Heard Elder [Sidney] Rigdon & [John] Taylor Preach[.] Elder Taylor & myself Broak Bread to
the Saints And Spoke to the Saints First time in Nauvoo

Monday 19th

Spent the Day with B[righam] Young[.] H[eber] C Kimball[.] O[rson] Pratt [Luke?] Johnson
... [p. 50]

25 July 1841 • Sunday (cf. DHC 4:389-90; chap. 22)

Sabbath July 25th 1841

I Was Married at Nauvoo by D[on]. C. Smith to Miss Bathsheba W Bigler[.] after Which We Went
to the Meeting Ground and heard Elder O[rson] Pratt and Made A Few Remarks in the Afternoon
Elder Rigdon Preached A Great Sermon to the Saints as A General Funeral Ad[d]ress

Fal[l]owed by Joseph Smith

Monday [26th] Mrs Smith & my<self> Wend to See Br Yokham who had his Leg Amputated
the Day before ... [p. 51]

10 August 1841 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:400; chap. 23)

Tuesday Aug[ust] 10 [18]41

Spent the day at [~~illegible~~] Nauvoo With Joseph Smith and 4 of the Twelve had A vary grand
time [p. 5]

12 August 1841 • Thursday (cf. DHC 4:401-2; chap. 23)

Thursday August 12

Went over to Nauvoo And Heard A Conversation With the Sacks Chief[.] A vary interesting
time ... [p. 53]

6.

QUORUM OF THE
TWELVE APOSTLES MINUTES
1841-42

Quorum of the Twelve Apostles Minutes, 1840-44, CHL. Clerks: John Taylor, Orson Hyde, Willard Richards.

20 November 1841 • Saturday (cf. DHC 4:454; chap. 26)

At a meeting of the Quorum of the twelve (viz. B[righam]. Young. H[eber]. C. Kimbal[l,] O[rson]. Pratt. W[ilford]. Woodruff. J[ohn]. Taylor. Geo[rge] A Smith & W[illard]. Richards) at the house of President Young 20th Nov[ember] 1841[.] It was moved by Elder Geo. A. Smith & secded by W. Woodruff that a vote of thanks be presented to Dr Gustavus Hill. Editor of the Times & Seasons—for his remark in the Times & Seasons of the 15th int. commendatory of the Epistle of the twelve, published in said paper which Dr. Hill will please accept. the same having passed the meeting by unanimous vote—

B Young. Prest.

Attest W. Richards, Clerk

The Epistle of the twelve was then read by W. Richards. & accepted as printed in the times & seasons by unanimous vote.—

30 November 1841 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:463; chap. 27)

Nov[ember]. 30 <0>. <1841> at Bro. B[righam]. Youngs. H[eber]. C. Kimball, O[rson]. Pratt, L[yman]. Wight. J[ohn]. Taylor, W[ilford]. Woodruff. W[illard]. Richards. J[oseph]. Fielding—Bro Fielding—what did Paley [P. Pratt] say about you not giving the money to Joseph.—Ans, he said nothing about Bro Joseph or any one else. only. that I should give the money to the building committee.

F[ielding] repeat the I have a small print for the Temple.— J[oseph]. I am the proper person to recieve it.—F[ielding] I was instructed to give it to the building Com.—Elder

Baptism for the dead

Tything.—one tenth of all a man 1/10 finances till the house is done
all Baptism, rejected Pottery 3

Moved by Lyman Wight & 2d by Kimball.

Voted that Eben[ezer] Robinson be ~~requested~~ solicited to give up the Department of Printing the pater to Bro Richards.—

moved that Bro. Robinson does not comply with the solicitation that Bro [Willard] Richards be instructed to procure Press. Type. &c. & publish a paper for the Church

17 January 1842 • Monday (cf. DHC 4:494-95; chap. 29)

January 17. 1842. Special conference assembled, at the Presidents office, at 6 oclock P.M. President of the Quorum of the Twelve. B[righam]. Young Prest. H[eber]. C. Kimball, O[rson]. Pratt. W[ilford]. Woodruff. John Taylor. G[eorge]. A. Smith[,] W[illard]. Richards.—the Revelation concerning Amos Fuller was read, when it voted unanimously that Amos Fuller take a mission to the city of Chicago.—& that Henry Jacobs accompany Bro Fuller. So far as Bro. Fuller shall judge wisdom. & be subject to Bro Fullers council.

That Bro John D. Lee, have a recommend. for his intended Mission

after discussion—Moved <by the President> that all those who are in favor of assisting Bro [Ebenezer] Robinson in printing the Book of Mormon & the other Books, and backing up the concern, manifest it by the usual sign. Not a hand raised, but every hand was raised in the negative.

After reading and accepting the minutes adjourned

W. Richards Scribe

12 April 1842 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 4:589; chap. 34)

Assembled in Council at the Lodge Room Nauvoo. April 12. 1842 B[righam]. Young <Prest>, H[eber]. C. Kimball, O[rson]. Pratt, Wm Smith, W[ilford]. Woodruff. J[ohn]. Taylor[,] John E. Page. & W[illard]. Richards of the Quorum of the Twelve, at 4 oclock P.M. When it was related by the clerk to the meeting that President Joseph Smith had prophesied in the name of the Lord that if the Twelve would come together and unite in prayer & faith they would be enabled to get the ascendancy over Bro [George?] Wilky [Wilkie], take up the mortgage which he held & give him other Property. & relieve him from the burden under which he is laboring. by giving ~~him~~ [Wilkie] possession of other property

Moved by W[illard]. R[ichards]. Voted that John Taylor be a special committee to carry the subject to final execution.

Moved & carried that we all say in the name of this subject shall carry. & every member said[.] Amen.

Woodruff—Voted that Randolph Alexander go out on a mission to the South to preach the gospel.

W[illard]. R[ichards]. voted that the Twelve unite their influence to persuade the brethren to consecrate all old notes. Bonds Deeds & obligations against each other to the building of the Temple.

J[ohn]. T[aylor]. voted that W Richards write a piece in the name of the Twelve. & publish it in the Times & Seasons on the foregoing vote.

W. Richards Clerk.

B. Young Prest.

7.

BENJAMIN WINCHESTER
TO JOSEPH SMITH
18 September 1841

Benjamin Winchester, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, to Joseph Smith, Nauvoo, Illinois, 18 September 1841, in JSc (MS 155), JSLR, Bx 3, fd 1, 75-78. Cf. DHC 4:422 (chap. 25), under 1 October 1841.

Philadelphia Sept 18th 1841

Dear Brother in the Lord

Having a few leisure Moments I set myself down to write a few lines to you Although it is some time since I have written to you yet I assure you that I have the same {res} respect for you both in your public and private capassity that I ever had

I have learned from a letter from elder Barnes addressed to one of the brethren in this city that Elder [Erastus] Snow and myself are set apart to preach in Salim Mass. Now when Hyrum was here he requested me to accompany ~~me~~ Br Snow to that place ~~but did not mean~~ which I promised to do but did not wish to be understood that would remain there any \diamond great length of time[.] I have already performed that mission and assisted Br S[n]ow in comme=ncing the work in that city[.] We published an "Address"¹ to the citizens of that city a copy of which I will mail to you with this letter[.] Now if it is possible for me [p. [1]] to be excused from ~~hav~~ going to Salem at present I wish to be \O/ne² reason is that Elder Snow can do as much preaching there as ~~they~~ <we> both ~~ean~~ could another is that I have supported myself <and family> with the exception of our board for the[e] last year therefore it has of necessity involved me in debt. to pay my debts I ~~publi~~ publish the "Gospel Reflector" and other pamphlets thinking that I could realize proffit I have not sold enough <to> realize any benifit from the proffit of them. Hence if I leave here my debts being unpaid ~~it~~ my creditors will be dissatisfied and make me trouble Again my health is veary poor at present I am afflicted with the Asthma when attacked with it sometimes for a week I cannot lay down[.] It is generally brought on by cold easterly winds which are so frequent in the New England states[.] Indeed I am not able to travel and

1. Erastus Snow, *An Address to the Citizens of Salem and Vicinity*, by E. Snow and B. Winchester, Elders of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Salem, MA: Salem Observer Press, 1841). Flake 8157.

2. "O" *u.o.* "o"

preach as I have in former days[.] If you should request me to go south to Baltimore Washington or else where I will try to go as soon as possible[.] If ~~you~~ I could get any thing to do in Nauvoo ~~to~~ for a [p. [2]] livelyhood[.] I should like it way much[.] There is much printing to do in Nauvoo and as I am ~~pretty well~~ <somewhat> acquainted with that business perhaps you could get me a situation of that kind[.] Elder Page is here and talks of staying till Spring but whether he will or not a I cannot till neither do I care for it not any of my business[.] All I have to say is that the way the reprimand given in the “Times and Seasons” is ~~explained~~ explained away is a caution [~~illegible~~] it amounts to this the Lord and you were mistaken H[yrum] pretends that he has not got money enough; to this I say he had mon[e]y enough according to his own state=ment when he arrived here first to overtake O[rson] Hyde in England or Germany which he might <have> done had he been expeditious[.] And he says that Hyde has enough to bear the expenses of them both I think that he has given up the idea of overtaking Hyde in Europe but thinks of s~~o~~ ~~o~~ ~~o~~ going immediately to ~~Ga~~ Jerusalem without passing through the interior of Europe dont understand me that I wish to accuse Br Page to you for I do not—It seems to me that B[rother] Hyde will be on his way back before Elder Page gets there [p. [3]] The work of the Lord is prospering in this section of the country[.] I am subject to your counsel as far as is in my power[.] Please write to me as soon as you get this if you have time for it would be a treat to have a letter from you

I never regretted the death of nay man more ~~that~~ <than> that of Don Carlos and I said ~~whose~~ ~~will~~ “who can fill his place”

Yours respectfully
B Winchester

Joseph Smith [p. [4]]

8.

NEWEL K. WHITNEY TO
JOSEPH SMITH
29 October 1841

Newel K. Whitney, Cleveland, Ohio, to Joseph Smith, Nauvoo, Illinois, 29 October 1841, in JSc (MS 155), JSLR, Bx 3, fd 1, 103-4. Cf. DHC 4:447 (chap. 26), under 9 November 1841.

Cleveland[,] Ohio
29 October [18]41

Brother Joseph
Dear Sir,

I am in this place in good health and spirits tho some what worse for ware riding in the stage Knight & day, I have not rec'd any information from Brother Patten[.] Since I left Nauvoo, I call'd at the Post Office in Rochester expecting to receive a letter from him but found none. we have purchased near 5000\$ worth of Goods & have the most part of them in this places and the balance I expect Brother Chase will be here with within about 10 days. I think I will forward what I have here to Portsmouth by the first boat & wait untill Br Chase arrives at this place and assist him in geting the balance through the canal, and ship them all of them o one boat in the Ohio riv[er]¹ as I do not like to have them too much scattered— The goods we have purchased consist mostly of woollin clothes Calico & domestic Cotton— I drop you this line that you may be made acquainted as early as possible with the amount of our purchases &c— and you may expect we shall be at Nauvoo as Early as possible— I trust you will not fail to Call & let my family know that I am on my way home &c—

In haste but as ever Yours truly
NKW

P.S. I shall pay a short visit to Kirtland while waiting for Br Chase

1. Hole in MS.

9.

NAUVOO MASONIC MINUTE BOOK

1842

Nauvoo Masonic Minute Book, 1841-46, CHL (MS 3436). 594pp. Handwriting of William Clayton. Entry for 16 March 1842. Cf. DHC 4:552 (chap. 32).

Wednesday, March 16th A.L. 5842 A.D. 1842
9 oclock A.M.

Lodge met pursuant to adjournment, Present W[orshipful]. M[aster]. A[berham]. Jonas, G[rand]. M[aster] presiding; W. D. McKann, D[eputy]. G[rand]. L[odge].; Hyrum Smith S[enior]. W[arden].; Lucius N. Scovil J[unior]. W[arden].; John C. Bennett, Secretary; Newel K. Whitney, Treasurer; Charles Allen S[enior]. D[eacon]. Heber C. Kimball J[unior]. D[eacon].; Lyman Leonard, Tyler pro tem, [p. 13] William Fleshaw & Hiram Clark, Stewards; & Hezekiah Peck; Josiah Arnold, Joshua Smith, Austin Cowels; David Pettigrew; Samuel Rolfe; John Patten, Noah Rogers; Elijah Fordham; Samuel Henderson; Stephen Chase; Noble Roger[s,] Armond Butler; Members: Joseph Smith, Sidney Rigdon, E[ntered]. A[pprentice]. Masons[.] And L[ucien]. B. Adams, M. Plum, H. King, A[lvin]. C. Graves, J[oseph]. Rose, A. Lambert, D[avison]. Hibbard, D[aniel]. S Miles, visiting brethren. An Entered Apprentice lodge was then opened in due form, and the minutes of the preceeding meeting read.— No further business appearing in this degree, the E[ntered]. A[pprentices]. were requested to withdraw, and a F[ellow]. C[raft]. lodge was then opened, Joseph Smith and Sidney Rigdon signified their desire to be advanced in Masonry, and their proficiency in the proceeding degree was vouched for after which they were balloted for, the ballot found clear, and they duly received and passed to the degree of a Fellow Craft mason. The lodge then called off untill 2 oclock P.M.

7 oclock P.M.

Lodge called to labor. Present as before Sidney Rigdon applied for the sublime degree of a Master Mason. the ballot was found, clear, and he thereupon duly raised to the sublime degree of a master mason and signed the bylaws. The Senior Warden was then called to the chair, and the following resolutions unanimously adopted, To Wit,

Resolved, That the thanks of this lodge be presented to G[rand] M[aster] Jonas, & D[eputy]. G[rand]. L[odge] McKann, for their attendance with us, and the instructions given in the various degrees of Masonry.

Resolved. That they be requested to visit the lodge when ever their circumstances will permit, at the expense of the lodge.

Resolved. That G[rand]. M[aster]. Jonas be requested to deliver an oration on masonry in this City, on the 24th of June next, but if not possible so to do, to give the lodge timely notice.

Resolved. That Columbus Lodge, No 6, and Bodley lodge No 1. be requested to meet with Nauvoo Lodge on the 24th of June, and that all brethren in the vicinity be solicited to participate.
[p. 14]

G[rand]. M[aster]. Jonas. D[eacon]. G[rand]. L[odge]. McKann. then made very great speaches, expressive of their entire satisfaction with the proceedings of this lodge, and the kind treatment they had received at the hands of our citizens generally. The lodge then close in great cordiality of feelings, to stand close untill tomorrow evening.

John C. Bennett, Secretary.

10.

WILLIAM J. BARRATT TO
ALFRED CORDON

9 April 1841

William J. Barratt, Adelaide, Australia, to Alfred Cordon, Burslem, England, 9 April 1841, Alfred Cordon Journal [1841-44], 36-38, under 22 November 1841, CHL (MS 1831). Cf. DHC 4:343 (chap. 18).

Adelaide April 9th, 1841

Dear Brother

I write to inform you that I still stand fast in the Lord and am stedfastly looking for ~~the~~ his appearing, We had some verry rough weather on our voyage, but the Lord shewed me beforehand what was about taking place, there=for I could rejoice while others were murmuring. But what [p. 36] more concerns you is the Gospel of which I am made a minister[.] I have not baptized any at present[.] The people seem wholly determined to reject my testimony. Surely there are few Saints in this place[.] I seem to be given up to work wickedness and uncleanness. I never saw so much Prostitution Drunkenness and Extortion, in England has [sic] is practised here[.] The Prophecy is well fulfilled upon them. They are taken in the snare[.] They [their] Collony will soon kill or cure the people, in fact a many of the Collonists wish themselves back again. You may think Masters dare not speak to there men, but it is quite the reverse[.] I have been oblided to put up with treatment that I never [p. 37] should have received in England a many of the most wealthy men in the Collony are amanci=pated convicts and they make it there business to study how they may rob the labourer of his hire, et. many are crying peace and safty to this place, but I say Woe!! Woe!!! Woe is there doom. So now brethren and Sisters farewell[.] If I meet you not in England I shall in Zion

I remain Yours

W J Barratt ... [p. 38]

11.

JOSEPH FIELDING JOURNAL

1839-41

Joseph Fielding Journal, vol. 2 [1838-40]; vol. 3 [1840-41], CHL (MS 1567).

3-8 Dec. 1839 • Tuesday-Sunday (DHC 4:45; chap. 3)

Dec[ember] 3rd— Hyrum Clark high Priest— Alexander Wright & Samuel Mulliner of the Seventys, landed in Liverpool from America (New York) in about 4 weeks, they left Commerce [Nauvoo] in Company with P[arley]. P. Pratt or partly so, they started together did not come together all the way but yet met at N.Y. expect=ing others on soon but as Bro Pratt wished to publish his Voice of Warning 2nd Edition,¹ and as the other Brethren were not come, he & Bro[ther Wilford] Woodrough [Woodruff] advised the three to come on, this advise they took, but before they left N.Y a Letter came from Commerce stating that Bro[ther Heber C.] Kimball had left that Place on his way to England Bro[ther] John Taylor had also started but was taken sick, the 3 Brethren came here without direct Letters of Introduc=tion, as we thought they should have had, as Presidents of the Church here, Bro[ther Willard] Richards was alone in Preston when [they] ar[r]ived on Sunday Morning the 8th, but we soon saw testimony enough to justify our [receiving?] them as true Men, I was in Manchester at the time with Bro[ther] Wm Clayton but got a Letter from Bro[ther] R[ichards] and came to P[reston] I felt great Love [for] the 3 Brethren. Bro[ther] Wright had been to my House to Meeting in Canada[.] they tarried in Preston 8 or 10 Days ... [p. 99]

13 January 1840 • Monday (DHC 4:76; chap. 4)

on the 13th of Jan[uary] Wilfred Woodrough [Wilford Woodruff] & John Taylor (of the Twelve) & Theadore Turley of the Seventies ar[r]ived in Preston from a [about three blank lines] [p. 104]

12 April 1840 • Sunday (DHC 4:114; chap. 6)²

12 S[unday] This Morn[ing] we went to the Cockpit, & went and sat with the hearers thinking [p. 8] I would be at liberty; but Elder [Heber C.] Kimball call[e]d me up into the Pulpit to open the Meet=ing this was his desire to support me in my office, he then prayed and spoke a while & Bro[ther]

1. Parley P. Pratt, *A Voice of Warning* ... (2d ed., rev.; New York: J. W. Harrison, Printer, 1839). Flake 6628.

2. Vol. 3 [1840-41] begins with this entry.

Young bore testimony— P.M. Eld[er] Kimball spoke[.] I administer[e]d Sacrament, and Elder [George A.] Smith spoke and several of the Saints a Contribution was made to assist the Brethren to their Places 3, 11, 10 in the Eve Bro[ther] O[rson] Pratt gave an account of the coming forth of the work, the Angel &c it was very interesting. Bro[ther Reuben] Hadlock [Hedlock] spoke after the Houseful [.] I closed by Prayer ... [p. 9]

17 April 1840 • Friday (DHC 4:120; chap. 6)

17 We all met at Penwortham partook of Sister Moon's Bottle of Wine 40 years old, in the [p. 9] Eve Bro[ther Reuben] Hadlock [Hedlock] preached in the Barn, the rest went to Preston to Council, we had a comforta[b]ly Day[.] my wife came to Penwortham all is well ... [p. 10]

22 July 1840 • Wednesday (DHC 4:177; chap. 9)

2^{2/3} Sis[ter Mary] Greenhalgh paid our fair to Manches=ter, we found the Brethren well[.] Elder P[arley] P P[ratt] gone to New York to fetch his Wife, Elder B[righam] Young editing the Star ... [p. 44]

3. Second "2" *u.o.* "3"

12.

OLIVER GRANGER OBITUARY

1854

“Obituary Notices of Distinguished Persons,” 1854-72, 8-11, CHL (MS 3449). Contains two obituaries of Oliver Granger, who died at Kirtland, Ohio, on 25 August 1841. Entered into the obituary book by Leo Hawkins between August 1854 and June 1855,¹ but previously composed by Granger’s daughter, Sarah M. Kimball (1818-98). These biographies were evidently used by George A. Smith to compose Granger’s obituary, which was added by Jonathan Grimshaw in Addenda Book, 11-12, between 18 October 1854 and 18 January 1855 (cf. DHC 4:408-9; chap. 24).²

Oliver Granger

Oliver Granger was the son of Pierce and Clarissa Granger. His parents emigrated from Connecticut, and were among the first settlers of Ontario County[,] New York. His father possessed wealth and influence; officiated as a minster in the Methodist Church from the days of his youth and was many years, acting Justice of the Peace. Oliver received a common school education; at the age of 17 while engaged in teaching a district school, he joined the Methodist Church, and was licensed an exhorter. After two years experience, he withdrew from the Church, and stood aloof from all sects and creeds, strongly impressed that the Lord had in reserve something more substantial for erring mortals than he could find in possession of the sects of the day. At 19 he married Lydia Dibble. they had eight children. 3 died in infancy; 1 at the age of 9 years [p. 8] and 4 children (3 sons and 1 daughter) remained at his death. He remained a resident of Ontario County[,] New York, filling some important military and county offices until the sounds of Gold Bible and Joe Smith saluted his ears; this sound seemed to possess a peculiar charm for him. Soon after the Book of Mormon was published, a Mr Gardner bought two copies to Vienna, one of which he purchased and diligently and prayerfully studied. He soon stated that the book had been brought forth by the gift and power of God, and that its precepts

1. Pages 4-11 are in LH’s handwriting, followed by JU’s handwriting on pp. 11-21. Entries on pp. 5 and 7 are of individuals who died in Aug. 1854, and information for Uriel Stevens’s biography on p. 8, immediately preceding Granger’s obituary, was obtained on 25 July 1854. An entry for 29 June 1855 records “J.U. copying incidents for History <&> Obituary Notices all day” (CHOj 18:53), and similar entries for 2 July, 3-4 Aug. (18:56, 92-93). Jacob T. Secrest’s biography was evidently copied onto p. 18 by JU shortly after Secrest’s son composed it on 5 July 1855.

2. See MSHi Chronology.

were for the enlightening of mankind in principles pertaining to everlasting salvation. The next fall he went to an eye Infirmary in the City of New York to have an operation performed upon his eyes, which had become diseased under the following circumstances: about the year 1827 while running the Erie Canal as Captain of the "Lady Franklin" through undue exposure he took a severe cold, which settled in his eyes; a protracted inflammation followed which baffled the skill of the most eminent Physicians of the country, until his sight became partially obscured by films. While in New York on this occasion he had some singular manifestations which he often expressed a desire to have written. (I much regret that his desires in this respect were never gratified). He stated that on one occasion while seated upon his bedside, two heavenly personages came into his presence and asked him to kneel with them by the bed side, then one of them pronounced words and told him to pronounce them after which he did. After which he was, ~~he was~~ told that the record (the book of Mormon, which he had with him) was of Divine origin, and that Joseph Smith was a Prophet holding the keys and authority of the everlasting priesthood after the order of the Son of God. He was also told that he (Oliver Granger) was called of the Lord to minister in this Latter Day Dispensation. The messengers laid their hands upon his head and prayed in a language which he had never heard, but he comprehended their meaning. One stepped behind him, drew a finger over the seams of his coat, and said a time would come when the Saints would be arrayed in Garments without seam. He was told to leave the infirmary as he would never receive his sight through medical aid. He returned home, and a relation of these things to his numerous relatives and friends brought upon himself and family bitter persecution. The following Spring he sold his home and removed to Sodus, Wayne County anxiously waiting to learn where Zion was. Early in the spring of the next year Brigham & Joseph Young came to him as messengers of salvation and administered to him the ordinances of the Gospel. In the fall of the same year he removed to Kirtland.

Sarah M Kimball

Daughter of Oliver Granger [p. 9]

<Copied>

Oliver Granger

<1841>

The son of Pierce and Clarissa Granger, was born in the town of Phelps, Ontario County[,] New York Feb[ruar]y 7th 1794. Received a common school education. Was two years a member of the Methodist Church. Held the office of Constable, then Sheriff, was also Colonel of a Cavalry Regiment. He was married Sept[ember] 8th 1813 to Lydia Dibble in the town of Phelps, Ontario County[,] N.Y. Was bap=tized in Sodus, Wayne County, New York, in the spring of 1832 or 33 by Elder Brigham Young. He was confirmed and at the same time; ordained an Elder under the hands of Elders Brigham and Joseph Young. President Joseph Smith ordained him in Kirtland to the office of high priest. He was a member of the High Council, and held the Presidency of the Stake at Kirtland, and was entrusted with the settling of the Church debts. In the year 1834 he travelled and preached alone in the State of New York. He after=wards performed an Eastern Mission in company with Dr. [Samuel] Newcomb, and one with J[ohn]. P. Greene. He with Elder C. McLellen raised a branch of the Church in Huntsburg, Ohio; and with Artimus Millet raised a branch in the south part of the State of Ohio, here he baptized Mr Bradley Wilson and his 7 sons with their wives, all proffessed infidels[.] In the summer of 1835 or 6. he went to Far West, M[iss]o[uri]. in company with John Johnson: he returned to Kirtland in August, and in October he started with his family. They travelled 70 miles into the State of Missouri and were driven back to St Charles where they quartered for the winter. The Spring following he went to Quincy just in time to meet his brethren on their exit from the Missouri Jails. Many sick were healed through his administrations. He gathered to Kirtland or Zion in the fall of

1833. He left four children at his death. He departed this life without a struggle on the 25th of August 1841. The day previous, he called his family <and a few friends> to his bedside, and fervently prayed to God in their behalf. He said, he felt an assurance of his acceptance with God; that the things shown to him in New York City were true and faithful. He said, he was about to leave them for a season and desired them to dwell with the Saints forever; he then commended them to God, who, he said, would be to them a present help in every time of need. He expressed much gratitude towards Bros [Reuben] McBride and [John] Cooley³ for their kind attentions to him during his illness which had been [p. 10] protracted and painful. His funeral was attended by a vast concourse of people from Kirtland and the neighboring towns, there being but very few saints in the Country

Sarah M. Kimball

Daughter of Oliver Granger ... [p. 11]

3. Possibly John Cooley listed in Kirtland Elders' Quorum Record for 15 Jan. 1841 (Cook and Backman 1985, 52).

13.

GEORGE W. GEE OBITUARY

1854

“Obituary Notices of Distinguished Persons,” 1854-72, 2, CHL (MS 3449). Contains the obituary of George W. Gee, who died in Pittsburgh on 20 January 1842. An entry in the Church Historian’s Office journal for 26 April 1854 records George A. Smith revising the obituaries of Bishop Isaac Clark and George W. Gee, which “L[eo] Hawkins copied in record book.”¹ Hawkins added the obituary interlinearly in Book C-1, 1270, and in Addenda Book, 51-52, probably between 24 April and 19 June 1855.² B. H. Roberts moved the obituary to a footnote (DHC 4:500; chap. 29).

Obituary of George W. Gee

<1842>

George Washington Gee 1st Son of Salmon and Sarah W. Gee, born Rome[,] Ashtabula County, Ohio August 13. 1815: was baptised at Kirtland[,] Geauga Co[unty]. Ohio Feb[ruary]. 17th 1833: married Mary Jane Smith in Kirtland Feb[ruary] 5. 1838.³ by whom he had two sons named Elias <S.> and George W: went to Caldwell Co[unty]. Missouri in 1838: was driven out by a mob in the spring of 1839: went to Nauvoo and was ordained an Elder in the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints at the first conference held at Nauvoo in Oct[ober] 1839: removed to Ambrosia[,] Lee Co[unty]. Iowa, where he was appointed Post=master and Deputy County Surveyor;⁴ he surveyed the City plots of \Nashville and/⁵ Zarahemla, under the direction of Pres[iden]t. Joseph Smith: was sent by the fall Conference in 1841 to Pittsburgh Penn[sylvania].:⁶ where he died Jan[uar]y. 20. 1842⁷ while in the discharge of his duties, having won the affections of all the Saints with whom he had become acquainted by his integrity and perseverance.

His opportunity for schooling had been limited, but by his own exertion he attained to an excellent education, and collected quite a respectable library. \Ex[amined]/ ... [p. 2]

1. CHOj 18:15.

2. See MSHi Chronology.

3. Cf. *M&A* 3 (Feb. 1837): 464.

4. Cf. *T&S* 1 (Sept. 1840): 175.

5. Insertion at *coln* and *boln* in margins.

6. Cf. QTAM [1841-44], 7 Oct. 1841 (DHC 4:430; chap. 25).

7. Cf. *T&S* 4 (1 Mar. 1842): 128.

V. Sources for Volume Five

1.

NAUVOO LEGION HISTORY

1842-43

"History of the Nauvoo Legion," 1845 (NLc, fd 10), CHL (MS 3430). 12pp. Handwriting of Hosea Stout. Selected passages. See NLHi in Sources Cited for explanation of pagination.

7 May 1842 • Saturday (cf. DHC 5:3; chap. 1)

On the {se} 7th day of May 1842 the Legion was called out for general parade by virtue of the above order and reviewed by Lieutenant General Joseph Smith [p. [3]] The Legion in the afternoon was seprated with Cohorts and fought an interisting and animated sham battle. the first Cohort under the command of General Wilson Law. & the Second Cohort under the command of \G/eneral¹ Charles C. Rich {Th} Lieutenant General Joseph Smith on this occasion made a dinner at which he ~~invid~~ invited the general officers of the Legion and all their staff officers and Ladies and also the Band[.] It was a sumptious feast and all seemed to partake ~~of the~~ with the same spirit <with> which it was given.

At the close of the parade <Lieutenant> general Joseph Smith ~~made an~~ delivered an address as usual[.]

²Such was the interest and curious excitement which prevailed at this time ~~about the L[egion]~~³ that Judge Douglass adjourned the Circuit Court then in session at Carthage and came with some of the principal ~~officers~~ Lawyers to see the splendid military parade of the Legion, and upon the notice being given to general Smith he immediately invited them to partake of the feast which he had prepared as above. ... [p. [4]]

30 June 1842 • Thursday (cf. DHC 5:49; chap. 3)

Some time in the month of June 1842 Mayor General John C. Bennett was cashi[e]red by a Court Martial detailed by Lieutenant general Joseph Smith who approved of the decision of the Court martial ... [p. [4]]

1. "G" *u.o.* "B"

2. This paragraph apparently canceled with penciled X.

3. Cancellation in pencil.

4 July 1842 • Monday (cf. DHC 5:56; chap. 3)

On the 4th day of July 1842 the Legion was Called out <for>⁴ General parade, under the command of Brigadier General ~~Charles C. Rich~~ Wilson Law in being the ranking officer of the Legion Line. the Legion was reviewed by Lieutenant General Joseph Smith [p. [4]]

23-24 September 1842 • Friday-Saturday (cf. DHC 5:165; chap. 9)

On the 23d day of September 1842 Colonel George Miller was elected Brigadier General of the first Cohort Nauvoo Legion to fill the vacancy of General Law promoted.

On the 24th day of Sept[ember] 1842 the Legion was called out for general parade. General Joseph Smith being absent became of a writ from Missouri being out against him. the Legion was reviewed by general Law and in the evening {g} Lieutenant Colonel Stephen Markham was elected Colonel of the first Regiment first Cohort to fill the place of Colonel George Miller promoted and Captain John D. Parker elected to fill his place and <Captain> Thomas Rich to fill the place of Major Wightman Dec[ease]d ... [p. [5]]

6 May 1843 • Saturday (cf. DHC 5:383-84; chap. 19)

On the six day of May 1843 the Legion was called out to parade on the Prairie three miles from the City Temple on a beautiful parade ground the Legion made a splendid an[d] imposing appearance it was reviewed by Lieutenant general Joseph Smith who made a very appropriate speech on the occasion in his usual Eloquent & and energetic site reviewing to the difficulties w[e] had passed through and the happy advancement of the Legion in military knowledge, the fair p[ro]f prospects before us of soon being able to defend ourselves &c

10 June 1843 • Saturday (cf. DHC 5:422; chap. 22)

On the 10th day of June 1843 the Court Martial ordered an ars[e]nal to be built in the City of Nauvoo for the security of the public ar[ms]⁵ ~~at the suggestion of~~ [p. [5]] at the suggestion of Lieutenant general Joseph Smith. and also ordered Brigadier general Char[les] C. Rich to organize the second Batalion first Regim=ent into a Regiment Numbered the fifth Regiment second Cohort ... [p. [6]]

23 June 1843 • Friday (cf. DHC 5:443; chap. 23)

On the 23 day of June 1843 the 5 Regiment second Cohort as above organized and Major Hosea Stout was elected Colonel and Captain Theodore Turl[e]y Lieutenant Colonel and Captain Jesse D. Hunter Major of the Same, it there consisted of 4 companies. ... [p. [6]]

21 July 1843 • Friday (cf. DHC 5:515; chap. 27)

On the 21 day of July 1843 Lieutenant and Colo=nel John Scott was elected Colonel of the first Regiment second Cohort to fill the vacancy of Colonel Titus Billings resigned. ... [p. [6]]

4. Insertion in pencil.

5. MS damaged at bottom right corner.

2.

NAUVOO LEGION MINUTES
1842

"Nauvoo Legion Minutes and Ordinances of Organization," 16 December 1840-20 October 1844 (NLC, fd 1), CHL (MS 3430). 82pp. Handwriting of Hosea Stout. Cf. DHC 5:22 (chap. 2).

June 3rd 1842

Court Martial met according to adjournment in the Lodge Room.

The officers took their seats according to rank. The Rank roll was then called

The returns of delinquents, from the Courts of Appeal were then produced so far as returns were made. [p. 16]

It was moved and seconded, that the assessments neglected to be made, as also those made and not brought to a court of appeals, or returned to this Cohort, be received at the next General Court Martial, and that the Judges, who sat in the last Courts of appeals, shall be at liberty to make returns of both delinquencies at the next General Court Martial. The subject matter of the motion was discussed, and the following resolutions passed.

Resolved That the officers who have not held Courts of Assessment of fines, and Appeals, within their respective Regiments, since the 7th of May (1842) be, and they hereby are directed to hold, said Courts at the next regular days after the July Parades, for both Parades.

General Bennett brought forward a Bill containing several sections, which was read and on motion of General Miller it was,

Resolved That the Bill be brought forward by separate Sections, The Cohort then went into a Committee of the whole and General Wilson Law took the chair[.] Each Section was then read discussed and adopted, the 4th section was amended[.] The Committee rose and reported. Read a Second time by the title. Rules dispensed with, and read a third time and passed unanimously.

Title Ordinance No. 2.

Sec 1 Be it ordained by the Court Martial of the Nauvoo Legion in General court assembled that these shall be added to the staff of the Major General; two Assistant Adjutant Generals, with the rank of Colonel{s}: and to the staff of each Brigadier General an Adjutant, a Sergeant Major, [p. 17] and a Quarter Master Sergeant, with the rank of Lieutenant Colonel

Sec. 2. Each Company shall consist of not less than thirty two, nor more than sixty-four, privates;

Provided, That Companies consisting of less than thirty-two privates may be attached to other companies—and companies consisting of more than sixty-four privates may have the surplus members, attached to other companies—at the discretion of the general officers of the line.

Sec. 3. there may be two musicians attached to each Company, in addition to the officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates, thereof.

Sec. 4. The Companies situated out of the Nauvoo Precinct shall not be compelled to attend the General parades in the City of Nauvoo, excepting the July parades: Provided that they hold an equal number of parades in their respective precincts; neither shall the officers, (and non-commissioned officers,) out of the Nauvoo Precinct be compelled to attend Courts martial, or officer drills in the City of Nauvoo, excepting the July drill in each year.

Sec 5 The Companies situate out of the Nauvoo Precinct may hold their Courts of assessment of fines, and appeals, within the bounds of their respective Companies, on the days fixed upon by ordinance No. 1.—and the said courts shall, in that case, [p. 18] be composed of the Captain as President—the Orderly Sergeant as Secretary—and the Lieutenant as member—and the returns shall be made as in other cases, to the Adjutant General.

Sec. 6. The Major General shall receive the same compensation for inspecting, the recording, making returns, and other duties devolving on him, as is now allowed by law to the Brigade inspectors of the Militia of the State of Illinois: the Surgeon General shall be allowed one dollar for each invalid examination and discharge: and the War Secretary shall be allowed fifty cents for recording each discharge aforesaid.

Sec. 7. No squadron of the First Cohort, or Battalion of the Second, shall consist of less than two nor more than four Companies: and no Regiment shall consist of less than two nor more than four Squadrons or Battalions.

Sec 8 The ranking officer present at any law making Court Martial of the Legion, (excepting the Lieutenant) shall be the President of said Court; and the War Secretary of the Major General, the Secretary: and all laws, or ordinances passed by the said Court Martial shall be submitted to the Lieutenant General for his approval or disapproval—and in case of his disapproval, the act shall be returned to the succeeding Court Martial with his objections in writing; and if then passed by two thirds of the Court it shall become a law without his signature.

Sec 9 That all laws and parts of laws, inconsistent with this ordinance¹, be and they are hereby repealed. {John C}

A petition was then read asking that the Court Martial would order a Fifth [p. 19] Regiment in the Second Cohort to be formed, and that Capt Worthington's and Capt Huntington's Companies form the Third Regiment should constitute the First Battalion and that Capt Allred's & Capt Hamilton's Companies constitute the Second Battalion of said Regiment, which was read in motion the petition was laid on the Table.

Adjourned for one hour.

Convened according to adjournment.

Resolved That the third Company Second Regiment. First Cohort, commanded by Capt Follett, be and hereby is attached to the Second Battalion First Regiment First Cohort.

Resolved That Brigadier General Charles C. Rich be and is hereby appointed Brevet Major General.

The Major General then spoke respecting the distribution of the arms which he drew for the

1. "or" *u.o.* "{laws}"

Legion, which, after the subject had been discussed was, upon vote, ordered to be laid over to the next General Parade and Leonard Soby Quarter Master General of the Legion was ²ordered to give bonds to the Legion at that time.

Resolved That the thanks of this General Court Martial be tendered to Major General J. C. Bennett, for the able discharge of his duty since the formation of this Legion

Resolved That the Heads of Departments be Brevetted to the rank of Brigadier General to wit Adjutant General the Surgeon [p. 20] General, the Quarter Mater General, the Commissary General and the Paymaster General.

Resolved That Lieutenant Colonel Stephen Markham ^{is} be and is hereby appointed Brevet Colonel.

Adjourned to the first Law day after the next General Parade

John C. Bennett.
President.

James Sloan,
Secretary.

Approved June 6th 1842.

Joseph Smith, Lieutenant
General Nauvoo Legion ... [p. 21]

2. "o" *u.o.* "{to}"

3.

QUORUM OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES MINUTES 1842-43

*Quorum of the Twelve Apostles Minutes, 1840-44, CHL. Clerks: John Taylor, Orson Hyde, Willard Richards.*¹

14 June 1842 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 5:25-26; chap. 2)

Nauvoo June 14 1842

Printing Office. 4 P.M.

President B[righam]. Young, H[eber]. C. Kimball, W[ilford]. Woodruff, J[ohn]. Taylor W[illard]. Richards of the Quorum of the Twelve. Geo. Miller Bishop & Hiram Clark. of the High Priests Quorum.

Voted that H[iram] Clark go immediately to England. take a letter to gether means of the Churches to ~~gather across~~ on his journey & take charge of the Emigration in England instead of Amos Fielding. also collect means for building the Temple purchase goods &c & that Letters be given him to Bro Pratt to this affect.

Voted that Bro [Joseph] Fielding. come immediately to this place with his family after his return to England.

21 November 1842 • Monday (cf. DHC 5:194; chap. 11)

The Quorum of the Twelve assembled at the house of Elder Kimball <Nauvoo> Nov. 21. 1842 Present. B[righam]. Young. Prest. H[eber]. C. Kimball. W[ilford]. Woodruff[,] John Taylor. Geo. A. Smith[,] Amasa Lyman. W[illard]. Richards.—when it was decided by unanimous acclamation that the printing of the Millennial Star & all other publications be suspended ~~in England~~ in England, relating to the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints on the departure of Elder Pratt from that country, until ~~until~~ further instruction from the Quorum.

Carried by Motion that a letter be written to Elder P.P. Pratt, in England <or the Editor of the Millennial Star> containing the foregoing minutes. & that the President & Clark of the council be a committee to carry out the motion

1. Available in typescript, with excerpts published in *NMS*. Note that multiple typescripts, not always with clearly identifiable editorial markings, have been amalgamated and corrected.

Council adjourned to the Printing Office 10 A.M. oclock next Saturday

B[righam]. Young
Prest.

W[illard] Richards Clerk

20 January 1843 • Friday (cf. DHC 5:254-56; chap. 13)

Nauvoo January 20th 1843

The Quorum of the Twelve assembled at the house of Elder Brigham Young—present. viz B[righam]. Young[,] H[eber]. C. Kimball, Orson Hyde, W[ilford]. Woodruff—John Taylor Geo. A. Smith, & W[illard]. Richards. also President Joseph Smith & Hyrum Smith of the first presidency also Orson Pratt. æ the meeting having been called to investigate his case.

President Joseph Smith remarked that as there was not a quorum when Orson Pratt's case came up before, that he was still a member. he had not legally been cut off.

O[rson]. Pratt remarked that he had rather die than go to preach in any other standing than I had before.

Joseph—Let him have the same calling that Paul had. let him have the keys to the Jews. first unto the Gentiles then unto the Jews—

Paul held the keys of transfer—that is when the Gentiles have heard all they will—it shall be given to the Jews.—

J[oseph].—Orson by transgression laid himself liable to have another ordained in his stead.— & prophet Jacob & Esau were broght for example.—

Young. said there was but 3 present when Amasa was ordained—

Joseph said—that was legal when no more could be had.—

Young—said all he had against Orson was when he came home he loved his wife better than David.

Joseph—She lied about me—I never made the offer which she said I did.— I will not advise you to break up your family—unless it were asked of me. then I would council you to get a bill from your wife & marry a virtuous woman—& raise a new family—but if you do not do it shall never throw it in your teeth.

Joseph— Orson I prophecy in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. that it will not be 6 months. before you learn things which will make you glad you have not left us.

Prest. Joseph said to Orson Hyde. I can make a swap with Amasa Lyman.—& let him have the office we were going to give you.—

Orson the latter part of your life shall be more Joyful than the former—

3 oclock adjourned to President Joseph's

4— oclock orson Pratt, Sarah Marinda Pratt & Lydia Granger were Baptized in the River by Pr[esiden]t Joseph Smith.—& confirmed in the Court Room—Orson recieved the priesthood & the same power & authority as in the former days.

B[righam] Young
W[illard]. Richards

10 February 1843 • Friday (cf. DHC 5:268-69; chap. 14)

Nauvoo Friday Feb. 10th 1843.

Assembled at the house of President Joseph Smith. Prest. Brigham Young. H[eber]. C. Kimball,

Orson Hyde, P[arley]. P. Pratt, Orson Pratt, Wilford Woodruff, John Taylor. Geo A. Smith. & Willard Richards of the Quorum of the Twelve in council with President Joseph Smith—according to Previous appointment of Prest. Joseph commencing at 3½ o'clock P.M.

Joseph requested in business to have matter of fact & no explanation.

Joseph stated that Mr Cowan had been delegated <by the inhabitants> to come to Nauvoo—& invite a talented Mormon Preacher to go 20 miles above the river opposite Burlington. & preach offering him a good house. & support. & wishing to invite as many Mormons as they please to settle in that place.—

It was decided that Bro. [John] Bear be the man to go and settle among them according to their request

Joseph made observation concerning the theiving in the city & the Post office—proposing a General meeting—

Let Bro [George J.] Adams come to Nauvoo with his family he is ordered to come by the first Presidency & preach no more till he comes.—he shall be dealt with

B[righam]. Young. Prest

W[illard]. Richards Clerk

19 April 1843 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 5:366-68; chap. 19)

Aprill 19, 1843

3, Oclock P.M. Council of the twelve at Josephs office B[righam]. Young. Wm. Smith, Parley Pratt[,] O[rson] Pratt[,] John Taylor. Wilford Woodruff. Geo A Smith. W[illard]. Richards

Joseph Smith. go in the name of the Lord God & tell [Lucien] Woodworth to put the hands onto the Nauvoo House & be patient till men can be provided.

Call the inhabitants of Nauvoo together & get them to bring forward ~~Laharp~~ <their means> then go to Laharp & leave them the same then commence your career & ~~go through the state~~ & never stand still till the Master appear. for it is necessary ~~it~~ <the house> should be done out of the stock that is to me you shall have as you have need for the laborer is worthy of their hire

I hereby commend the hands to go to work on the house trusting in the Lord. Tell [Lucien] Woodworth to put them on & he shall be backed up with it get property lands houses &c & get flour & wheat. can be ground at this mill.

if you can get hands onto it will give such impetus to the works it will never stop till it is completed.

“Let the Twelve keep together? You will do more good to keep together alternately ~~not to travel together~~ but from place to place not travel together. have conferences and associate [and] not be found more than 200 miles apart[.] together Travel from Maine here till they make a perfect highway for the Saints from here to Maine How difficult for a man to have strength of lungs & health to be instant in season & out of season. whenever you go & spend a day or two you will find it as with millers they will gather together 12 men can build that house they are poor tools

(signed a bond to James Jeffs)

The Twelve shall not go to England. I dont want them to go this year, I tried them in England & they have broke the ice. I want to ~~try~~ some of elders & try them I will not designate. where should go. Lorenzo Snow may stay at home till he gets rested. the twelve must travel to save your lives. I feel all the veins & states necessary for the twelve [to move in] to save their lives.

You can never make any thing out of Benjamin Winchester if you take out of the church he wants to be in

Samuel James—thus Seth the Lord. to England Reuben Hadlock. Do Has a heavenly messenger wherever he goes. need not be in a hurry—send these 2. & when you think of ~~something~~ more some one else—send them.

I believe you can do more good in the Editorial than printing. No one else we can trust the paper with. & hardly with you. you suffer the paper to come out with so many Mistakes Parley may stay at home & build his house.

Bro George Smith I dont know how I can help him to a living only to go, put on a long [*illegible writing*]& make their ACC [account] over to him. if he will go his lungs will hold out—the Lord will give him a good pair of lungs yet.—

Woodruff can be spared from the printing office if you both stay you will die. ~~if you do~~ I want Orson [Pratt] I want him to go—Bro Brigham to go. As for John Page I want him to be called away from Pittsburgh.—a good elder to take his place. if he stays ther[e] much longer he will bet so as to sleep with his granny he is so self righteous he is going to tear up all [Pittsburgh?] & he cant get money enough to pay postage on letter—or come & make us a visit—Hyde. can go. & travel You will all go to ~~Pittsburgh~~ Boston

I want Elder Richards to continue in the history at present[.] The history is going out in the paper by little & little & cutting its way

When Lyman Wight comes home, I intend to send him right back again

William Smith is going east with his sick wife. I want you to cast up a high way for the Saints from here to Maine[.] Kimball will travel

dont be scart [scared] about the temple—dont say any thing against it. but make all men know your mission is to build the Nauvoo House.

Joshua Grant has got into the spirit of Zebedee Coltrin he is one of his children.—½ their words they clip. I intend to break them of it. if a High Priest come along—& goes to snub him. let him knock his teeth down his throat.

you shall make a monstrous wake as you go—

Clayton, tell the temple committee to put hand enough on to that house to finish it right for the Lord hath need of it. other houses as well as temple

6 thousands would liberate me.— If I can sell \$10,000 of Property this Spring I will meet you at any conference in Maine or any Conference where you are—& stay as long as it is wisdom to do.

[Jacob] Zundall, [Frederick H.] Messoer—send them to Germany & when you meet with an Arab send him to Arabia. Italian to Italy[,], french man to France[,], Indian to India[,], this man that [*illegible*] send them to the different places where they belong.—From Central America—Spanish America dont let an single corner of the earth go without a mission

Write to Oliver Cowdry ask him if he has eat husks long enough. 4½ O clock—Joseph went home. if he is not most ready to return & be clothed in robes of righteousness & go up to Jerusalem. Orson Hyde need of him

the Twelve wrote a letter to Oliver Cowd[er]y

Voted that W[illard]. Richards procure a good book for the records of the twelve.

Voted that Elder Hyde be called Bro Hyde

Parley offered to pay for the book

Voted that O[rson]. Hyde & W[illard]. Richards take charge of the book & bring up the records. (Voted that Elder L[orenzo]. Snow & L[evi] Richards obey the first commandment in 3 weeks.)

adjourned to next Monday 4 o'clock P.M.

24 April 1843 • Monday (cf. DHC 5:369-70; chap. 19)

April 24th 1843. President Joseph Smith's office 1. oclock P.M. Present of the Quorum of the Twelve Brigham Young H[eber]. C. Kimball, Orson Hyde. John Taylor Geo. A. Smith. & W[illard]. Richards W Woodruff

Voted that all the Twelve, ~~who are going to travel~~, go to Augusta, Iowa. to spend the next Sabbath. & devise some means to secure the property which has been purchased of [Levi] Moffet. By the Nauvoo House

Voted that John Carns go on a mission to England.

Voted that [Elder] Murray Seaman come home immediately.

Voted that Peter Haws. & James Brown take a mission to Tuscaloosa, Ala[bama]

Voted. adjounment to ~~this~~ <next> Saturday A. M. 8 oclock, at this place The quorum held a session at Elder Taylors at 5 P. M.—& voted unamously that Mr. Lucien Woodworth be <respectfully> requested, immediately, to furnish the Twelve with a ~~perfect~~ draft of the exterior & interior of the Nauvoo House.

B[righam]. Young Prest
W Richards Clk.

11 May 1843 • Thursday (cf. DHC 5:386; chap. 19)

President Smith's Office

Nauvoo, ~~April~~ May 11. 1843

10. A. M.— B[righam]. Young. (11¾ H[eber]. C. Kimball came) P. P. Pratt, Orson Pratt Orson Hyde. Wilford Woodruff—Geo A. Smith. (¼. 12 John Taylor) W[illard]. Richards. assembled in council Bro W[illiam]. W. Phelps being present read the charge given by Oliver Cowdery to the twelve at the organization of the Quorum and the blessings of several of the twelve

voted that Addison Pratt <Noah Rodgers Benjamin Grouard> and Knowlton F. Hanks go on a mission to the Sandwich Islands

voted that Captain D. Jones of the Maid of Iowa. prepare himself to take a mission to Wales.

Voted that James Sloan go on a mission to ~~Ireland~~ Ireland

Voted that Reuben Hedlock, John Cairns, & Samuel James go on a Mission to England.

Elder Taylor stated that the British Parliament had taken prohibiting measures against emigration, so reported in the papers.

voted that Reuben Hedlock. Preside over the Church in England &c.—& ~~that of the~~ be assisted by & associate with Hiram Clark & Bro [Thomas] Ward.—

voted that Amos Fielding come immediately to Nauvoo or be cut off from the church

Voted <that> Bro Cairns go to Scotland under the direction of Hedlock

Voted that this Quorum recommend George Walker to President Joseph Smith as clerk of the Nauvoo House.

President Young stated that [Lucien] Woodworth had offered the use of his draft,—for the Nauvoo House, table &c if any one will copy from his draft but he had not time to comply with the request of the quorum to furnish a full draft

Voted that Lucien N. Scovil, go to England under the direction of Elder Hedlock

voted to adjourn Sine Die.

Brigham Young

W[illard]. Richards, Clerk.—

27 May 1843 • Saturday (cf. DHC 5:409; chap. 21)

Saturday May 27th 1843. The Twelve assembled in council according to adjournment 2. o clock P.M. Present Brigham[,] Young H[eber]. C. Kimball, O[rson]. Hyde, W[ilford]. Woodruff, John Taylor[,] Geo. A. Smith & W[illard]. Richards also President Joseph Smith. Patriarch Hiram Smith & James Adams. Bishop [Newel K.] Whitney and others—

Prayer by Elder Kimball after Singing

President Young stated the object of the meeting was to investigate a letter from Sybbella Armstrong of Philadelphia concerning Benjamin Winchester—and other business

The Letter was then read. Dated Philadelphia May 1st. 1843, charging Stating that B[enjamin]. Winchester had been slandering her character.

Elder Winchester stated that he was not fully prepared to investigate the merits of the letter in full and had but just learned the contents thereof, that Sybbella was generally spoke of by the Church in Philadelphia and Capt[ains] of steamboats & others on the Ohio told him she had been seen drunk in the streets &c.—had often spoke of her in conversation as having heard such things. I have made the observation I did not believe they were all right.

Mrs. [Elizabeth] Nicholson, I boarded with[.] she told long stories <to my wife> about Sybbella Armstrong.—failed for \$20[,]000, did not know how she got so much money.

Mrs Nicholson last winter at my house, her house was run down with bills of McNinas girls.

A person, a respectable Dr Miller. know any thing about Sybbella Armstrong. just before she went away I was called to see her. & pronounced her dropsical. left—late in the evening gone 6 or 8 months in Kentucky, under suspic[i]ous circumstances

Mrs Thacher says that Isabell's sister said every family had a black sheep & they had one.

A certain lady had seen her in drink. & run in debt to give money to the Saints.—

Ned Simpson. Is frequently seen with her. a blackleg. notorious villain.

She have been the public talk in the Church. My being silenced by the twelve has caused me a great deal of trouble &c

Hyrum Smith. When he was in Philadelphia—one said Isobellas conduct was very ridiculous. & if she was not mar[r]ied she ought to be.—town talk. when I preached on adultery she left the house

◇. G[eorge]. Adams said he was president of the counsil in Philadelphia when this subject was investigated.

◇. B[enjamin]. Winchester. said the council might be called at my request to settle the money affair. nothing—

Adams, I deny having in view any thing about old affairs.—in calling the council, but it was called to investigate the money & a bout Bro Derby.—after which Mrs. Nicholsen & others came forward after the money investigations.

President Joseph Smith called for order

President Young said there was no trial before the council.

J[oseph]. Smith said that ~~there~~ it was a bag of nonsense. to sit here without witnesses. & hear one slang another. Prest. J[oseph]. Smith, it has been the character of B[enjamin] Winchester from the beginning to contradict every body & every thing. and I have been under the ire of his tongue. he introduced me into & I had to have a contention with him at every house. I disgraced him before the conference. & to be revenged he told one of the most damnable lies about me. visited Sister Smith sister Dibble. small hat shop.—told her to come to Nauvoo with me & I would protect her. & B Winchester set up a devil of a howl that I was guilty of improper conduct. If Isobella Armstrong, is ever so bad so much the worse.

The patriarchal office is the highest office in the Church. and father Smith conferred this office, on Hyrum Smith, on his death bed.

A baptist Minister this morning said sir I am wrong you are right.

Prest Joseph said, he should not act on the case but should reserve himself for an appeal.

Minutes of Phil. Conf[erence] rec[eive]d, Elders [Peter] Hess letter, and Elize Nicholson letter were read to council. Elder Adams spoke. said at a good meeting in Philadelphia, ~~Elder~~

Elder Winchester in a public meeting in Philadelphia said that there was not three in the meeting but what had lied

It was none of the business of the twelve or the first Presidency where he goes or his family. Prest. Young wished if the case was to be passed by. he wished the High Council to try the case. & he would have him give up his license till he came to Nauvoo

President Joseph said the High Council of Nauvoo could not try the case. the twelve must try it.

Patriarch Hyrum.—said he was not an old granny & plead that Winchester ought to have a hearing.

W[illard]. Richards moved that this case be adjourned till tomorrow 10 oclock s[ai]d by G. A. Smith (Motion withdrew)

President Young objected.—& gave his objection no new evidence can be had.—he has denied the [illegible] duties of the 12.—did not leave Phil.—&c. cannot destroy the testimony from New York. Elder G[eorge]. J. Adams. said Winchester called Hiram an old granny.

President Joseph advised that Benjamin be suspended, and have trail some 3 or 4 months hence and call up the whole Philadelphia church.

Elder Kimball said he felt it was best for B[enjamin]. to come to Nauvoo

Motion withdrawn by W Richards.

Moved that Elder B[enjamin]. Winchester give up his licence and move to Nauvoo with his family as soon as he can.

Br. Winchester said he had not his licence here but says he will not preach.—

Prest Joseph said to the Twelve that Elder Adams has come to me and made acknowledgment, perfect satisfaction—his licence as Elder will be taken from him and he will act as priest.—and Bro Adams ~~will~~ has now started anew.—and let all present hold their tongues and only say that Elder Adams has started anew.

God will spew Philadelphia out of his mouth they ~~will~~ are luke warm. the news from Phila is like the simooms breeze.

Bro Brigham is the pres[i]d[en]t of the Quorum—[he] can take example from the best sections²—the good will [illegible]

Voted that Elders Benjamin Brown go on a mission to the Province of Nova Scotia, and Elder Jesse W. Crosby accompany him

Voted that Edwin W Webb. go on a mission to the neighborhood of Galena—call at Mr John Riches.

Voted that Isaac Chase go on a mission to the eastern states

Blank Bond read by ~~Esqr~~ Elder W[illiam] \W/³ Phelps. and accepted.

Copy of recommendation read and accepted for the Elders going abroad. to have their passage paid from ~~Liverpool~~, an England, to be returned on the Temple or Nauvoo House.

2. “best sections” possibly reads “bruit [brute] creation”

3. “W” *w.o.* “ill”

S. [blank space] O Hyde. father to bless their mind firm and strong, and vision clear, about to go native land, my hand sustained across the water. aged go before visions given to [several illegible words] people way prepare before hand—when sleeping—on the pillow [spirit operate in the?] when he shall [illegible] the winds shall defend thy cause. found a companion. to go with. provide food & rayment place to lay his head. if fruitful shall not return empty but bring [several illegible words] as with [several illegible words] enemies raised up against thee. shall ever find a refuge. may the blessing of A[lmighty] J[ehovah] of Is[rael]. be his in boldness in order to establish thy truths.

Blessed W Woodruff

Adjourned to 6 P.M. next Monday evening.

4.

WILLARD RICHARDS JOURNAL
1842-43

Willard Richards Journal, vol. 9 [1842-44], CHL (MS 1490). Handwriting of Willard Richards. Selected entries. No pagination; cited below by volume and image number in Selected Collections from the Archives of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 2 vols. (Provo, UT: Brigham Young University Press, 2002).

1 July 1842 • Friday (cf. DHC 5:52; chap. 3)

Friday July 1

Started from Nauvoo in Co[mpany] with Hiram Kimball & Lady & Mrs. Foster. & arrived at Laharpe same evening ... [p. [11]]

29 October 1842 • Saturday (cf. DHC 5:182; chap. 10)

29 [October]. Left on Keel Boat. Edison Dibble [p. [21]]

Geo Cable Capt

Boat Osage

Joseph Osborne—

[Salem?] Mass.—Hanniball

1/11 9.A.M.— ... [p. [22]]

9 November 1842 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 5:184; chap. 10)

9 [November] Council on Habeas Corpus. ... [p. [22]]

17 November 1842 • Thursday (cf. DHC 5:193-94; chap. 11)

17 [November] Joseph & Sister Hyde. evening— Joseph Gone <great Snow Storm— 2 men frozen [on] Prairie[.] River frozen over.—¹ ... [p. [23]]

28 November 1842 • Monday (cf. DHC 5:196-97; chap. 11)

²28 [November] Trial of Temple committee[.] Wm Huntington complains auctions— 1½ cords

1. Entry in blue ink, with insertion in black.

2. Most of this entry in pencil and difficult to read.

[of] wood want[e]d 6 feet in all. all stone you'd cut would not pay for the stone cut— [Elias] Hi[g]bee Says he order[ed] in Session \$5.00 not entered. [Reynolds] Cahoon wood last winter Shoemaker expected food met with a [frown?] [p. [23]] John Anderson—outlines like bro Hunting=ton[,] Cahoon[,] Boots stov[e]s— Teems Tent to Pulaskie [Cahoon] & wood. Hand cart to Cahoons & Pulaskies got many times

Andrew Smith carry & [Lub[e]d?] wood till tired of it for pulaskie—last winter. Pulaski told him to get the wood. goods carried up last winter. cahoon got Boots vest on price Shirt to much. P[ic?] more on [bowls?] said Cahoon to Higby.—had no hammer. Pulaski got him 2 apiece—Andrews <0> toded [totaled?] \$10. at at Mr Smith when he had not worked \$1/0—

[Edwin?] Cutler—

James Standing, 1 yr this fall. bord 9 mo[nths] show hodge would bord [with] me till fall. Cahoon [*illegible*] told about bord at Hodge—Bro Curtis on \$8.00—my own—Hodge 50 cts a week—work on Prairie to get clothes.—

And[re]w ag[a]in—son—ch◇◇◇◇ until Higbees last spring—son no tools—old hammer \$2.00 dont want it down that you get Cahoon[,] Chauncey Gaylord \$12 for tools <1/2 set to work> 3 months—

Geo. Ritchie—\$10.12 hindquarter & neck

Francis Clark—year April Pulaski took first job on Temple—Cahoon been over=bearing[.] Sole Leather. Steel unjust distribution

Wm Weeks overbearing go to hell & be damned—

Bro Pace grab game Cahoon & Higbys boy given clothing setting too much. tending machine [p. [24]]

Anderson—1 ber sugar 9 lbs apeice fu[r]ther says he is not going to be out g◇g◇◇ again

Bro Wms. 24 lbs flour.— Cahoon none for me—Cahoon Denied. whole hog & ½ hog—I none.—

Pr[esiden]t. Cutler pound called a pound &c.

³committee cleared—in consultation with Hyrum—Clayton &c about Bankruptcy ... [p. [25]]

9 December 1842 • Friday (cf. DHC 5:201; chap. 11)

9 [December] Started for Springfield with H[enry]. G. Sherwood. A[lpheus]. Cutler. R[eynolds]. Cahoon[,] Bro [Peter] Hawes. H[yrum]. Smith Doc. [Benjamin] Covey[,] Wm Clayton[,] H[eber]. C. Kimball.—arrived at Plymouth 6 even[ing] S[amuel]. Smiths. 34 miles. ... [p. [26]]

17 December 1842 • Saturday (cf. DHC 5:206-7; chap. 11)

17 [December] visited the gov[ernor]. [Thomas Ford] with Mr [William] Clayton [to] get his answer to Joseph—visited,— [Justin] Butterfield, Entered map of Nauvoo in Clerks office—

11 A.M. started for Nauvoo to Dutches ... [p. [27]]

20 December 1842 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 5:207; chap. 11)

20 [December] arrived in Nauvoo 3. P.M. had an interview with Joseph—[William] clayton. Hyrum [Smith,] [Henry G.] Sherwood—[Reynolds] Cahoon &c— ... [p. [28]]

25 December 1842 • Sunday (cf. DHC 5:208; chap. 11)

25 [December] entered an account of my rec[e]ipt in Book.

3. Remainder of entry in ink.

helped Mr Clayton to bring up Josephs History—finished letter to Gen Bennet[.] visited major Kimball[.] wrote to Orrin— Wright Jun ... [p. [29]]

26 May 1843 • Friday (cf. DHC 5:409; chap. 21)

26 [May] O[ffice pages] 336.7.. [of Book A-1] garden fence 2 to 4.—P.M. Meeting Joseph wrote instructions to Hedlock ... [p. [40]]

15 July 1843 • Saturday (cf. DHC 5:510; chap. 27)

15 [July] Weather very hot ... [p. [42]]

5.

GEORGE A. SMITH JOURNAL

1842-43

George A. Smith Journal, [1841-45], CHL (MS 1322). Handwriting of George A. Smith.

10-11 September 1842 • Saturday-Sunday (cf. DHC 5:161; chap. 9)

/¹Nauvoo Sept[ember] 10[,] 1842

Left Nauvoo in company of Elder Amasa Lyman for to hold Conferences with the twelve in the Principal Towns of Illinois we Ware Convayed in A large Belonging to Pres[ident] Joseph Smith to Lima When We arived we found a Meeting Open and Elder young preaching

Lima Sunday Sept[ember] <11> 1842

We all Preached & then called for volunteers to go on the Lord[s] Errand 54 Came for Ward and Gave their Names:—after whic[h] 13 Rec[iev]ed Baptism[.] We had A good time ... [p. 54]²

14 May 1843 • Sunday (cf. DHC 5:390-91; chap. 20)

\On our return from Lima/³

/⁴May 14 <1843> At noon stopt at the house of Mr. [space] McMahan at Green Plains, and waited some time for Mac to come in, Joseph and myself spent this time in conversation on the grass plot South of Macs house, Joseph asked my opinion of W W Phelps as an Editor, I told him that I considered Phelps the sixth part of an Editor, that was, the Satyrst, when it came to the cool dis=cretion necessarily intrusted to an Editor in the control of public opinion, the soothing of enmity, he was deficient, and would always make more enemies than friends, but for my part if I were able I would be

1. Handwriting of GAS begins.

2. SC, image 64.

3. Insertion in handwriting of TB.

4. This entry in handwriting of RLC. Recorded on pp. 146-47 (image numbers 159-60); this is not a contemporary entry. Rather, it was added by RLC at the end of the journal following an entry for 10 Mar. 1845. Cf. GASM, 234-35, where it appears as the only entry for 1843. Under 15 May 1843 in Book D-1, 1551, TB added the following note: “<see below Extract from George A. Smith’s journal>.” At the bottom of this page, RLC inserted the same entry he had added to GASj. This was evidently done after he had copied this section of Book D-1 between 9 Feb.-19 Mar. 1855 (See CHOj 17:312, 351; and MSHi Chronology), and before it was incorporated in Book D-2, 195, by LH between 17 Oct. 1855-11 July 1856 (See CHOj 18:170; 19:44; and MSHi Chronology).

willing to pay Phelps for editing a paper Provided nobody else should have the privilege of reading it but myself. Joseph laughed heartily, said I had the thing just right, says he bro[ther]: Phelps makes such a severe use of language as to make [p. 146] enemies all the time: at the close of the conversation, Joseph wrapped his arms round me and squeezed me to his bosom and said George A. I love you as I do my own life: I felt so affected I could hardly speak, but replied, I hope brother Joseph that my whole life and actions will ever prove my feelings and affection towards you.

[remainder of page blank]

6.

TEACHERS QUORUM MINUTES

1842

Teachers Quorum Minutes, 1834-45, CHL (MS 3428). 24pp. Meetings held in Kirtland, Ohio, Far West, Missouri, and Nauvoo, Illinois. Handwriting probably Samuel Eggleston, clerk. No pagination; cited below by image number in Selected Collections from the Archives of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 2 vols. (Provo, UT: Brigham Young University Press, 2002). Cf. DHC 5:169 (chap. 9).

7 October 1842 • Friday (cf. DHC 5:169; chap. 9)

City of Nauvoo Oct{~~o~~} 7[,] 1842

The ~~quorum~~ of Teachres meet according T{\o/}¹ preavious appointment and was opined By
prays by Elisha Averts ‘Aand then <was> organnized in to acoram [a quorum]

Names of Said qoram [quorum]

Elisha Averett (president

James Huntsman (concilars

Elijah Averett (

Samuel Eggleston (Clerk

Stephen Hales Jr.

Archabald Bates

Solomon P McInto{\u/}rsh

James Proctor

John Richards

William Empey

William Blackhorst

Thomas More

David Orsman

Mathew Mamsfield

Jonathan Hoops ... [p. [25]]

1. “o” *u.o.* “{he}”

7.

NAUVOO MASONIC MINUTE BOOK

1843

Nauvoo Masonic Minute Book, 1841-46, CHL (MS 3436). 594pp. Handwriting of William Clayton. Unpaginated. Entry for 18 January 1843. Cf. DHC 5:253 (chap. 13).

Wednesday Evening, 6 oclock P.M.

Jan[uar]y 18th ~~1843~~ A.L. 5843. AD 1843

Regular Communication Lodge met pursuant to adjournment & opened in due form on the third degree of Masonry. Present Hyrum Smith W[orshipful]. M[aster]. L[ucius]. N. Scovil S[enior]. W[arden]. Noah Rogers J[unior]. W[arden]. James Sloan Trea[sure]r. John A. Forgeus Sec[retar]y pro Tem Joshua Smith S[enior]. D[eacon] Shadrach Roundy J[unior]. D[eacon]. Albert P. Rockwood & Joseph R. Allen Stewards Asahel Perry Tyler Silvester B. Stoddard James Randall Josiah Butterfield Arza Adams Reuben Hadlock Joseph C. Kingsbury John Bair Charles Price Samuel Rolfe William Davis Gustavis Hills. George W. Thatcher Joel S. Miles Warren Smith. Samuel Bennet King Follet. William Law Alpheus Cutler Moses M. Sanders Stephen Abbot Stephen Luce Theodore Turley Allen Weeks Whitford G. Wilson. Wilford Woodruff Caleb W. Lyons John Smith Alvin Winegar James H. Rollins. Peter Haws Joseph B. Nobles Perygrine Sessions Jacob Shoemaker Armstead Moffit Stephen H. Goddard Amos B. Tomlinson Addison Pratt Jonathan Dunham. Horace M. Alexander Joseph W. Coolidge Alexander Mills Joseph Smith Willard Richards Demick B. Huntington William Miller Levi S. Nickerson John Taylor Members—

Harvey Green George Watt Eliphas Marsh David Grant. Jesse P. Harman John D. Parker Charles C. Rich James Rodeback George G. Redding visit[in]g. Brethren

The minutes of the preceding meeting were read and adopted[.] The Charges against Geo W. Robinson were then read. the defendant \not/¹ being present it was motioned and adopted that the trial (of George W. Robinson) be postponed until the 24th January instant at 6 oclock P.M. and Robinson to be notified of the same [page ends]

The Lodge then proceeded and raised Orson Hyde in due form to sublime degree of a Master

1. “not” apparently added at *boln* in margin.

Mason. and he signed the By-Laws[.] no further business appearing the Lodge closed to stand to closed until the next regular communication

Hyrum Smith

{~~Worshipful~~}² Master

John A. Forgeus

Sec[retar]y pro Tem

2. Erasure conjectured.

8.

JONATHAN H. HOLMES AFFIDAVIT

7 February 1843

Jonathan H. Holmes Affidavit, 7 February 1843, in JSc (MS 155), Bx 4, fd 8, 13-14. Handwriting of William W. Phelps. File notation on back reads: "Oath or Affidavit of J. H. Holmes for Blessing Book" (WWP). Cf. DHC 5:265 (chap. 14).

State of Illinois }
City of Nauvoo } ss:

Personally appeared before me Joseph Smith, Mayor of the city aforesaid, Jonathan H. Homes, and after being duly sworn, deposed and said that somewhere about five years ago, more or less <say in August 1837> one Cyrus Smalling and others, took from the possession of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints, in Kirtland Ohio, a large Book called the "blessing book," then in the care and hands of Joseph Smith, and that he or they have from that time kept said Book concealed, and that he verily <believes> the said Book is now concealed in the house of Hiram Kimball in this city, and saith no further

Jonathan H Holmes

sworn and subscribed
to before me this 7th
day of Feby 1843.
Joseph Smith Mayor }

9.

W.R. DAVIS TO GEORGE A. SMITH

12 May 1855

William Rees Davis, Fort Harmony, Utah, to George A. Smith, Salt Lake City, 12 May 1855, GASc (MS 1322), Bx 5, fd 6, 6-13. Relates history of Welsh mission. Cf. DHC 5:281-82 (chap. 15); DHC 5:312 (chap. 16).

Fort Harmony Wash[ington]: Co[unty]. May 12th 1855

Dear Bro: Smith

In accordance with your request I Send you this in answer to Some questions you asked me in you office conference time respecting the Introduction of the Gospel into South Wales, Great Brittain, &c

ques. When did bo Henshaw come to Wales?

Ans. Bro. Wm Henshaw came to my House Feby. 16th 1843 commenced preaching to me & my family and after a few visits by Him, we as a family believed his Testimony, and were Baptized by Him on Sunday Feby. 19th 1843, also confirmed on the Same Day by Him

ques. What Oposition did he encounter?

Ans. He met with considerable oposition as soon as he began to preach in public, but much more so when Welsh preaching comm[en]ced

{ques-} (Bro. Henshaw is an Englishman, but could understand Some Welsh)

ques. When & Where did he organize the first Branch?

Ans. The first branch was organized March 25th 1843 at the House of Wm R. Davies in Pen-y-darran Glamorganshire South Wales

ques. What are the Names of the first bretheren Ordained?

Ans. William Rees Davies, John Jones, & James Thomas, were Ordained at the Organization of the branch, Thomas Jones, Dan Nicholas, David Williams, Eliezer Edwards, Howell Williams, David John, Abel Evans, Ebenezer Morris, and John Pugh, the above named persons were ordained at different times during the year 1843.

ques. At what time did you commence preaching in the Welsh <language>

Ans. We commenced preaching Welsh About the Middle [p. [1]] of March 1843

ques. At what time & place was the South Wales conference <organized>

- Ans. See Millennial Star No. 12, Vol. 4th Page 197.
- ques. Of how many members did it consist when Elder Dan Jones come among <them?>
- Ans. The Conference consisted of 379. including 47. officers
- ques. What proportion of them spoke Welsh & What proportion English?
- Ans. About three fourths of the above members Spoke Welsh and one fourth spoke English
- The above is a correct answers to your questions according to the best of my knowledge
- Yours &c
Wm R. Davies

Also I send you a short account of the rise of the church in Wales &c Elder Wm Henshaw was sent by Bro Lorenzo Snow <from> Wolverhampton Near Birmingham England, to South Wales according to that appointment He arrived in Pen-y-darran Near Merthyr Tydvil, where he began to Preach the Gospel Privately to some families of his acquaintance, most of whom he Baptized in a Short time, there after he Baptized the first family, namely William Reese Davies his Wife and two of his Sons, Bro, Henshaw commenced Preaching in Public at the House of Said Wm R Davies, where Numerous bangrations assembled, and did give great attention to the Principles advanced by Elder Henshaw in English, yett about three fourths of the People did not understand the Language therefore He thought it expedient to ordain one to Preach in the Wlesh language, So He Called a council of the fiew that was Baptized, and Ordained Wm R Davies to [the] office of a Priests, whom when ordained was sent to preach in Welsh—then danger because <truth> was in the neighbour-hood, and they knew it but dare not confess it—but this Persecution caused Many to enquire into the Matter and found truth in its plainness held forth, they gladly embraced it after Which [p. [2]] they received a Testimony t\o/¹ themselves, by Signs following according to the word Jesus christ thus the church began to increase rapidly, and the Lord blessed us abundantly with the gifts of the Spirit &c—More Elders & Priests were ordained and sent <to> the Surounding Vilages—truth still Prevailing Wherever it [was] Preached insomuch that by the Month of March 1844, Six branches were organized consisting of 132 members Including officers &c—also I Send you a Short Statistics of all the conferences that was <held> in Wales during the Presidency of Elder Henshaw, untill Capt. Dan Jones came to Wales by appointment of Elder Woodruff, one of the twelve Apostles, then in Liverpool[.] See Millen[n]ial Star Vol, 2 no. 12—

A Short Minutes of the first conference Held in Wales, Preparatory, to be represented at the Liverpool General conference

6 branches, containing 3. Elders 5. Priests 4. Deacons 116, Members, Total 132

You will find the names of the above branches, represented in the Birmingham conference by Elder brook, See Mill[enn]ial Star Vol 7, No. 12

Also, you will find the organization of the first Welsh conference in the Same Star Page 197—Where Elder Henshaw was Put to Preside & Also A conference Held at, Merthyr Tydvil, after Bro, Henshaw returned from general confer[en]ce May 1844 Where Eight branches was represented containing 199 members Including 21 officers

Also A quarterly Held at Pen-y-darran July 1844, where ten branches twelve branches was represented containing 284 Members Including 35 officers

Also A quarterly conferenc[e] held at Merthyr Tydvil, March 1845 where thirteen branches was represented containing 311 members Including 39 officers

1. “o” *u.o.* “h”

Also A quarterly confer[en]ce at Merthyr Tydvil June 1845 where 17 branches was represented containing 357 members Including 45 officers [p. [3]]

Also A quarterly confere[n]ce held at Merthyr Tydvil Aug[us]t 1845 where 17 branches was represented containing 379 members Including 47 offi[ce]rs

at this last named conferenc[e] Elder Dan Jones came amongst us, after being in North Wales about six months,—He was gladly received—every Heart was full to overflowing of joy and gratitude to God far sending his Servant amongst us &c—and when He ralated his travels with the Prophet Joseph and his aquaintence with Him espesialy in his last moments in carthage jail &c it was thrilling and heart rending—the speaker himself was oblidge[d] to stop often because of his feelings—and the Saints that heard it will never forget it in this world nor in any other—after this Bro Jones Laboured amongst us for a considerable time—the world Prospering and many were added to the church Daily—

The above is a short sketch of the rise of the church in Wales up to the time that Bro. Jones had the presidency instead of² Bro Henshaw—the future part of the History is in the possession of Bro Jones &c—

Sir[,] if any farther particulars is wanted respecting this History you may have them yett, from my Journal

Your Humble Servant in the Gospel
William Rees Davis

2. “of” repeated in MS.

10.

JOSEPH SMITH AND W. LAW BOND

23 February 1843

Joseph Smith and William Law Bond, 23 February 1843, in JSc (MS 155), Bx 4, fd 11, 27-28. Handwriting of James Sloan. File notation on back reads: "Joseph Smith's | Bond | as Mayor of the City | of Nauvoo, Ills." (JSn). Cf. DHC 5:288 (chap. 15).

Know all Men by these Presents, that we Joseph Smith and William Law—both of the City of Nauvoo, Hancock County, and State of Illinois, are held and firmly bound unto James Sloan Recorder of said City, in the penal sum of one thousand dollars, to the payments of which we bind ourselves our Heirs and assigns, firmly by these Presents, In Witness whereof we have hereunto set our hands and Seats this 23rd day of february A.D. 1843.—

The Condition of the above Bond is such, that whereas the said Joseph Smith has been elected Mayor of the City of Nauvoo, for the next ensuing two years, ~~and having~~ [*several illegible words*] ~~of said City.~~ Now therefore if the said Joseph Smith shall well and truly execute and perform, all the duties pertaining to the office of Mayor aforesaid, and faithfully pay over and discharge all monies that shall come to his hands by virtue of the said office of Mayor, and generally to do all things whatsoever that shall be required of him in pursuance of Law. Then this Bond and every thing herein contained shall cease, otherwise, to remain in full force and virtue in Law.

[s] Joseph Smith seal

[s] Wm. Law seal

filed feby. 24th 1843.

11.

BRIGHAM YOUNG JOURNAL

1843

Brigham Young Journal, vol. 3 [1840-44], CHL (MS 1234). Handwriting of Brigham Young. Selected entries from typescript. Cited by volume and date of entry.

2 March 1843 • Thursday (cf. DHC 5:293; chap. 16)

March 2th 1843[.] paid a visit at Br [Heber C.] Kimballs their was present E[l]d[er] Hyde Fa[the]r Nobles there wifes my wife was with me 5 day[s] went to meeting at Father Alles herd Elder Kimball Preach then went to Br Joseph Young

11-14 March 1843 • Saturday-Tuesday (cf. DHC 5:302-3; chap. 16)

saterday 11th 1843[.] Left Nauvoo at 9 a.m. arrived at Ramas at $\frac{1}{4}$ to 3 P.M. had a fine visit on the way put up at Br McClanby staid with Bro. B. Tonson saterday night

sunday morning the 12—1843 Br. J[oseph]. Smith feels unwell we found the Brethren well Br Joseph Preach[ed] from the 14 chapter of St John at 10 o C[lock] am he taut [taught] menne [many] grait [great] and glorious things I. Preach[e]d at 2 oc[lock], P.M. from the 15 c[hapter] of St. John I visit[e]d Br W[illiam]. Perkins in the evening Br Joseph & I staid at Br B[enjamin]. Johnson all night

monday 13 had a church meeting at 2 o.c[lock]. Pm A[lmon]. Babbet Presiding Elder Br J[oseph] Smith Blest 27 children came home

on tusday 14 in a severe snow storm found my family well ...

1-3 April 1843 • Saturday-Monday (cf. DHC 5:318, 326; chap. 17)

on saterday the first april Br J[ohn]. Taylor with me we preached 4 times returned on monday the 3[rd]—

29 April- 2 May 1843 • Saturday (cf. DHC 5:371, 379; chap. 19)

on Saterday 29 went to Agusta with H[eber]. C. Kimball[.] Joseph Young[.] G[eorge]. A. Smith[.] W[ilford]. Woodruff[.] held a meeting [on 30th] had a good time[.] returned on monday 2[nd] of may ...

7-8 May 1843 • Sunday-Monday (cf. DHC 5:384; chap. 19)

Sunday May 7 1843[.] preach[ed] at Layharp [Laharpe] in the morning Brs Nickkes & [Elbridge]

Tufts spoke in the afternoon—menny of the Brother spoke we had a good meeting—Vilate [Young] and Mary ann [Young]¹ was with me Staid at Br. Hampton Last night Come to Br Holman[.] Sunday evening staid all night came home on monday [8th] ...

31 May 1843 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 5:415; chap. 21)

we moved in to our new house on wensday the 31 of may in the year 1843 I prase my god for the privlege of a house ...

7-9 July 1843 • Friday-Sunday (cf. DHC 5:497; chap. 25)

July 1843 Rapius steam Boat[.] Frida[y] [7th] 5 m[inutes] to 3 o c[lock] P.M. Left Nauvoo was at the mouth of the Illinois 15 m[inutes] past 10 the next morning [8th] we have had a good time so far in our selves well[.] arived at St Lewis on saterday 8[th] at 2 oclock P.M.—took the steam Boat Lancet Left sunday [9th] morning at 9: o.c[lock]. 10 minits was at the mouth of the ohio river at 2 o. c[lock]. ...

16-18 July 1843 • Sunday-Tuesday (cf. DHC 5:510; chap. 27)

sunday 16 tended meeting in the morning at the home of Father Hewits[.] Br Woodruff and I went to Kentuckey in the afternoon to Licking Branch staid over night found Br John Youtsey and James Cobbertson in a cald Booken state staed with Br Colens Penhettan mond[a]y nigh[t] [17th] tuesday [18th] came to Cincinati ...

22 July 1843 • Saturday (cf. DHC 5:515; chap. 27)

we returned to Cincinati started for Pittsburgh on saterday 22 On bord of steam Boat AdElaide [Adelaide] Capt Boughar Johnson Clark ...

27-30 July 1843 • Thursday-Sunday (cf. DHC 5:520-23; chap. 27)

we left the Boat on thursday morning [27th]] 2 miles be Low [below] Beaver town[.] we came up to Bridge Water took the stage at 11 o.c[lock]. am had a very ruf [rough] ride. arived in Pitsburg at 7 P.M.— Br Smith and my self went to find the Brethren we found Br Small in a bout ½ an our went to meeting heard Br [John E.] Page Preach, had a meeting

frida[y] evening [28th] at Br Coopers I ackopied [occupied] the most of the time had a meeting at Br Savory

saterday [29th] evening for to instruct the Elders had a good time—

30th sunday morning Br Woodruff and Br Smith preached Brs Page & Pratt in the afternoon Br Kimball and my self in the evening— ...

18 August 1843 • Friday (cf. DHC 5:537; chap. 28)

frida[y] the 18 came to Br Wm Richards in mount Holley [NJ] Br [Heber C.] Kimball came with me & B[enjamin]. Winchester

21 August 1843 • Monday (cf. DHC 5:541; chap. 28)

Monday 21 came to New York stopd at Br McLane 182 canal St found Br Davis and Br Carnes, I was sick with the head ake and in my joys a grate rune here this morning

1. Apparently, BY's second wife Mary Ann and daughter Vilate, from his first marriage, were with him.

29-30 August 1843 • Tuesday-Wednesday (cf. DHC 5:556; chap. 28)

tuesday 29 went to the Arlington House in company with Br L[ucien]. R. Foster the Ganeral was not at home soon came staid all night had a pleasant visit

wensday [30th] he took his [caredoy?] took us to Coney Island we went in to the water a seamin Wm Bennet said to us come Baptise me we did so and confirmed in the water came home to his house he felt well ...

12.

JOHN E. PAGE TO JOSEPH SMITH

2 May 1843

John E. Page, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, to First Presidency and Quorum of Twelve, Nauvoo, Illinois, 2 May 1843, JSc (MS 155), JSLR, Bx 3, fd 4, 91-94. 3pp. Cover reads: "Pres Joseph Smith | Nauvoo | Ill[inoi]s." Also on the cover is a note in Willard Richards's hand: "Bro Phelps says. Joseph said send him [Page] to Liberia he must be Sent off Somewher[e] to Save him. The Twelve must attend to it." Cf. DHC 5:379 (chap. 19).

Pittsburgh[,] May 2d /[18]43

To the first Presidency and the twelve of the church of Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints

Dear and Beloved Betheren in the Lord—I have not yet heard from the last special Conf[e]rence except a sketch in the Wasp of April the 12[th]—I know not how you have disposed of me whether you allow me to continue in this city or not[.] However I understand by report by some Elders going Eastward that you allow me to continue here yet for a while If so I am willing to do so If I am other wise disposed of my while soul says follow the head anyhow—I know that God and his Church Authorities will do right and require nothing unreasonable or not right—and in all cases are compitent to give reig=htous Council in all matters that concern the¹ temporal and spiritual intrust of the kingdom of God—

Therefore I wish to suggest to your con=sideration the sale of the property of establis=hing a printing press <in this city> to issue a small Penny sheet or other wise as we are able; treating on² the subject of our religion and the temporal int[e]rest of the Church—I am fully satisfyed that if you in your superior wisdom should see{\pr/}oper to favour us with your assent ~~and~~ faith and confidence to enter into such a measure, that there is tall=ent enough in the church in this city to render the Press respectfull—

There is many individuals that would give their suport to a Paper here that will not [p. [1]] support the "Nauvoo Nighbour" for this reason that most of the matter that is copyed in the "Wasp" has been read here in the papers of this city before it arrives in the Wasp—The people say that their is so little origin=al matter consarning our faith or local in=trest exce\t/ping [excepting] the passing acts

1. "the" repeated in MS.

2. "on" repeated in MS.

of the city council that they do not full to subscribe for our paper—The fact is the people here \are/ looking for something quite different <from> us than from other people—because of the different relation we bear to the world from other people;

Instead of reading funny anecdotes and laughable tales they want something about Nauvoo and its inhabitants its population {\its/} busyness its {\p} oppertunities its machiniery <and> all the thousands of particulars that pertains to the place and the surrounding Country and the particular inci=dents that transpire there—understand me dear Brethren there statement[s] are not desig=ned on my part to dictate to you the things that pertain to your busyness and calling & nearly suggest to you as others suggest to me for I know that you know your own busyness for I never no never in all my experience in this glorious cause of the kingdom of God ever more clearly beheld i\t/s beauty and order and propriety than I do at this time and especially the propriety and consistency of all the members of the body (the Church) quietly submitting to the head—there fore I can truly say that my spirit put\s/ reconciled to my lot and the du{\tie/}'s morning seems to take hold on something this <is> good for the cause of truth as though there was something in the providence of heaven that was ~~something~~ about to transpire soon that will give a [p. [2]] powerfull impetus to this work—Go{\d/} send by whome thou wilt is {\the/} language of my soul Israel must be saved Amen—

relative to what I have suggested concern=ing a press in this city I leave it entirely to your council to say yea or nay—

Again if you say yea can I be allowed to pledge city property in Nauvoo for the press and its apuratus if I can do—[~~illegible~~] so say so the press to be considered the property of the Church subject {\a/}t all times to the disposal of the church and its council without reserve

your answer will be looked for as soon as you receive this—please hear us and grant us you[r] council—

And for you we will ever pray that Peace and prosperity may ever crown your labour and councils in the Lord and his kingdom till all the enemies of the cause of truth may be glad <to> kiss they very dust of the land of Zion where deliverance is found in the last days and the ministers of christ are crowned with a wreathe <of> glory and laurels \of/ fame as unsulied as the diadems and garments of heaven

³your brother and fellow
labourer in Christ—
John E Page

Joseph Smith [p. 3]]

3. Remainder of letter as well as previous interlinear insertions and address on cover page in different ink.

13.

THOMAS RAWCLIFF TO
JOSEPH SMITH

24 May 1843

Thomas Rawcliff,¹ Nauvoo, Illinois, to Joseph Smith, Nauvoo, Illinois, 24 May 1843, JSc (MS 155) JSLR, Bx 3, fd 4, 99-104. Rawcliff complains of being swindled out of his money by William and Wilson Law and Robert D. Foster. It is unknown if Joseph Smith answered Rawcliff's letter, either in writing or personally. Although Rawcliff was not a Mormon, the entry in the Manuscript History for 24 May 1843 (cf. DHC 5:409; chap. 21) claims he had not obeyed Smith's counsel given in his address of 13 April 1843, in which he advised immigrants to rely on the "heads of the church," who are "better qualified to tell you how to lay out your money," while at the same time warning them that they "may meet speculators who would get away your property" (cf. DHC 5:355; chap. 21).

Nauvoo May 24/[18]43

As I am reluctantly compelled to appeal to you, being the only person from whom I can expect any assistance, or advice, I hope you will consider my case and look over this intrusion. And as I am fully aware of the multiplicity of your affairs, I shall be as brief as the urgency of the case will admit of. In the first place I will show you the cause of me being here as you may think it strange or intruding for one not belonging to your church come amongst you. When I left ~~m~~ England my parents belonged to the mormons, and may do yet for ought I know; and lived in a small village near Preston, where they entertained your Elders scores of times to the best of their ability, with both money, and provisions; for it was a kind of home for them when they travelled that way: as they cannot have forgot, unless it be as the old adage says, that eaten bread is forgotten, but not being a Mormon my self, and wishing to prove all things like St Paul; I frequently discoursed with them on religion, but mostly on friendly terms; exp[ec]ting <W[illard]> Richards sometimes, whom {all/} the country as well as myself, looked on as being a drone, that would rather eat two good meal[s] than preach one sermon. I just mention this to let you see that I am after no patronage from any of you, but all that I want is my rights; I only want free trade and Sailors rights as you sometimes express yourself. I want men to

1. Original letter, RDft 7:36, and Book D-1, 1561, spell "Rawcliff"; Book D-2, 205, DN, and DHC 5:409 (chap. 21) spell "Rancliff".

do as they would be done by; and <shall> be laying a snare to catch the unwary in, and to do it under a cloak of Mormonism, \A/nd² as you are the head of that body of people, and I cannot imagine that you are aware of the devilish transactions that are going on in this place, and the way that your name is used to accomplish them; I determined to appeal to you at once, and see if you would suffer it to be so: and as you always bear a character for defending the poor from being trod under foot by the rich; I want to prove it for myself, and see if you will suffer men holding high office in the church and city to swindle me out of my little money whether I be mormon or not, and thereby let evil reports go out from among you; but I cannot believe it until I see it proved. I have never belonged to any church, or sect in the world nor ever believed in them; but when I heard some of the first Mormon sermons preached in England by Hyde and others, I thought their doctrine seemed more plausible than the rest; if the scriptures were true: So I did not so hastily set you all down for a set of money speculators as some did; but my mind has changed since then, with respect to a great many, for I firmly believe that a heap have embraced this doctrine for nothing else but to speculate in Land, and shark the innocent out of their money. well but, in the year 1841 I along with a few others agreed to come {\in t/}he vessel to America that so many of the twelve came in; they treated us kindly, and so made a favour=able impression on our minds, we landed at N[ew]. york and then I went into Canada; but receiving a letter from my friends with a desire that I would go west and seek out a [pla]ce³ for them to come to, and they had a desire to know if they could live peacably among the Mormons at Nauvoo, for they would like if they could to be among the brethren; so I came into the west all anxious to see this notorious place, where it was told me in Canada folk worshipped Jo. Smith. \And/⁴ I was desirous to meet with old acquaintances <too> and expected to see some of them living under their own vines and fig trees, none daring to make them afraid, but to my astonishment, several were read, and others looking pale and ware; some that were able to work had been out to seek it, but could get none, others had found work but had never been able to find their pay: they were generally discouraged and dejected through disappointment; some had been to work on the Nauvoo house, but said they scarcely durst ask for their pay, for there was a man set there to be the, Bos[s], and would curse them black and blue if they troubled him, and <all> the pay they ever looked for was corn or pork; but a bugbear was placed to give it out, and he would kick their arses [asses] as soon as look; and they told me other affecting tales about hunger and distress which made me think to myself can this be Zion, we heard so much about in England; where God talked with men face to face: I never expected to meet with sick people, scarcely any for the people's faith was strong in England, and I thought if there was to be any sick here, they would be healed immediately, and the mormons in England generally expected so too; for they thought they only saw through a dark veil, but then they would see clearly; for many of them in England spoke in tongues they should live to see Christ come, and go to Zion, and wonderful tales about happiness there, and use to exclaim, "O Zion when I think of thee I long for pinions like a dove"⁵ So you may judge, how I was dissappointed to find them in sorrow, longing for the flesh-pot of Egypt again, and instead of their own vine and fig tree, perhaps half a dozen or a dozen shoved into some log Cabin where they had not room to ship a cat: and to give 3 or 4 dollars per month for rent, to some good brother, when the whole barracks was not worth 20 dollars stump and rump. I went out into the street found out that there was a law suit that day between two brothers[.] it seem\s a/

2. "A" *w.o.* "a"

3. MS damaged.

4. "And" *w.o.* illegible

5. Title of a popular nineteenth-century hymn.

strange th^{\ought/}, goes a little further, and I am told that man's name is Rigdon, with the long pipe in his mouth, and that is his family were drinking tea, why thinks I he surely cannot believe the word of wisdom. So I began [to] ponder on these things, and scores of others until I got back to where I was staying at; and mentioned them over to the people and they for excuse said, that there would be a great deal of sickness and wick^{<ed>}ness &c, intell [until] the Temple got finished they had been told, and at the endowment christ would appear and take some old Nephite curse of the Land; and long serious tales they told about Ghosts and apparitions. and that they people would live up to a celestial law when old Adam came that was they way they soon silenced me, but still I thought this was not according to the doctrine they [the] preached [p. [1]] in England, for I could see Doctors having plenty of employment, and scores of things, gents contrary to what was expected by the Mormons in England when I was there. I mention these things to show you how people feel cast down when they have left their houses for christ's sake, and find it out that they have been taken with guile; not saying in the least that I was. Well I had not been here many days before a Mormon offered to sell me a piece of Land and as you are well aware, I knew nothing about Tax Titles or Patent Titles or any thing \else/⁶; and so I advised with a friend or two, who told me that the man was a Mormon brother and I need not be afraid of him, for one of them had bought some Land with the same Title that is Tax title on the recom⁼mend of Bishop Miller; well I thought that is sufficient for a bishop is not to be a lover of filthy lucre, so I thought money could not be any temptation for him; and I agreed to give the man 8 dollars per acre for some Land, to which I expected he had a clear deed; as he demanded the whole payment at once; but when I got it, found it out to be a bond for a deed; to be given in two years after two payments had been made on it; so you see the hazard I had to run, In case there had been any for hire, whether he would have made payments or not. \O/r⁷ where a man buys Land of the Quincy Company sells the whole of it out in parcels, gets the whole money, and leaves them to settle with the first owner for themselves; can you call it any thing but swindling. ~~for~~ <or when> a person to go to Quincy buyes Quarter Section for 400 dollars to be paid for in three yearly instalments, with 50 or 100 dollars down, comes to Nauvoo, takes advantage of a lot of English just Landed; calls them brother, and so on, don't you want to buy a piece of Land; sells them some at the rate of 8 or 10 Dollars per acre, and leaves them to make it up with the Quincy company the best way they can; gives them only bonds for their deeds, and duping them in this way under a cloak of religion, This is only one case out of an hundred that I could tell you; but I want to proceed to business of more importance to me at present; very soon after I had been sucked in by that brother in the Land affair; \O/ne⁸ morning, that arch impostor Doctor [Robert D.] Foster; whose every Day's transactions in lying and duplicity; would make the devil blush and⁹ feel his own littleness, for he can out yankee all yankees; having got a wind that another green horn had just landed; lost no time, determined to have the first pull, came pouncing on me with a very sanctimonious face, and whined out a long palaver about being sorry for a poor man whose name was John Warse, that was wanting to go back to England to fetch his wife, and said you must lend me 25 dollars in the name of God, and the prophet, and you must not deny me, I must have it for I always go to the handle of the big jug first, and if he bids me God speed; then all the devils in Hell cannot stand against me; he thinking I was a Mormon spun out long yarns about the blessings of Zion &c; and says he, if you will let me have the money, for this poor man 10 days; I will pay

6. "else" *w.o.* illegible

7. "O" *w.o.* "o"

8. "O" *w.o.* "o"

9. "and" repeated in MS.

it you again and 10 bushels of corn with it, so helps me God and Joseph will be bound toe [to] me for any thing I want. It is not for my own benefit that I want but I feel so <sorry> for this poor man that wants to fetch his wife; but I soon found out what he felt a great deal more for them the poor man fetching his wife; the man was havi[n]g in his possession 150 dollars worth of goods, in clothing, tools, watch, guns, &c &c and he had sold the man 600 or 700 dollars worth of wild Land on the prairie, some when by the big mound, at a good round price; and the man was going to fetch some thing that Foster liked far better than his wife although that may seem rather strange! At last I let him have the money, in good faith that he would pay; after all these vows, and promises, and [using?] brother Joseph's name so much; but alas, for the integrity of Nauvoo, that took place in Nov. 1841, and after going scores of time; than my heart aches with his lies, that he tells me every time I go. he has the impudence to tell me he has never had any money, that those store goods were his brothers, that Joseph borrowed all he got off [Edward] Hunter, and that he had to borrow money to get back from N[ew] York, when he went to show off and spout against old Bennet. and all the while he can keep hearing tell of him paying monies and speculating in Land &c, and one day I caught him in the fact of paying a man about 40 dollars; he has money for anything, but paying his debts; I am was to just now to go to England to fetch my wife, but he is not so sorry for me, because I have not a lot of clothing to leave him, or else he could be as feeling for me <too> and go and delude some other unsuspecting fool, in the name of brother Joseph, and of the most high God out of some <more> money. And just to show you <the> chance such like wretches as Foster have over the minds of the people by using your name, I will recite a little discourse I had with a man about him, Foster Says I, do you know this Doctor Foster, yes say he, very well by sight. he is the man that Joseph's had a revelation about building him a new house, and do you suppose God would choose a bad man; no not he. So do you see the effect of this liberty he takes with your name, But now he has got to using your name in a different style to me; for one day, he says, if Joseph would pay me what he is owing me I could pay you right off, for when we settled up, he was owing me 1800 Dollars, and I cannot get a picayune; while he has thousands of dollars, and if I was to say anything he would come right out and curse me on the stand; and do me a great deal of injury among the ignorant; where he has so much influence there is <also> a report that he is going out a preaching Mormonism; and if it be true, I will venture a prophesy that it is not for god's glory, but his <own> benefit; that he's going to seek out customers for his good titled Lands, for any that he baptizes can do no less than buy of his <[illegible]> and I throw this out as a hint as to what has induced a good many more to go a preaching, so that they may have the first chance to fleece them. [p. [2]] I could tell you a thousand of His tricks almost, and the way he comes on; but most likely you know more about him than I do; and so I'll leave him and his proceedings in your hands, to see if you can do any thing for me on this case; he has wanted me to assist him to sell land to some of the English; but I could not, and now I am to get it as I can; and this is a Mormon I suppose, A <mormon> Magistrate, Surgeon General to the Nauvoo Legion! Doctor of Medicine one of the Grand Jury for the county paying Taxes for 1300 acres of Land on the prairie and 60 or 70 city Lots!! Merchant in dry good and Groceries, builder of brick and Mammoth bones; erecting a large tavern to beautify the city of the Saints &c &c, and specially authorized to build by revelation a large brick house for the prophet!!! on some unknown scale, I say unknown, because God was never so put to it before that he ~~cannot~~ <could not> find a man to do his business of more honest principles, than such a fellow as this, that ~~can~~ <could> build him a house without having to go a swindling poor labouring men out of their little earnings by such damnable lies, and hypocrisy; but, there is a report going through this city; and has been for some time, that it is not a sin to suck the blood of the Gentiles. I should like to know

if this be true, in any sense of the word. And, as I have another important part of my Tale to tell you, I will commence without delay; It is concerning the Messrs Laws[.] One Day last October Gen: W[ilson]. Law came to my house, and says to me, Sir, have you not a little money, some 200 or 300 Dollars that you are not using? if you have you would greatly oblige us, by lending it to us for 2 or 3 months; we can give you any kind of security, that is necessary; and you can have it back again as soon as ever you want it after that time. well say I, Sir, I have a little money, but I have some to pay in April next on some Land, and I owe some to another man, to pay at that time; and, if I could positively have the money back at that time, without <any> chance of a failure, in the world; why I could let it go; for I shall not want it tell then; but mind you, I would not be disappointed at the time for half the amount; O says he, you need not be afraid, for we have so many resources, that it is impossible they should all fall, we have made a contract with the government for hemp at \$180 per ton, that is safe; my brother is gone to Canada to fetch £200 and he will be back long before that time, we shall be exporting flour early next spring, we have lots of money owing us; brother Joseph owes us 700 Dollars; and we expect him to pay us before it be long, and we expect to sell some land this next winter or Spring: so you see we could [tusk?] us an hundred ways by the time you would want it, and you would oblige the whole town by lending it, for we cannot get bolting cloth to our Mill; and we cannot bolt the people's flour: so you see it is not for our benefit alone, but every body's. well says I, Sir, you talk very reasonable, but, if the Mormons were to be drove from here through this old Bogg's affair, then who might I look to for my money, pugh! they never will be drove I know. Now look here, brother Joseph told me there would be no disturbance, and there is no likeness of it either; but, chance that should take place, I'll tell you off to my father in Pennsylvania, he owns 900 acres of land, and has plenty of cash, and would let me have it first word, and bring you the money. Well, you promise very fair I said, and, if you would be half as punctual as your word, I durst lend it you. but, Dr Foster came in this way and deluded me out of \$25, and his prospects for paying was quite as good as yours, and his expectations still more brilliant, and flatering. but I have never been able to get the first picayune yet. So I don't know what to think. O says he, we are not such characters as Foster, we don't do business in the way Foster does, and would be ashamed to get people money in the way he does; I am really sorry for you about Foster's case, but I would be after him pretty quick, for he has just come from the east and no doubt he has money, I should think if you would appeal to his honour publicly, he could not deny you; and so after a good deal more talk on desultory topics, he left me to consider on it, and I was to give him an answer the next day, and challanged me to find any body they were indebted to; as I should be the first person, that had lent them money in this place; having only asked Squire Welds before me, but he had not the money by him or he would have lent it them the first word: So, after I had thought on all these great big tales for a while, I was overwhelmed with wonder. and thought, if them be any honest punctual men in Nauvoo these are they; or any thing in Mormonism either; for one is the Maj[or] or Gen[eral]. of the Nuavoo Legion, the other one out of the three of the first Presidency of the church, and surely God would never appoint bad men for these offices; they must be good, yes, "old tried ones," and, I thought if there be nothing in Mormonism, they will be punctual to their word, for the sake of their characters, and after reasoning in this way awhile, I con=cluded to let them have it; and they were to give me flour for the use of it. and Wm said I must remind them about a month before it was due, chance they should forget it through the variety of their dealings, well I did so in march, and it was to be due on the 19th of April, (the sum I lent their was 150 Dollars I had forget to mention that.) and Wilson told me they had the money by them there, for they had sold some land that, he supposed I should not want it before it was due; no I said I did

not want it before the time, but I should want it to the day; for I was making preparations to go to England; as I was obliged to go, and I was only waiting for that and some other money, that, that Foster owed me. you shall have it to the hour Sir, says he. So I was as confident as of my own existence, that I should get it at the appointed [p. [3]] time, and I had got such an opinion of them as to being gentlemen and punctual, that, if n angel had appear'd and told me they would not pay me at the time; I could scarcely have believed {\him/} I should have been jealous he was a bad one, like your brother Hyrum said the other Sunday, I wish such sermons as your brother preached was adhered to a little more, I mean about honesty &—but I believe it just goes in at one ear, and then out at the other. but the corruption of this place will soon be its own downfall, for people after being duped out of their money and wages (as it is the universal cry) will not set down patiently and die off to please their deceivers, but they'll warn others to beware, as it is every ones duty to do. And try to stop such wide spreading ruin and wretchedness, from stalking t◊◊◊ the place; just to enrich a few speculators. I not have wrote this had not Wm Law the last week after <me> going a few times to ask, and beg of them for my money, as I was really in great need of it; not only being a great loss to me in my little way, but likewise stopping two of us from going to England, and a man that I was owing some money to, having come 200 miles to receive it. but all this could not reach his righteous soul: for he told me just like as they have done before every time: that they could get no money, and that I need not keep coming for they were as honest men as I was and would pay me as soon as they could get it; so you may judge they state of my mind at present, having made every preparation, to go up to England as near as I can, keeping a house a going, and a housekeeper to hire, and another man that has been working for me wanting to go back with me; and the man that has come for the money I owe him; having a wife in England that should have come with my friends to America last fall. but as they are not coming yet, than they see me, on account of the bad reports that people give of this place, that [have?] gone back to England.

So, now Sir, I will conclude with a hope, that you will use that influence of which you are possessed; as it never can be employed in a better cause, than in doing justice to the poor and needy; for I do not no what to do at the present time; my hopes are blasted, and I am fast sinking into despair, for Wm Law told me if I did not like to wait until they got it, that I might take my own course I suppose they are intending to tak\e/ng¹⁰ advantage of the new and damnable law, for he said they would not sacrifice property under half its value to pay any debt, and they value the hemp field at 100 dollars per acre, and so just to pay this debt, they would condescend to take 50 Dollars for a few acres in cash. so you see the case as it stands: and I know they sold 40 acres of Timber land to Elder [John] Taylor, and a Liverpool man about a fortnight ago, and got half the payment down: and when I told them of it, Wm [Law] said it was only a transfer about an old affair that took place in winter, when they [the] man bought it told me, it was nothing of the kind; but a new bargain, and the money paid right down, a good many mormons and some holding high offices in your church have advised me not to write at all to you, for you were so closely connected with Laws that you will only make a fool of me on the stand, for said they you often hear tell of people lending money, but do you ever hear of any getting it back again excepting some of their Land at 10 time[s] its value [p. [4]] ¹¹as I could not put all I had to say I thought I woul[d] insert this slip with the conclusion on it that is if you want to know any more particulars I am ready at any time to wait on you at your house and as to you abusing me for it, I cannot believe it untill I see it although I have been told it would only be

10. “e” *u.o.* “i”

11. Remainder of letter written on a slip of paper.

a grand joke for you and Laws privately to chuckle over and I had better be mute or I shoul[d] be Dannited¹² some of these nights, but I am determined to risk all this and throw the case before you and if you have any thing to say to me I live close to Joseph young's and shall be there if wanted to defend what I have stated in the paper hoping you will do your best to get them to pay me for which I shall ever be thankful and remain yours

Respectfully Thomas Rawcliff

P.S. And Sir, I shall warn all the English to beware of the say business is carried on in here fearless of any consequences [p. [5]]

I shall keep a copy of this letter if there should be any thing said so that I can refer [p. [6]]

12. This alludes to a secret group of vigilante Mormon enforcers called Danites rumored to be operating in Nauvoo.

14.

JOSEPH SMITH TO JAMES BROWN

31 May 1843

Joseph Smith to James Brown, 31 May 1843, in JSc (MS 155), Bx 5, fd 16, 13-14. Handwriting of William W. Phelps. Cf. DHC 5:415 (chap. 21).

To whom it may concern.

This certifying that the bearer James Brown, appointed by revelation, and sanctioned by the council of the Twelve apostles of this church of Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints is a legally authorised agent to collect funds for the Nauvoo house and the Temple of God now erecting in the city of Nauvoo: and as such is recommended to the cordial reception and faithful observation of all saints. Confident that he will honor his mission, it is to be hoped that the saints will open their hearts and honor the servants of God by heeding his teachings and obeying the commandments of the Lord \in/ all things both spiritual <and temporal> and <may> health peace and the love of God the Father, and the grace of Jesus Christ our Lord be and abide with him and you all, is the prayer of [*blank space*] your devoted brethren in the bonds of the everlasting gospel

Joseph Smith
by W W Phelps Clerk

City of Nauvoo }
May 31, 1843 }

(copy)
(Ditto to Peter Haws)

15.

JOSEPH L. HEYWOOD NOTE

Circa 1854

Joseph L. Heywood Note, ca. 1854, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 43). Not used in Manuscript History, but next to the entry for 3 June 1843 in RDft 7:38 is a note in left margin in Thomas Bullock's handwriting: "See Haywoods note before copying GAS [and] TB." This note evidently caused Robert L. Campbell to leave a blank space at the bottom of page 1568 in Book D-1. Possibly between May 1855 and February 1856, Jonathan Grimshaw made a note to "See Manuscript Hist[or]y. page 38 to be inserted. \ (insert as it is) /." ¹ Sometime before publication in the Deseret News on 22 October 1856, Bullock copied the 3 June 1843 entry from RDft 7:38 into Book D-1 (DHC 5:418; chap. 22) without the Heywood note. This note was probably created after the entry in RDft 7:38 was composed between 19 August and 16 September 1854, ² and before the note was mentioned by Grimshaw.

Geo A Smith Church Hystorian &c

Learning from you that you wished information in relation to the [pecu?] many difficulties with which the Prophet Joseph Smith had to contend—an incident [nears?] to my mind—While residing in Quincy Ill[inoi]s in the summer of 1843 I was written to I think by Elder John Taylor requesting me to call upon Miller Judge of Probate for Adams County—to solicit the priviledge of shifting the Guardianship of the Lawrence estate from Joseph Smith to John Taylor I accordingly called upon Judge Miller with the above request, who showed his hostility to my faith as well as to Mr Smith by saying such business could not be done without Mr Smith appearing in person adding that Mr Smith being a Prophet ought to know about all such things.

I write to Elder Taylor informing him of the spirit & requirement of the Judge whereupon Joseph Smith with a party of his friends came down to Quincy on Board the Steamer Maid of Iowa commanded by Dan Jones—When he arrived at the Quincy Wharf he was insulted by men [assending?] on board & on his way from the Landing to the Court House he was constantly surrounded by

1. See revisers' notes for Books D-1 and E-1 in vol. 7, IV.8.

2. See RDft Chronology. Heywood's note may have resulted from contact between him and GAS in Sept. 1854. An entry for 9 Sept. 1854 reads: "J L Heywood sends G A Smith an invitation to attend the execution of the two Indians Antelope & Longhair next Friday at 2 pm" (CHOj 17:156).

squads of Boys—I walked arm & arm with [p. [1]] Joseph through the streets of Quincy took him to my house refreshed him & received his blessing

I am a great sight said Joseph as the crowd gathered around him.—

Such were the difficulties which attended the Prophet in transacting an item of business which I believe an ordinary Citizen could have transacted, without expense or insult—This incident occurred ~~I think in the month of Aug 1843.~~

Joseph L. Heywood

P.S. while with Joseph the time referred to which I have since learned was the 3[rd] day of June I heard him remark about the disorderly conduct of those going on board the Boat at Quincy Wharf—he also spoke of his self being greatly ~~frighted~~ frightened on the occasion & that he Joseph feared to assist the captain in keeping order—Hyrum Smith[,] P[arley]. P Pratt[,] O[rson]. Pratt & many other of the authorities of the Church accompanied him

I saw but little of Hyrum Smith on the occasion but recollect that he appeared very happy as tho he enjoyed the excursion & relief from official duties & made more [*illegible*] [remarks?] than seemed Habitual with him

16.

PETER W. CONOVER STATEMENT 1854

Peter W. Conover Statement, 1854, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 44). Folded sheet of 4pp. An account of Joseph Smith's rescue from Missouri sheriffs at Dixon, Illinois, and his return to Nauvoo, 25-30 June 1843. Thomas Bullock's very small handwriting, with some not always distinct shorthand.¹ Church Historian's Office journal for 25 September 1854 reports: "TB at GAS' taking down statement of Col Conover & others in relation to the arrest of Joseph at Dixon."² The entry for 26 September reads: "TB at G A Smiths taking down statement of Stephen Markham, Conover & others & succeeded in filling up many holes in the history."³ On 14 February 1855, Leo Hawkins copied Conover's statement.⁴ A heavily edited version of this statement appears in Hawkins's handwriting in RDft MS #7, between pages 48 and 49 (independently numbered 1-9), and keyed to MS page 49.⁵ Cf. DHC 5:449-58 (chap. 23).

Peter W. Conover started with Wilson Law[,] Wm Law & about 300 men. at 8 pm marched. started for Peoria

travelled p[ar]t. **of the** night[.] C[h]arles C Rich took ½ **of the** Co[m]pany]. **and** went towards Peoria[.] **The** 2 Laws, **and** Conover started up **the** river road for Dixon **and** travelled till da[y] light[.] on Monda[y] morning crossed Honey Cr[ee]k] **and** feed **the** horses[.] continued on till noon when <a consultation was held &> 10 men were selected **to** take nearest{;} road **to** Dixon under Tho[ma]s Grover <viz>, ◇◇◇mer, <P. W. Conover,> Z[ebedee] Coltrin[,] Graham Coltrin, Philemon [C.] Merrill, Philander Colton, Henry Hoyt, W[illia]m. Cutler, Dan[ie]l F. Cahoon, & [blank space] & [blank space] <with instructions **to** continue until they found Joseph's>

Laws Co[m]pany]. went **to** Manmouth **and** we took **the** middle road bet[wee]n. Oquaka **and** Monmouth & continued on till Tuesday at 2 am.

rested one hour, then passed on thro[ugh] Hendersonville on **to the** Prairie; about \9/⁶ am met

1. Some shorthand transcriptions conjectural based on context and how it was transcribed by LH into RDft 7, Addendum: PWC, 1-9.

2. CHOj 17:172.

3. CHOj 17:173.

4. CHOj 17:317.

5. Transcribed in vol. 7, I.7.

6. "9" *u.o.* "10"

Ste[phen] Markham with *the* express *to* Gen Law, read [it to] *the* bre[thren]; Grover proposed we all return *to* Monmouth; Markham, Conover[,] Coltin *and* 2 Coltrons[,] *and* Cutler <who rode about 40 miles overtook A[masa] Lyman <who had just got into bed> a bed <when> John Bulter then took *the* note *and* overtook Law 28 miles from Lafayette *and* del[ivere]d. *the* letter *to* Law>

s[ai]d. they intended *to* go on *and* meet Joseph[.] P\hilander/ Colton & Hoyt went with *the* dispatch *to* [Wilson] Law ~~*and the rem[ainde]r. went with*~~ Markham with *the* remainder *of* their Co[mpany]. they made *a* halt at *a* little town <named Andover> & were refused food; <here they held a council & sent [Daniel] Cahoon & H[enry] Hoyt back to Monmouth with instructions to wait there> ~~bro Markham heard of a D~~ they <then> travelled 10 miles & obtained dinner <some corn to eat> at a farm house <arrived by> 1 pm left there & travelled on *to the* Prairies about 6 miles <Conover & Cutler being ahead *in the* advance *of the* Co[mpany]. they> saw *a* buggy *in the* distance, [and] rode up *to* it <on each side> *and* found bro[ther] Jos\eph/ was *in* it with Mr. Montgomery a Son ~~*in Law of Cy[rus] Walker*~~ <<who> shook hands with both *of* them at *the* same time with tears *in* his eyes for as much x> x as a minute <the other 6 rode up> & I then said to Mr. Montgomery <Son in Law of Cy[rus] Walker> *I* am not going *to* Missouri this time[.] these [a]r[e] my boys[.] he next asked Conover how many were with him *and* was answered there were ten started with us but <they> h[a]d sent \1/7 with *the* letter *to* Law <& 2 to Monmouth> while we were talking <the other 6 then rode up> \also/ *the* Stage with Reynolds, Wilson <Cy[rus] Walker> & the Sheriff *of* Lee Co[unty]. <& about 11 men on horse back> rode up <Joseph then said *to* Reynolds Now Reynolds I can have the privilege of riding Old Joe> we all <all then> turned <round *and* Joseph mounted his horse & rode> towards *the* Farm <house> where we h[ad] dinner ◇ made a halt; Reynolds *and* Wilson came *to* Conover who trembled much; <Conover> asked Wilson what *is the* matter with you *have* you got *the* ague <Widson> s[ai]d. No[.] Reynolds asked *is* Jim Flack *in the* crowd *and* was ans[were]d *he* was not *there* but *he* wo[ul]d see him tomorrow[.] then said Reynolds *I* am a d[e]a[d] man[.] Conover told him not *to be* frightened *he* wo[ul]d not *be* hurt *as* Joseph [h]ad promised *to* protect him[.] Reynolds walked <stood trembling <like a leaf> when Markham walked up to him & shook hands with him[.] Reynolds said do I meet you as a friend[.] I expected to be a d[e]a[d] man when I met you again[.] Markham replied we [a]r[e] friends except *in* Law, that must have its course.>

after drinking *a* little water then went *to* Andover *and* put up for the night <the Sheriff *of* Lee Co[unty]. requested lodging for> for all *the* Co[mpany]. Joseph was put into *a* room *and* locked up with T[homas]. Grover who reported *to* Joseph that three <some> of bre[th]r[e]n [h]ad *been* drink-*ing* whiskey that da[y] *in* violation *of the* Word *of* Wisdom[.] I called *the* bre[thre]n *in and* investi-*gated the* case *and* was satisfied that no evil [h]ad *been* done *and* gave them *a* couple *of* dollars with dir[ecti]ons *to* replenish *the* bottle *to* stimulate them *in* their arduous journey <(C)⁸ [blank space] about 8 pm Reynolds, Wilson *and the* Landlord consulted about sending ~~*to Andover*~~ <round> *and* raise *a* Co[mpany]. *and* take Joseph by force & run him *to the* mouth *of* Rock River ~~him to M.~~ <on *the* Mississippi> river *as there* was *a* body *of* Missourians <men> ready *to* run him over *the* River[.] Markham notified *the* Sheriff *of* Lee Co[unty]. who immediately ordered *a* guard placed so that no one might pass in or out *of the* house during *the* night.>

On Wednesday morning <(B)>⁹ *the* Co[mpany]. started for Nauvoo taking middle road <*and* rode *to* within 6 miles *of* Monmouth *and* stopt at *a* Farm house *having* rode about 40 miles +> leaving

7. "1" w.o. "2"

8. This instructs scribe to insert at this location note C below.

9. This instructs scribe to insert at this location note B below.

~~Monmouth on our left Oquaka on our right~~ [p. [1]] <on Thursday morning continued our journey leaving Monmouth on our left **and** Oquaka <5 miles> on our right &> after passing Monmouth about 3 miles ~~met~~ <Wm Empey, Gilbert Rolfe> Ja[me]s Flack & \3/¹⁰ ~~or 5~~ others overtook us. Joseph called Flack **to** him **and** told him not **to** injure Reynolds **as he** [h]ad pledged himself **to** protect ~~him~~ **and to forget** <Reynolds **and** requested Flack **to**> bury **his** feelings[.] Reynolds then got out **of the** State, exchanged Seats with one **of the** horsemen **and** Flack **and** Reynolds rode by themselves about **a** quarter **of a** mile **and hav[ing] a** drink **of** water they again joined **the** Co[mpany]. **and** rode together [blank space] Co[mpany]. continued **to** Henderson River to \take/¹¹ dinner at **a** Farm house owned by Hagerman <9th ~~illegible~~ Alanson [Haddenbury?]> while staying at this Farm house Genl. Wilson Law & about 100 ...¹² men came up <in several little squads **the** best horses came first> **and** Joseph walked out about 20 rods **to** meet **the** Co[mpany]. Wm **and** Wilson Law jumped **from their** horses **and** unitedly hugged Joseph when **a** good many tears were shed after mutual congratulations with **the** whole crowd Joseph told Conover **to go** <ride ahead> **to** Michael Cranes <on Honey Creek (~~who is~~ Mrs. Crane **being** Conover's cousin)> & call for supper for 150 men & for Crane **to** get 2 ~~other~~ <Mr. Rose & another> Farmers living within ½ a mile <of him> **to** assist him **in** feeding **the** Co[mpany]. after dinner Joseph **and the** Co[mpany]. went <about> 15 miles, on arriving at Crane's **he** jumped **off his** horse <out **of the** buggy> **and** instead **of going** thro[ugh] **the** gate or climbing **the** fence **he** walked up & jumped over **the** fence without touching it[.] Crane run out & embraced him **and all** [h]ad ~~a happy time that night[.]~~ **the** <a flock **of**> turkies **and** chickens were killed **and a** substantial supper was provided for all & the Co[mpany] [h]ad **a** happy time that night

<Joseph shewed his bruised sides to Mr. Crane & the Co[mpany]. which still continued black & blue from **the** bruises he had received from **the** pistols **of** Reynolds & Wilson while riding from Julet Grove to Dixon 8 days ago.>

On Frida[y] morning at 8 am again started **and** arrived at **the** <Big> Mound <about 11> (owned by Joseph). where we **were** met by Nauvoo **a** No [number] **of the** citizens[.] continued our journey **to** about Hyrum's farm ~~where~~ we met Hyrum & Emma on horseback **with the** Nauvoo Band <of [Music?]>

Joseph asked **the** priv[ilege] **from the** Sheriff **of** Lee Co[unty]. **to** get out **of his** Carriage **and** ride on **his** horse which was granted **and** Emma then rode on his left side into Town [space] **and at the** Temple **the** streets were crowded on both sides by men women **and** children <dinner was provided> at Josephs <Mansion where> 50 sat down **to the** 1st tables Joseph **and** Hyrum <**and** Emma> wo[ul]d not set with **the** 1st table but waited on the Co[mpany]. at **the** 2nd table Joseph sat opposite Hyrum **and** Emma between them at **the** End **to** wait on all **the** Co[mpany]. Conover sat next **to** Joseph **and a** bottle **of** <~~illegible~~> Wine sat between them

Conover staid till **the** trial before **the** Municipal court was over **and** then left for home[s]

P W Conover [p. [2]]

[blank page] [p. [3]]

+ got there about Sundown {\& called/} for Supper **and** Lodging Conover **being** tired la[y] down at **the** S[outh] W[est] Corner **of the** building outside **the** house **in** about 10 min[utes] Reynolds **and** Wilson went out with **the** Son **of the** Landlord who talked for some time **and** came **to the**

10. "3" *u.o.* "2"

11. "take" *u.o.* illegible

12. Ellipses in original.

conclusion *to* take *the* carriage [and] go *to* Monmouth *and* raise *a* mob *and* come *to the* farm house *in the* night *and* take Joseph out *of the* hands *of the* Sheriff *of* Lee Co[unty]. convey him *to the* Mississippi River, & take him *to* Missouri *as* they [h]ad *a* Steamboat *in* readiness for that purpose[.] Reynolds [and] Wilson *and the* boy separated *and* went towards *the* Stable[.] Conover immediately rose *and* went *to* Joseph *and* told him *of the* plot that *he* [h]ad just heard ~~Cyrus Walker~~ <Joseph consulted with his lawyer Cyrus Walker *and the* Landlord who> then sent for Sheriff *of* Lee Co[unty]. who took Reynolds *and* Wilson <into *his* custody> *and* put them *in the* upper room placing *a* guard *of* 2 men at *the* door with orders not *to* allow any man *to* pass *in* or out *of the* house except *the* Landlord <[space]> who *as* soon *as he* was told *of the* attempt *to* get *his* Son into [~~illegible~~] <difficulty> put *a* stop *to* it at once

(B) left Andover about 8 am went *to a* little town called Elleston where we staid *to* feed our animals[.] Reynolds got up *and* s[ai]d. now we *will* go *from* here *to the* mouth *of* Buck River <*and* take *a* Steam Boat *to* Quincy>[.] Markham s[ai]d no we [a]r[e] prepared *to* travel by land *and* *will* go by wa[y] *of* Nauvoo

Wilson [and] Reynolds both spoke *and* s[ai]d. No by God we wont we *will* never go *to* Nauvoo alive *and* both drew *their* pistols on Markham who turned round *to the* Sheriff *of* Lee Co[unty] saying when they took Joseph *a* prisoners they took *his* arms from him even *to his* pocket knife *and* they [a]r[e] prisoners *of* yours *and I* demanded *of* you *to* take *their* arms *from* them for that *is* according *to* law[.] they refused *to* give them up[.] when *the* Sheriff was told if you can not take *the* arms from them[,] *there* [a]r[e] men enough here *and* you can summon *a* posse *to* do it for any man can see that they [a]r[e] dangerous men[.] they then gave up *their* arms *to the* Sheriff

(C) ~~who went out to fill the bottle~~ when *he* was going out *to* fill *the* bottle Joseph called him Back *and* asked if *he* [h]ad *a* 6 shooter <4 inch barrel> who replied that *he* [h]ad <+ one *of* Allen's revolver> then shewed him how *to* use it *and* exchanged with him for *his* single shooter which Markham had slipt into *his* pocket at Dixon.

17.

JEDEDIAH M. GRANT
TO JOSEPH SMITH

17-18 August 1843

Jedediah M. Grant, Philadelphia, to Joseph Smith, Nauvoo, Illinois, 17-18 August 1843, JSc (MS 155), JSLR, Bx 3, fd 5, 58-61. Manuscript History mentions the reception of a letter from Grant “reporting the church in Philadelphia to be in a prosperous condition” (cf. DHC 5:537; chap. 28). This letter also discussed in veiled terms difficulties some members, especially sisters “C.” and “S.”, with regard to plural marriage. William Clayton reported that the letter contained “information of Conrad’s having rec[eive]d a letter &c.,” and that “Sister E[mma]. heard J[oseph]. read it and appeared for a while to feel very jealous.”¹

Philadelphia, August, 17 <or (18)>th. 1843

President Smith,

Dear Br. in the Lord, for the first time in the providence of the Lord, I take my pen, that I may communicate to you, some things, that may be of some benefit to you, in time and in Eternity. I pray the Lord that these Lines may reach you, & find you and all yours, in a state of prosperity, I have be[e]n trying to do rite ever since I parted with you. I have got a long finely with <the> Church in this City, so fare we have had peace in hear in our mitsts [midst] & no dificulty whatever, the Church is increacing. 22, New Memb[e]rs have join[e]d cinse [since], I came hear. you may look for a goodly number to come to Nauvoo this fall, Br[other] Harris Whitney staid with me about, 2, weeks. he then went into Persey with one of the Elders, to preach in the Country, he, left his things with me & said that he would be back in, 3, weeks. I have hurd that he has gone to, C[onnecticu]t, to see his Grand Father, Br[other] Wm, & family, are in Monmouth County, N[ew] J[ersey], he is preaching, Sister Carolinas, health is no better, but if any thing it is worse then when she lef[t] home, Br[other] Wm. is turning the world upside down, with his, darling Religion,

Elders. [Brgham] Yo[u]ng, [Heber C.] Kimball, & [John E.] Page, <&> G[eorge] A Smith left hear this afternoon for, N[ew] Y[ork], Elders O[rson] Pratt & [Wilford] Woodruff, left last, Monday for, Chester, Co, they <that is Elders Y[oung]. K[imball]. P[age]. & S[mith].> staid heare near, two weeks. they did not settle any dificulty, for their was, none, to settle, but they have got the Saints, to feel the

1. WCj [1843-44], vol. 3, 31 Aug. 1843 (DMQP, 12).

impo[r]ta[nce] of going to Nauvoo, I think they have performed a good work in this City. the Saints all seem to feel well. they all, want to see you. they say when will, Br[other], Joseph. come. I tell them that, they must go whare <you> are, & then you will tell them what to do &c [p. [1]]

I will now, tell you sumthing about your old Friends. in this, <City,> in so doing, I will try to be a wise servant and as harmless, as a, dove. Sister Bangor, left the Church, in April. and has not come back yet, She is very friendly, and so is the old gentleman,—Br[other] Pawson. and family would be glad to see you. and in fact all your old friends to numerous to mention. Sister, C. and her, daughters. they have be[e] tried some what of late; one of the Girls, is vary much apposed ~~th~~ to, the doctrin[e] of the Saints, she will not let the old Lady & the others rest beean [being] they are Mormons, She wants to rule the family. she is not willing that any of the Saints should come to the House. if theair [there] should come a Letter to the Office. she wants to see it, least it should come from a Mormon, she wa<t>ches vary close.

A few days before the Twelve came to this City, I, was cauled [called] upon to visit a family that was sumwhat troubled in mind. Sum person had given them <(or her)>, a, \few/ words of Council. the first cost the giver, 50, ct [cents], and the Last cost the Receiver, 25, ct [cents].

March. the 11th. & June the 2st. Quincy. again, I was cauled [called] upon to explain cert[a]in mistryes [mysteries] &c. they were unable to comprehend cirten [certain] items, made, known, and yet, unknown[.] I confesed that it was a grate Mistery that, I, could not interp[r]et. altho[ugh] <I> redd [read] vary close, the one out of the Church had not read, but the Three in the, Church read, and, cept [kept] redding [reading]. until, two of them, was about to denie, the faith. Miss S. & the Mother, Miss. A. has bin the means of c<e>aping [keeping] them in the Church. and sending for, me to explain, after reading, I preached, bore testim=ony, &c, will you answor it Miss S. no I cannot think of doing it. you may write if you will. So I copied from the March number a few words thinking to write in a few day. [p. [2]] but the Twelve coming, in a day or two, my room, has be[e]n crowded preventing me from writing &c.—last, Munday, Elder O[rson]. P[ratt]. was requested. to visit, but could not as he had to go to Chester. Co, that Morning I was to go to the same. House, with him, so, I, went a, Lone [alone]. I was informed that Elder. P[ratt]. was wanted<d> to explain, &c, as it was not on. Mathematical subjects. I. thought it might <be difcult,> for him, to interp[r]et it, as and as he was coming back to the City next week, I thought it best to make all things shure, so I went to work in the. name of the Lord, and after using every argument that, I could, they delivered into my Hands, all that <I> wanted. March, &, June, I am now in <(an)> upper room, I will at this moment light my, Lamp. and offer. a sacrifice of evry thing that I have obtained, as a witness before the Lord. that. I will be true to you in time & in Eternity. I have made the ofring the Smoke and flame has assended, I obtained <(the [Lets?])> on this, <condition> that if I got an ansor [answer], they or She should see it, in this mat[t]er whatever you say I will do but if you write. direct to, me, if you pleas, as this is their request. they all feel better (Miss, S, cried. Like <a> Child when these things was made known to me, they think you can[n]ot explain it. if <I> can I will get them all to <come> to Nauvoo, Miss, S, was sick and had Br[other]s You<n>g, Kimball, lay hands on her. they said that she felt quite Chearful, they <Family> think it very strange that their friends should advise one & not all, a what did he mean by sending money, attendanc<e> &c, and about Matrimony, and the will of the <Lord,>

Br, K[imball], has. taught me principle, &c, Br. Y[oung], I found new about the matte[r] to I read to them, they said it should be even as you desired. in the name of the Lord even so Amen, I told them the corc [course] that, I. <had> pursued, & the one I was going to take, they said it was rite and the Lord would bless me for so doing [p. [3]]

give my love to. Br, Hyrum [Smith], I was glad to hear that he had received the Priesthood, &c, Br[other] Joseph. I have be[e]n tried until. I. have almost desired to die, I would, have given any thing on Earth to <have> seen you, & talk<ed> with you one hour, but I now feel well and want to live long on the. Earth, my health is vary poor: will you pray your, Heavenly Father <to> Bless me, with health, and the holy spirit, if you think best write & I will do as you say.

I add no more but remain your friend & Br[other], in the <new> covenant,

J. M. Grant.

Pres[iden]t. Joseph Smith, Sen[io]r,

18.

NAUVOO MUNICIPAL COURT
DOCKET BOOK
1843

"Docket of the Municipal Court of the City of Nauvoo," 25 October 1841-20 January 1845, CHL (MS 3434).

6 March 1843 • Monday (cf. DHC 5:298; chap. 16)

/¹Municipal Court
Monday March 6th 1843.

The Court sat at ten oClock A.M. President, Aldermen, [William] Marks, [Orson] Spencer, [George W.] Harris, & [Gustavus] Hills. Alderman Marks was elected President. The Books of Assessment of the City Taxes were presented before the Court, pursuant to public notice given to that effect, &c in accordance with an ordinance concerning the public Revenue of the City of Nauvoo, passed Oct[ober]. 31st 1842. and after some of the Citizens attending and examining the assessments made of their property, & being satisfied therewith, & no person having attended to complain of being aggrieved by the assessment of their property, the Court adjourned at two oClock P.M. until the next regular sitting.

The Marshal attended the Court.

/²The Clerk has drawn on the Treasury for the above amounting to 5.00 February 10. 1845 ... [p. 51]

19 April 1843 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 5:365; chap. 19)

<i>/³State of Illinois</i>	}	ss	On Appeal from the Mayors Court.
<i>City of Nauvoo</i>			

Action in Assumpsit.

1. Handwriting of JSn begins.
2. Handwriting of JSn ends; TB begins.
3. Handwriting of JSn begins.

William B. Brink	}
Appellant	
Charles R. Dana	
Respondent	

March 31st 1843. A Notice was this day served on the Clerk of the Municipal Court from the Mayors Court, of an appeal having been lodged in this Cause to the Municipal Court, & that the Trial would take place on the 10th April 1843, & that the Members of the Court, & Parties should be notified there of. time for Trial changed to 13th. April 4th 1843. A Subpoena issued at request of resp[on]d[en]t. for 8 witnesses, ret[urna]ble at 9 oClock on 13th inst. <clerks> fee thereon 50¢. Fees to Marshal & another for service \$1.20. April 7th 1843. A Subpoena issued at request of app[e]l[lan]t. for 10 witnesses, ret[urna]ble at 9 Oclock on 13th inst. <clerks fees 75 cents> returned as served on 8. fees of J[ohn]. D. Parker Const[able]. \$1.35. April 8th 1843. Supersedeas & notification issued, ret[urna]ble. on the 13th inst. directed & delivered to the Marshal. Clerks fee 50¢. Marshals fees \$.60¢.

April 13th 1843. The Chief Justice, & [George W.] Harris & [Samuel] Bennett associate Justices, as also both Parties attended at the Court House, & the Parties agreed, & <the hearing of the> cause was adjourned, for the, convenience of the Chief Justice, until 9 oClock on the 19th instant. Clerks fee on continuance 25¢.

Marshals fee attending Court, which sat half a Day, \$1.00.

April 13th 1843. A Subpoena issued for 5 witnesses, at request of app[e]l[lan]t. ret[urna]ble. on the 19th inst. at 9 oClock A.M. returned by Jno. D. Parker Const[able]. as served upon 4 of the witnesses, fees &c 70¢. Clerks fees 50¢.

April 13th 1843. A Subpoena issued to Resp[on]d[en]t. for 8 witnesses. Clerks fees 50¢.

April 19th 1843. The chief Justice, as also Sam[ue]l. Bennett associate Justice, were present in court at 9 oClock A.M., at half past 9 the Court was called to order, & opened, & an attachment ordered to be issued against Wm Marks, George W. Harris, Orson Spencer, Gustavus Hills, Daniel H. Wells, Hiram Kimball, & N[ewel] K. Whitney, <Associate Justices> to bring them before the Court forthwith, to answer for contempt of Court.

Attachment issued accordingly. Clerks fees 25¢, Marshals fees \$2.10.

<To be charged to the City. of this.—	<u>60</u>
	\$1.50>

Harris, Spencer, Hills, & Whitney appeared, & were excused, upon condition of their paying the Costs of the attachment, & Marshals fees. D. H. Wells Associate Justice was excused by reason of his absence from home. The papers in the cause were produced by the Mayors Clerks.

The Cause was called, & argued by Counsel on both sides, and the [p. 53] Court adjudged that the right of Appeal did not lie in this case, to this Court. And dismissed the appeal with full Costs against the Appellant. taxed to \$11.47½. C[our]t. adjourned at about noon.

May 10th 1843. Execution issued & ready for delivery, but in consequence of John D. Parker being at Carthage Court, it was not delivered to him until the 30 May.

July 18th 1843. Execution returned, endorsed. "no property found on which to levy. Const[able] s. fees 50¢. J. D. Parker Const[able].

⁴Oct[ober]. 2d. 1843 Second execution issued. for costs \$12.22½. J. D. Parker constable
 February 10. 1845 The Clerk has drawn on the Treasurer for the fees amounting to 12.22½
[remainder of page blank] [p. 54]

[following itemization in hand of JSn appears in left margin on p. 53]

Docketing suit—	.12½
Subpoena to Resp[on]d[en]t.—	.50
Fees on Service—	1.20
Subpoena to App[e]l[lan]t.—	.75
Fees on service—	1.35
Clerk on Supersedeas—	.50
Marshal thereon—	.60
Clerk on Continuance	.25
Subpoena to Appellant	.50
Constables fees—	.70
Subpoena to resp[on]d[en]t.—	50
Docket Fee—	3.00
<Marshal attending Court—	1.00>
Entering Judgement—	25
Execution—	25
	<u>\$11.47½</u>
⁵ <Constable	50
returning exec[utio]n.	25
	<u>12.22½></u>

4. Handwriting of JSn ends; TB begins.

5. Insertion by TB.

19.

NOAH ROGERS JOURNAL

1843

Noah Rogers Journal, vol. 1, 1 June 1843-1 April 1844, CHL (MS 1389). No pagination.

1 June 1843 • Thursday (cf. DHC 5:417; chap. 22)

Having be[e]n Set a part together With Ad[d]ison Pratt, B[enjamin]. F. Gerward & Knowlton Hanks to go to the South Sea Islands[.] And in order to fullfill our Appointment, [we?] made our Selves Ready & took Leave of our familys & friends in Nauvoo on the first Day [of] June Eighteen Hundred & forty three about Two oClock in the Day <we went> on bo[a]rd the <Steam Boat> Sarah ann for St Louis ...

13 July 1843 • Thursday (DHC 5:509; chap. 27)

... the next Day the 11[th] July] to Cabbotvill[e] [MA] to Br Win◇◇ Staid there untill Sunday the 13[th] when Br [Ezra T.] Benso=n & [Quartus S.] Sparks Came there to preach Br Benson preached in <the> fore noon & spark[s] in the after noon & my self in the Evening the Devle [devil] got mad and wanted to mob us some one threw a stone & hit Br Benson on the thigh but did not hurt him ...

25-26 July 1843 • Tuesday-Wednesday (DHC 5:518; chap. 27)

... the 25[th] we went to Farmington [CT] to Father Woodruff[']s] held a meeting on Saturday Evening[.] Sunday I Baptised & Confirmed two administered to Sister Webster who had not walked for Several years who rose up the next day and walked[.] staid their untill the 28[th] ...

20.

BRADLEY WILSON OBITUARY 1855

“Obituary Notices of Distinguished Persons,” 1854-72, 12-13, CHL (MS 3449). Contains the obituary of Bradley Wilson, who died at Nauvoo, Illinois, on 15 November 1842. Composed by Whitford G. Wilson in 1855 and copied into the obituary book by James Ure probably on 29 June 1855.¹ This information was used for a three-sentence paragraph that was added at the end of a line and interlinearly by Leo Hawkins in Book D-1, 1421 (cf. DHC 5:193; chap. 11).

Bradley Wilson

<1842>

the Son of Deliverance & Sarah Wilson, whose forefathers came from London & Settled in Boston. Bradley was born in Petersham[,] Massachusetts Octo[ber]. 25th 1769, was Married 1794 to Mary Gill a native of Rhode Island, lived a private but honourable & exemplary life, believed in the Scriptures, but not in any Creed, was Baptized May 19th 1836 under the hands of Oliver Granger in Richland County [p. 12] Ohio, was ordained a Priest in Summer of 1837 under the hands of H[enry]. G. Sherwood moved to Missouri Octo[ber]. 1837, & in June 1838 was ordained a Patriarch over his Family under the hands of Father Joseph Smith at Far west. He moved to Nauvoo with his children in 1839 and died at Guy C. Wilson's on the 15th Nov[ember]. 1842 after an illness of two days being Struck Speechless while kindling the fire in the morning, and never Spake again, was buried in the Nauvoo burying ground. Six of his Sons being present. He left at his death Seven Sons & their wives & 39 grand=children as near as we can come at it, and at this time 1855 there is 76 including great grand children.

Yours Respectfully

Whitford G. Wilson ... [p. 13]

1. An entry for 29 June 1855 records “J.U. copying incidents for History <&> Obituary Notices all day” (CHOj 18:53), and similar entries for 2 July, 3-4 Aug. (18:56, 92-93). This apparently refers to entries in JU's handwriting on pp. 11-21 of ONDP.

21.

BOSTON BRANCH RESOLUTIONS

12 March 1843

Boston Branch Resolutions, 12 March 1843, CHL (UC). Petition to send Heber C. Kimball and Orson Hyde to Boston to replace George J. Adams. Includes forwarding note by Erastus Snow in different ink on ¼ sheet attached with red wax wafer at top. Cf. DHC 5:302 (chap. 16).

The following resolutions were unanimously adopted by a congregation of about twelve hundred people in Boston on the 12 of March as its date shows and was presented to me to be handed over to the authorities at Nauvoo— Similar resolutions were also passed in Salem

For want of time to prepare the pet[it]ion as I not starting the [erasure] signers forwarded the resolutions themselves instead of the petition required—which are now respectfully submitted to the conference—

[s] E. Snow

Boston March 12th 1843

1st Resolved that we have heard with Deaf regret the announcement \t/of Elder G. J. Adams of his intention of returning immediately to Nauvoo in conference with instructions received from the authorities of the church in that place

2nd Resolved that a petition signed by the President and clerk of the Boston branch in behalf of this congregation be forwarded to the Quorums of the first Presidency and the twelve requesting that if consistent with the will of God and the welfare of the church he may be permitted to return and continue his labours among us and if wisdom dictates otherwise that Elders O. Hyde & H. C. Kimball may be permitted to come and labour in this city and its vicinity

3rd Resolved further that we will assist according to the ability that God has given us in paying their expences and otherwise adm=inistering to their temporal wants while among us and if the petition be granted and he or they can by loan of money or otherwise pay their expences [sic] here The same shall be refunded to them.

[s] Andrew Baston Pres[ident]¹ [s] Abijah R Teukesbury /clerk\

1. “Andrew Baston Pres” in different ink

22.

ANSON CALL STATEMENT

Circa 1854

Anson Call Statement, ca. 1854, CHL (MS 364). 2pp. Pertains to the so-called Rocky Mountain prophecy, which AC dates to summer 1842. Includes additional notation on verso in handwriting of TB, which he inserted interlinearly in Book D-1, 1362, and interlinearly in Book D-2, 2. This would date the insertion of this prophecy to after Nov. 1845, when TB first wrote page 2 of Book D-2 (see MSHi Chronology), and before Nov. 1855, when it was published in the Deseret News, and possibly relates to Call's statement given in April 1854 (see AC [Apr. 1854]). File notation on back reads: "Summer of 1842 | Anson Call | saying of Joseph Smith" (TB). Letter-sized blue ruled paper; embossed in upper corner. Written in blue ink on front with signature in brown ink. Verso notation by TB in black ink; part in shorthand. Drawing in pencil apparently of a river, lake, and boundary line. Cf. DHC 5:85 (chap. 4).

In the summer of 1842 Joseph Smith at the enstallment of the Masonic Lodge The Rising son in Montrose I.A [Iowa] While transacting business in the house before the congregation was admited Joseph stated many things to us concerning of our going to the mounta<ins> he said we should go and build many Cities and we should become a mity people in the midst of the mountains and we should perform a work that will astonish the nations of the earth he said their are those heare that shall help perform the work he said their is Br Roundy and Br Call and others that shall partisipate in it he charged us with the seal of an Angel to be faithful for sa[i]d he many before that day will come will Apostatise Multitudes will die and great over turns will take place with this people \and many other things that I cannot recollect

[s] Anson Call [recto]

While **the** Dep[uty] G[ran]d Master was engaged **in** giv[ing] **the** requisite instr[uct]ions **to the** Master elect **I** [h]ad **a** conversat[i]o[n] with **a** consid[er]able [illegible] /company\ **of** bre[thre]n **in the** shade **of the** Hall ~~**I told them**~~ <on **the** subject **of** our persecution[s] **in** M[iss]o[uri] **and the** constant annoyance which **has** followed>¹ \us since **we were** driven **from** there[.] I prophesied ~~that **the** S[aint]s~~.

1. Insertion above first line with guideline to present location; another guideline leads to beginning of following insertion.

wo[ul]d ~~continue to suffer much afflictions~~² that *the* S[aint]s. wo[ul]d <continue *to*> suffer much affliction *and* would *be* driven *to the* Rocky Mountains many wo[ul]d apostatize others wo[ul]d *be* put *to* death by our Persecutors or lose their lives ~~by~~ *in* consequence ~~of disease or of~~ exposure or disease *and I* s[ai]d. *to* bro Anson Call ~~bro~~ Shadrach Roundy *and* ~~many~~ others <who *were* present> you *will* live *to* go ~~to mountains~~ *and* assist *in* making ~~many~~ Settlements [and] build many Cities *and* <the Saints> become *a* mighty people *in the* midst *of the* <Rocky> Mountains [*verso*]

2. Insertion appears at beginning of next line below and a guideline moves it up to present location. Both insertions apparently made in the midst of composing text.

VI. Sources for Volume Six

1.

JOSEPH SMITH TO THOMAS FORD

20 September 1843

Joseph Smith, Nauvoo, Illinois, to Thomas Ford, Springfield, Illinois, 20 September 1843, in JSc (MS 155), JSLS, Bx 2, fd 6, 26-27. 2pp. Handwriting of William W. Phelps. Written in response to Ford's letter of 13 September 1843 (cf. DHC 6:35, 36; chap. 2).

Nauvoo. Sept. 20, 1843.

Dear Sir:—your favor of the 13th instant, is at hand: and for the courtesy, and honorable intend=ed expressions therein contained, your excellency has my best wishes, as well as my most grate=ful acknowledge=ments.

To show your excellency to what an unjustifiable pitch disappointed ambitious, maleficance, and ungoverned persecution. may be carried, I have thought it advisable to forward to you a paper containing the “Carthaginian Resolves.”¹ The mind sickens at the picture! The patriot, the lover of his country, and his coun=try's friends, like the honored sires who won the freedom we enjoy will stand against such heathen invasion and mobocratic insurrection, like a Rock of adamant[ine] for his God, his country, and his rights! [p. [1]]

The false statements in those “Resolves” could never have resulted, from any but the abandoned, the desperate, the wicked even “unto the death.”

I am a law abiding man, and so is the society, of which I have the honor to be a member, a law abiding society; and as a people we hold constitution=al rights, and constitutional friends as sacred as the blessings of heaven, or servants of god: and a as [a] friend of law liberty and life, your excellency may depend upon me: your enemies are my enemies: and in all honor=able requirements, your have only to command, to elicit my co-op=eration.

Respectfully I am
your most
ob[edien]t ser[van]t
Joseph Smith

Ex[cellency]. Thomas Ford
Gov. Ill.

(By WWP.)

1. Evidently referring to the resolutions of an anti-Mormon meeting held at Carthage on 6 Sept. 1843 (cf. DHC 6:4-8; chap. 1).

2.

BRIGHAM YOUNG JOURNAL
1843-44

Brigham Young Journal, vol. 3 [1840-44], CHL (MS 1234). Handwriting of Brigham Young. Selected entries from typescript. Cited by volume and date of entry.

29 September 1843 • Friday (cf. DHC 6:39; chap. 2)

... came to Boston had a good visit at Lima held our conference according to apointment staid till September 29 then started home with sister Alley & Cobb came to New York staid one day

1-8 October 1843 • Sunday-Sunday (cf. DHC 6:41, 46; chap. 2)

came to Pheledelpha Oct 1[st] on sunday staid till took wensday [4th] started with Elders Kimball and G. A. Smith and margret Adams arived in Pittsburgh on sunday [8th] 10 O.C[lock]. A.M. took the steam Boat Ranton at 11 am ...

22 October 1843 • Sunday (cf. DHC 6:60; chap. 3)

arived at nauvoo sunday 22[nd] about 12. m[eridian] found my famely perty well Br[other] J[oseph]. Smith feels well was glad to see us went in to counsel with the Brethren in the afternoon ...

5 January 1844 • Friday (cf. DHC 6:170; chap. 7)

friday 5 went L[a]. Harp Br[other]s [Edwin D.] Wolley & Rule went with me Reuben Hadlock No. 36 Chapel St. L[iver]. Pool

15 January 1844 • Monday (cf. DHC 6:176; chap. 7)

January 15. 1844 Br Joseph Smith had a lee for cutting and hauling wood— in the evening at Br W[illard]. Richards my wife and sister cook ...

4 February 1844 • Sunday (cf. DHC 6:196; chap. 8)

Feb 4 held a meeting at Br Chamberlins in camp with Brs Joseph P[henas]. H. & L[orenzo]. D. Young & John Peck

13 February 1844 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 6:214; chap. 9)

thursday feb 15 1844 this day visited Father Luce or Laus Luce[.] Last Friday [9th] went to Bare Crick [Creek] with Br L[orenzo]. Young met Brs John Pack & Joseph Young on Sunday [11th] at meeting staid til Tuesday [13th] the Brethren gave me som[e] corn & Pork a little Butter & hunny had a good time with the Br[ethren]

24 February 1844 • Saturday (cf. DHC 6:225; chap. 9)

24[th] went to Bare Crick [Creek] Noltons [Knowlton's] settlement Br P[ineas]. H. Young went with me[.] held 2 meeting[s] the Brethrin ware all well and in good spirits ...

2 March 1844 • Saturday (cf. DHC 6:230; chap. 9)

March saturday & 2[nd] went to masadona L[orenzo]. D. young went with me staed over the sabath— ...

13 March 1844 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 6:263; chap. 11)

wensday march 13[,] 1844 met in council at Br. J[oseph]. Smith store in company about 20 to organise our selves into a compacked Boddy for the further advencment of the gospel of Christ

21-26 May 1844 • Tuesday-Sunday (cf. DHC 6:399, 402, 403, 412; chap. 19)

May 21th 1844 took the steam Boat Osprey Cap[tain] Anderson had a good passage to St Lewis held a meeting in the of wensday [22nd] with the Brethrin

Left St L[ouis]. thursday 23[rd] at 12 a.m. on steam Boat Lewis Phillippy Capt[ain] J. J. Worman a fine Boat good cap[tain] and matts [mates]

arived at Cincenata Sunday 26[th] at 5 pm David Thompson Clark for the union Hir Comp Dr P. C. Hovaker St louis M[iss]o[uri]

1-3 June 1844 • Saturday-Monday (cf. DHC 6:424, 426; chap. 20)

June the first 1844 held a conference in Pittsburgh with Elder J[ohn]. E. Page

on sunday [2nd] Preached in the morning to the saints and spectators had sacrament in the after noon Br Lester Brooks Preached in the evening

on monday [3rd] left Pits [Pittsburgh] for Beaver [PA] I Preached in the evening in old Briton to an atentive Congration

3.

HENRY G. SHERWOOD STATEMENTS

1854

Henry G. Sherwood Statements, 1854, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fds 37 and 72). An entry in the Church Historian's Office journal for 29 August 1854 records: "LH making notes of Nauvoo Neighbor & Sherwoods deposition."¹ Entries for 7-8 September 1854 read: "TB writing items of history from H G Sherwood's dictation," and "TB writing on history of Joseph & taking items known by H G Sherwood & not previously written."² Two statements from Sherwood survive: The first is five-pages of notes (a folded sheet and a single sheet of foolscap) covering events from 1839 to 1844, including Joseph Smith's ongoing difficulties with Sidney Rigdon in Nauvoo, the attempted arrest of Joseph Smith by Missouri marshals in 1843, the suspension of the Nauvoo Masonic Lodge, and Sherwood's guarding the bodies of Joseph and Hyrum Smith (HGS #1). This statement became the source for an addition made to Joseph Smith's 8 October 1843 address in which he complained about Sidney Rigdon being sustained as his counselor in the First Presidency (cf. DHC 6:49; chap. 2). The second is a single sheet containing an account of events on 23-24 June 1844, including a conversation Sherwood had with Emma Smith about the return of Joseph to Nauvoo (HGS #2). On the verso is a handwritten form for calling missionaries in Salt Lake City, circa 1850s. This was apparently used in a canceled portion of Book F-1, 148.³ Both statements are in the handwriting of Leo Hawkins, although the first includes a file notation that it was "reported by T Bullock" (TB).

Henry G. Sherwood Statement #1

1839

About April or May Sidney Rigdon agreed to buy the Galland property i.e. the lower Stone house, about 45 acres of Land, and the ferry for himself but when Joseph and Hyrum arrived the bargain was changed, and the three had the conveyance made over to G.W. Robinson in June he giving separate certificates to Joseph and Hyrum that the property belonged to Joseph, Hyrum and Rigdon

1. CHOj 17:145.

2. CHOj 17:154-55.

3. See notes in vol. 6, chap. 29.

altho' the conveyance was in his (Robinson's) name. Robinson and Rigdon then⁴ went to work on the Ferry Property and kept Joseph and Hyrum out of their rights. Robinson denied giving certificates.

In the latter part of the year H. G. Sherwood found Robinson's certificate to Joseph and got it recorded in the County Recorders Office in Carthage, and showed the certificate to Joseph who said "that is right, and then put in <for> his share of the claim. Rigdon and Robinson commenced dividing the property into small lots and selling them at exorbitant prices which very much displeased Joseph who then caused it to be put into blocks and lots according to the Nauvoo Survey.

During this operation Joseph frequently said to H. G. Sherwood "Rigdon is a rogue and I don't want him any more for my Counsellor; go down to the high council and fetch him before them and cut him off for he is a wicked man, and the last time he said to Sherwood and Bishop Vinson Knight when together go down to the High Council and cut him off from the Church. Before they started he would say "wait a while. I want to use him a little longer altho' he is unworthy." consequently it was not done.

in 1842 He said "I have thought of taking Amasa Lyman for my Counsellor He is a spokesman, and I think I can manage him," ordered H. G. Sherwood to get him a good suit of clothes to appear respectable in public; he got the materials and had them made to order, paying for the same out of the city lots.

1843 Oct. 8. Joseph spread his wishes before the Conference ~~his wishes~~; that he did not want Sidney Rigdon for his counsellor as he did not magnify his station, and flung him off his shoulders and said he would not carry him any longer. Rigdon felt very tender hearted and shook hands with Joseph, Hyrum, Law and others on the stand and bid them good bye he was almost crying; then Hyrum got up and plead for him—was followed by William Law; they both plead for mercy for Rigdon, and worked up the sympathies of the people. A vote was then called, and [p. [1]] and the people voted him to continued in his office. Joseph said I have shaken him off my shoulders but if you put him back on I must carry him, but I don't want him. Joseph had frequently expressed himself to Sherwood and others that Rigdon was a dishonest man, and was a rogue and I want a Counsellor, a spokesman, one that I can manage. Elder Rigdon is not an honest man and is not trusty I cannot trust him.

1844 June 28. The procession formed according to the rank of office of those present. When the corpses were carried into the big room of the Mansion covered up in their clothes and placed on the South side of the big room, Emma came in with little Joseph; their faces were then uncovered,—Emma wept bitterly and bemoaned her loss, little Joseph said "Oh my pa"—the scene cannot be written,—they appeared as though they had not anticipated it. Sherwood said "I was his guard when alive, I am his guard now, and will go and fetch my arms and see it out as far as I can. He then went home and procured a Yauger rifle and a Pair of Horseman's Pistols and a Dragoon's Sword and returned to the Mansion went and staid in the room all night with the bodies. He often wet cloths with spirits to put on their faces. A little after midnight when alone with them, a wound on Joseph's body commenced bleeding, and run a large pool on the floor.

June 29. 3 P. M. 2 boxes were put in a waggon and taken to the grave yard east of Caspar's Creek on the road to Joseph's farm, where they were buried. H. G. Sherwood assisted to carry them to the graves

In the fall or winter of 1844. H. G. Sherwood heard Mr [blank space] Kimball (a tall man) who had hired Joseph's brick store in Nauvoo, say he got up a dance in the room where Joseph's blood lay, said he had danced two or three times on the Prophet's blood, and was going to have one more dance

4. "then" repeated in MS.

on the Prophet's blood with the mormon girls and then he was going to leave Nauvoo & go back to St Louis with the goods that he had not sold; which caused indignant feelings to hear such brutal expressions

☞ (Ask John Kay. Bill Hickman about it) ☞ [p. [2]]

After governor Reynolds of Mo. had mad[e] a requisition on Gov[erno]r Carlin of Ill[inois]. For the persons of Joseph Smith & O[rrin] P. Rockwell a writ was issued to Sheriff King and [blank space] they came to Nauvoo and arrested Joseph and Rockwell. then Joseph told Sherwood to sue out a writ of Habeas Corpus before the Municipal Court. The writ was issued and Sherwood as the Marshall served it on them. They refused to comply and treated it with contempt; he then showed the law, but they still persisted in taking them, when Sherwood told them they must consider themselves as <his> prisoners as he should take them and Joseph before the Court if he could get help enough in the city to do it and prevent them taking Joseph and Rockwell out of the city without them having a trial. The sheriffs conferred a few minutes alone, and then returned and informed him they had concluded to leave the prisoners in his care while they went to take counsel on the subject. They did not leave nay papers or any authority with Sherwood but went away Joseph asked Sherwood what claim he had to hold them as prisoners, was answered none from the Sheriffs and none on account of the writ of Habeas Corpus unless the sheriffs tried to take them off, in that case he should take them before the Municipal Court, as he had no authority to keep them on the Sheriffs writ.

1843 October. H. G. Sherwood went as <to represent the>⁵ W[orshipful]. M[aster]., and L[ucien]. N. Scovil as <the>⁶ S[enior]. W[arden]. when the N\auvoo/ Lodge was cited to appear before the Grand Lodge at Jacksonville with books and papers. Not being able to obtain a recommend from the Quincy Lodge to the Grand Lodge for N\auvoo/ L\odge/ to get a ~~dispensation~~ <charter>⁷ on account of "non-acquaintance with us as masons and other things," when they arrived the Grand Lodge wanted them to pay their dues to the grand Lodge. H. G. Sherwood remonstrated against paying it by reason of being called there to answer to complaints against them <N[auvoo] Lodge> Scovil urged to consent to it. Sherwood still refused on account of being there to represent the N. L. on trial\,/ and did not feel we had a right to a seat in the grand Lodge under accusations. The Grand Lodge informed them if they would pay a certain sum they should have a seat in the lodge. They paid and took their seats accordingly and presented their books and papers. The Grand Lodge appointed a committee of 3 to examine them and after several days examination reported them all fair, but recommended that the Grand Lodge should suspend the N[auvoo]. L[egion]. another year for fear there might be something <B[righam]. Y[oung]. to regulate this by request of H. G. S[herwood].>⁸ [p. [3]] wrong Then G[rand]. M[aster]. [Abraham] Jonas made a flaming speech in behalf of the N[auvoo] Lodge saying they were the fairest <books and> papers that had been brought from any Lodge to the Grand Lodge, and said that he went and installed it, and found the people as peaceable, quiet and genteel as any people he was ever among in his life, and he verily believed that if they were not Mormons, that Lodge would stand the highest of any Lodge, that had come to that Grand Lodge. Dr. [James H.] Ralston then got up and said he would be glad to do justice to that people notwithstanding their supposed delusions. Sherwood then replied that he had been long of the opinion it was by reason of being Mormons that

5. Insertion in pencil (TB).

6. Insertion in pencil (TB).

7. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (TB).

8. Insertion written sideways in left margin (LH).

we were kept at arms length, then alluded to the different other religions and did not know but that Masonry tolerated all religions inasmuch as they believed in a god, and knew of no supposed delusions to prohibit men from being Masons, and then brought up the denial of the Quincy Lodge refusing to recommend us to the G[rand]. L[odge]. and said they could not recommend us by reason of “an unacquaintance with us as masons and other things.” that I supposed the other things meant Mormonism. [Hiram N.]Rodgers replied “other things” did not mean Mormonism. Sherwood demanded to know what it meant. Rodgers answered it was J[ohn]. C. Bennett the Secretary whom they knew to be an expelled member. Sherwood ad=verted to the injunction which said it was “from reliable information” that the N[auvoo]. L[egion]. was suspended and requested to know where that “reliable information” came from; and was answered “from the Quincy Lodge, who got it from the Hannibal Lodge, who obtained it from J. C. Bennett at the day. <day of—> Sherwood then shewed that at that time J[ohn]. C. Bennett was an expelled <member> from the Nauvoo Lodge, having obtained the vouchers from the Grand Lodge of Bennetts being expelled in Ohio, after he was expelled from the Nauvoo Lodge he went to Hannibal Lodge and made <the> complaints who informed the Quincy Lodge who informed this G[rand]. L[odge]. and in consequence “of the credible information” of this expelled member J[ohn]. C. B[ennett]. they served \the/⁹ injunction believing an expelled member in preference to G[rand]. M[aster]. Jonas and called upon the G[rand]. M[aster]. to appoint a committee to go to Nauvoo and examine books and papers and M[aster]. Masons and ple<d>ged himself to fetch any one they wanted from a reasonable distance whether made in that Lodge or any other. The G[rand]. M[aster]. appointed G[rand]. M[aster]. Jonathan Nye, Col[one]l Calvin [p. [4]] A. Warren, Dr Hiram N. Rogers, that Committee, shortly after they came to Nauvoo, and called on Sherwood and Scovil. They held Sherwood to his pledge who furnished the books and papers which they examined and also many M[aster]. Masons. Col. Warren invited Sherwood to go with him to the <Lodge at> Montrose as it was all right and clear with the N. Lodge they accordingly went together, and sat in the L[odge]. there. Notwithstanding all things were made clear and satisfactory to the Committee, the Grand Lodge prevented <suspended>¹⁰ the N[auvoo]. Lodge from working

Henry G. Sherwood Statement #2

H G Sherwood went <down> ~~past~~ <opposite> Josephs house on Sunday morning June 23/[18]44 in company with Alpheus Cutler. Emma came out & met us on the street and desired we would go on to the island & persuades Joseph & Hyrum to come back, and go out a— Carthage & see Gov. Ford saying that she & Hyrums wife intended to go but judged it more proper that he should go as he was an innocent man & that if we would go <she thought> we could persuade him to return. I answered him that I was not his Counciller on that subject, and that he in his standing if he could not take care of himself I could not take care of him unless he sent for me. She insisted on our going that unless he returned & went to Carthage the city would be burnt & the people would be massacred. I told her if I knew the city would be burned I should not go and I had no fears of the massacre or much of the city being burned. She then ins<i>nuated that I was apostatizing. I was angry and observed that they ~~may~~ may think as ~~they~~ <she> pleases about <me>, but I'll be damned if I'd go and burn my fingers on any such errand. She still insisted that the catastrophe would take place. I told her I'd see the whole city <burned & the people> damned before I would go <& persuade him> unless he sent for me.

On monday 24th. I accompanied him to within about 4 miles of Carthage when he was

9. “the” *u.o.* illegible

10. Cancellation and insertion in pencil (TB).

informed that a posse [posse] was coming to take him and demand the public arms; he and the company made a halt. I rode to him & said Bro Joseph shall I return to Nauvoo & regulate about the giving up the arms & getting The receipts. He inquired if I was under any arrest or expected any. I ans[were]d that I was under no arrest or accusation He then directed me to return and do so, and put his hand on my thigh <as we sat side by side> and said "If they kill me I die an innocent man, and my blood shall cry for vengeance against my murderers." I returned and made as good a disposition of the arms as I could

4.

QUORUM OF THE TWELVE APOSTLES MINUTES 1843-44

*Quorum of the Twelve Apostles Minutes, 1840-44, CHL. Clerks: John Taylor, Orson Hyde, Willard Richards.*¹

7 November 1843 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 6:66; chap. 3)

Tuesday evening Nov[ember]. 7th 1843

The Twelve Pres[iden]t B[righam]. Young. P[arley]. P. Pratt. O[rson]. Pratt. W[ilford]. Woodruff[.], J[ohn]. Taylor. & W[ilard] Richards assembled in Mayors office & voted to raise \$500 to get paper &c to print the Doctrine and covenants

Voted that a com[m]ittee of them P. P. Pratt. W. Woodruff[.], John Taylor be a Comittee to borrow or get the money & that Pres[iden]t Young go along with them

W. Richards Clerk.

23 February 1844 • Friday (cf. DHC 6:224; chap. 9)

[February] 2\3rd/² Met at the hour appointed.— Present Joseph Hyrum, & Sidney. Minutes read. Fulmer volunteered James Emmet volunte[e]red. D[avid] D.Yearsly could not go. Joseph A Kelting volunteered. Geo D. Watt. said “Gentlemen I shall go.”— Daniel Spencer said I am willing to go

Joseph—said he wanted exploration of the Country— all California & Oregon country. preach the gospel wherever you go.

Joseph proposed about 24. or 5 why not go direct to Santafee. and see what can be done there. well armed double barrellled shot guns.— 1 barrel smooth bore & the other cut [rifled] each man 2 8 barrel revolving pistol. Bowie knife, and a good sabre

Samuel H Rolfe volunteered.

Daniel Avery.— Joseph said let that man that can raise \$500.00. a double bareled gun good

1. Available in typescript, with excerpts published in NMS. Note that multiple typescripts, not always with clearly identifiable editorial markings, have been amalgamated and corrected.

2. “3rd” *w.o.* “1st”

horse or mules saddle and bridle. appoint a Leader & let him bid up for volunteers.— a <every> man <that goes> wants to be a king & a priest.—on the mountain talk with his God. when with the savage nations to govern—if we dont get up the mission till after the election.

	Samuel Bent	volunteered to fit himself and go	[23 February]
	Joseph A Kelting	Do.	"
	David Fulmer,	Do	"
	Seth Palmer	Do	24 feb[ruary]
	Amos Fielding	Do	"
	Samuel W. Richards	Do	
	Charles Shumway	Do	
	John S. Fullmer	Do	
	Ira S. Miles		25 Fe[bruary]
	Geo. D. Watt	Do	"
	A. L. Fullmer	Do	27
1	Hosea Stout	Do	"
1	Thomas S. Edwards	Do	28
1	Moses Smith	Do	29
	Rufus Beach	Do	

18 April 1844 (cf. DHC 6:341; chap. 16)

Twelve—High Council, Presidents 70's. April 18th 1844 Father [Alpheus] Cutler said Wm Law & wife were at the temple yesterday and scorned and there was more than \$200,000 their [due?] which they agreed to [turn on?] the temple and tithings on his hill lot if the chu[r]ch would sell them.

Object of the meeting to take in consideration the two laws and foster [...] — [Heber C.] Kimball said men on the Hill say Foster has spoke of Joseph as murderer, Bogus maker, counterfeiter, adu[l]terer and [publicized?]

H[eber]. Kimball—moved R[obert]. D. Foster be cut off from the church [2nd?] by Wm Clayton and [J.] P. Green.—

[Reynolds] Cahoon— Foster had stated on the hill he had been called to women when/where the father was Joseph.

[Wilford] Woodruff— Foster [continually made?] his [illegible] to [illegible] out against Joseph in the [illegible]

Pa³— Saints not to purchase land of Joseph.

[Vote?] and unanimously 32 present,—Geo[rge] A. Smith moved Wilson Law be cut off—

[Jak Scot?]⁴— Law yesterday Gods. [man?] wifes full Mormons— spoke against Joseph— [illegible] rights,—went to Wm [Law's] wife to attempt to seduce him. Joseph wanted her to come into the order. not privilege to [be] sold [sealed] unless he obed[ient]

Privilege sealed to him—watch his opportunity Wm [Law] out in bedroom attempt to take [her?] abed.—[repent?] & kill him spare his life she told her husband—got [time?] told William.— Joseph swore [illegible] Wm told Joseph Wm wife some [lied?] when. Joseph said you did Joseph acknowledged & seal[e]d William & wife

3. Possibly John D. Parker.

4. Apparently John Scott.

Was not a more gallant scoundrel ever hung between the heavens and the earth

Vote carried unanimously,—Wilson Law, Clayton moved Wm Law be cut off 2nd J[ohn]. P. Green, Wm Clayton,—spoke

C[harles]. C. Rich. said Wm Law made a statement at wedding last winter Joseph had revelations for the *[illegible words]*

[Erastus] Snow testified about Laws statement at City Council

Clayton moved Law be cut off & [Jane?]

5.

NAUVOO MUNICIPAL COURT
DOCKET BOOK
1843-44

"Docket of the Municipal Court of the City of Nauvoo," 25 October 1841-20 January 1845, CHL (MS 3434).

23-24 November 1843 (cf. DHC 6:80; chap. 4)

/¹Municipal Court.

State of Illinois }
City of Nauvoo } ss.

On Habeas Corpus. November 23d A.D. 1843.

This day came John M. Finch, and upon the reading and filing the petition for a writ of Habeas Corpus to be directed to one John D. Parker to have forthwith before the Municipal Court. the body of said John M. Finch, upon said writ of Habeas Corpus: said writ of Habeas Corpus was issued by the Clerk in accordance with the prayer of the petition.

Friday morning 10 oclock November 24th 1843

Special Term.

Present Joseph Smith chief Justice. Aldermen Wm Marks, Orson Spencer, Geo. W. Harris, Hiram Kimball, Geo. A. Smith. and Samuel Bennett. Associate Justices.

The Marshal made his return on the original writ, which writ, with the return thereon is now on file.

John D. Parker made his return on the copy of the original writ served on him, with the body of the prisoner before the court, which copy with the return is now on file.

A copy of the commitment by which the ~~petitioner commitment by which the~~ petitioner was held in custody; together with the petition, are on file.

1. Handwriting of WR begins.

Then came the petitioner John M. Finch by his Attorney George P. Stiles and moved the court to dispense with the errors of the original papers. and proceed to trial on the merits of the cause, which was objected to by the city Attorney S[idney]. Rigdon. Court deci=ded ~~tha~~ to hear the whole matter.

The city Attorney S[idney]. Rigdon. moved \for/ a Nol[l]e prosequi. The court decided that the city Attorney was out of his place, and <that> his motion could not be carried.

Amos Davis, Major Russel, W[illiam]. H. Rollasson, J[oseph]. H. Jackson and R[obert]. D. Foster sworn and testified: also Pulaski Cahoon, & Henry [Marr?] sworn.

Attachment was issued for Mrs Elvise Davis: but <she was> not found.

Court adjourned for dinner at 1¼ oclock P.M. until 3.

Court met at 3 o'clock P.M. according to adjournment. as in the morning except Hiram Kimball. who was absent. [p. 89]

After hearing the evidence in support of said Petition. It [was] so ordered by the court that the petitioned John M. Finch be honorably discharged on the merits of the case, and go hence without day [delay?]. And it is further ordered by the court that Amos Davis pay the costs of this suit, as it appears from the testimony that this suit was caused by a vexatious and malicious suit, on the part of said Davis.

Execution issued vs Amos Davis December 15th 1843 \$24.30¼.

Execution returned January 29th 1844. Satisfied.— 24.30¼ Ex[e]cution on file. The fees paid to their respective claimants ... [p. 90]

[following itemization in WR's handwriting appears in left margin on p. 89]

Habeas Corpus	\$.50
<allowed Sheriff—	1.00>
Docketing suit	.12½
Subpoena	.25
Service on Subpoena	.94
Attachment issued	.25
Docket fee	3.00
Swearing Witnesses	.43¾
Marshal's fees	3.55
Associate Justices fees ¹	3.75
Entering final Judgment	25
Ex[e]cution	.25
costs—	<u>\$24.30¼</u>

2-3 April 1844 (cf. DHC 6:286; chap. 12)

/²State of Illinois } ss
City of Nauvoo }

On Habeas Corpus. April 2d 1844

This day came John P. Green, Andrew Lytle and John Lytle and upon the reading and filing the joint petition for a writ of Habeas corpus to be directed to one John D. Parker, to have forthwith

2. Handwriting of WR begins.

before the municipal court the Bodies of the said John P. Green, Andrew Lytle and John Lytle upon said writ of Habeas corpus: said writ of Habeas corpus was issued by the clerk in accordance with the prayer of the Justices.

Subpoena issued for chauncey L. Higbee, R[obert]. D. Foster & Joel S. Miles. April 3d. Special Session April 3d 1844. 1 oclock P.M.

Present Joseph Smith Chief Justice, William Marks, Newel K. Whitney, Orson Spencer, George W. Harris, Gustavus Hills, George A. Smith and Samuel Bennett Aldermen and associate Justices.

Demick B. Huntington, High Constable, to whom was committed the service of the Writ of Habeas Corpus. made his return thereon, which writ, with the return thereon is on file in the clerks office

John D. Parker, Constable, made his return on the copy of the original writ, served on him, the said Parker, which copy, with the return thereon is on file in the clerk's office.

A copy of the warrant, issued by Rob[er]t. D. Foster J.P. and by which the Petitioners were held in custody, was presented the court, which copy, with the return of the constable thereon is on file in the clerk's office; also the petition for Habeas corpus is on file in the clerk's office.

The subpoena with the returns thereon are on file in the clerk's office.

The summons for calling a special session of the court with the return thereon are on file in the clerk's office.

The bodies of the Petitioners before the courts: The court assi[g]ned them William W. Phelps Esq as counsel.

Joel S. Miles was sworn, and testified that when the Marshal John P. Green, was about serving a writ on another individual Chaun[c]ey L. Higbee said to the Marshal "God damn you"[.] Andrew Lytle was sworn and testified that chauncy L. Higbee [p. 91] uttered rough words to the Marshall, while in discharge of the duties of his office in the city of Nauvoo, on the first day of April 1844: and the said Higby threatened a good deal: when the Marshal ordered ~~in~~ the police to arrest said Higby: and witness and his brother arrested him and took him before the Mayor. witness was a police officer of the city of Nauvoo.

John Lytle sworn. testified that he heard the Marshall order the arrest of Chauncy L. Higbee, and ran to assist in the arrest. and did assist as stated by previous witness: and that Higbee threaten[e]d to make ~~the Marshal~~ us pay or smart for it, &c.

John P. Green. <Marshal of the city of Nauvoo> Testified that on Saturday evening last, he made easton prisoner, in the name of the people of the state of Illinois and the city of Nauvoo. to be tried as soon as circumstances would admit: Easton was secured by Henry Hoagland to appear <for trial> on Monday morning; on Monday witness went to subpoena Mr Marr when Hoagland offered <to> surrender the prisoner, Easton, but witness refused to accept the surrender until they arrived at the Mayor's office; waited at the office until noon, but Easton did not arrive: witness received intelegence that Mr Foster had issued a warrant for Easton, where the Mayor order[e]d witnesses to bring the prisoner. Easton. forthwith; witness went with constable Miles, saw Easton. Easton said he had been arrested, but would rather go down to the Mayor's for trial, witness put Easton in the hands of two police men, to be taken to the mayor's court.— A Warrant was presented for Mr Marr, which witness virily believes it was to hinder his testifying about Easton. Chauncey L. Higbee said Let me read the warrant. and when he had read it, constable Miles said that warrant does not say. "or some other justice" does it? Higbee replied to Miles. "It is a damned lie". Marshall said to Higbee Dont use any impertinent language." God damn you. who are you? who cares for you! I am here myself, go your way said higby. Marshall ordered Higby to be arrested by the police, he was brought before the Mayor, Mayor refused

the case to Al=derman Wells for trial, and chauncy L. Higby was fined \$10.00 and cost. for which, \Wi/<tness>³ supposed he was arrai[g]ned here this day.

R. D. Foster. sworn. Testified that the arrest was as the warrant. shows. Andrew and John Lytle. said they had never arrested Higbee on any other occasion.

The ordinance was read showing the authority for arrest without process (Records. p. 13) [p. 92] whereupon the court ordered that the Petitioners. John P. Green[,] Andrew Lytle and John Lytle, be discharged on the merits of the case and go hence without day [delay?]; that chauncey L. Higbee is a very disorderly person: that this case on Habeas Corpus originated in a malicious and vexatious suit insti=tuted by Chauncey L. Higbee. against the petitioners. now discharged. and that said Higbee pay the cost.

May 7. 1844 Execution issued vs. Chauncey L. Higbee \$19.86¼ to J. P. Green Marshal

/⁴Nov[embe]r. 4. 1844 Execution returned no property whereupon to leavy the same, belonging to said Higbee & also this execution came to my hands since the death of John P. Green former Marshall of the City of Nauvoo & since the proper return day of the same

J. C. Wright C.M.

February 10. 1845 The Clerk has drawn on the Treasurer for the above fees, amounting to 20.48¾ [remainder of page blank] [p. 93]

[following itemization appears in WR's handwriting in left margin on p. 91]

Habeas Corpus	\$0.50
Docketing writ	.12½
Swearing to affidavit	.12½
Subpoena	.25
Summons for Court	.25
Serving Summons	2.25
Service on Subpoena	.35
<witnesses fees	2.25>
Marshal's fees \for serving/ <writ and attending court.>	1.35
Allowed constable. \for/ <return of Prisoners &c>	1.10
Chief Justice—	1.50
Associate Justices	8.75
Entering Judgment	.25
Execution	25
	<hr/>
	\$19.86¼
⁵ <return of execution	12½
Marshall's fee	50
	<hr/>
	20.48¾>

3. "Wi" apparently *u.o.* "He"

4. Handwriting of WR ends; TB begins.

5. Insertion by TB.

16 and 30 May 1844 (cf. DHC 6:379, 418-20; chaps. 17 and 20)

/⁶Municipal Court.

State of Illinois	}	sct.	Jeremiah Smith Sen Ex[amined]
City of Nauvoo			on Habeas Corpus. May 16th 1844.

This day came Jeremiah Smith Senior and filing the Petition for a writ of Habeas Corpus the reading and filing the Petition for a writ of Habeas Corpus to be directed to one James A. McCance to have forthwith before the Municipal Court the body of the said Jeremiah Smith Senior upon said writ: said writ was issued in accordance with the prayer of the petitioner.

Special Term.

May 16th 1844. 1 o'clock P.M.

Present Joseph Smith Mayor and chief Justice presiding. and Daniel H. Wells, N[ewell]. K. Whitney, Orson Spencer, Geo W. Harris, Gustavus Hills, and Samuel Bennett, associate Justices, attended by J[ohn]. P. Green Marshal.—

The foregoing petition, and copy of the warrant were read & are on file.

The Habeas Corpus writ, & copy of service were returned. with the return thereon. and the petitioner before the court.—Said writ and copy are on file.

Then came T[homas]. B. Johnson, the complainant, by his counsel Chauncey L. Higbee, and plead an adjournment, that he might have time to procure material witnesses.

Petitioner by his counsel Geo. P. Stiles, objected to the plea, supposing the prosecuting party always ready for trial.

The court decided that it was an important ~~matter~~ case, and it was not best to be in haste: and if the prisoner is discharged on the merits of the case, after a full investigation, he goes free forever. a majority of the cou[r]t decided to adjourn until Thursday next 23rd instant. 10 oclock AM.— The prisoner in charge of the Marshall

Thursday May 23d 1844. 10. oclock AM. The court was called, but there being only a minority present. Court adjourned untill Thursday the 30th instant 10. oclock AM.

May 30th 1844 10 oclock A.M.

Present Joseph Smith chief Justice. O. Spencer, G. W. Harris[,] G. Hills, S. Bennett. and William Marks.

Jeremiah Smith appeared before the court by himself and counsel H. T. Higgins.

(T. B. Johnson. being called by the court. answered that he [p. 97] did not acknowledge the jurisdiction of this court. in that his writ was only to keep Smith until he could get another writ for him, that Mr Hickok had a writ from Judge Pope & ~~L. W. Hickok. stated to the court that~~ he considered Mr Smith his prisoner, and he attended this court as a matter of courtesy, and if any one offered resistance he was instructed by government to give their names &c and wrote the names of the court &c

Smiths counsel replied to such a subterfuge writ.

The court thought it due the court to hear the reasons why the jurisdiction of the court was not regarded.

6. Handwriting of WR begins.

T. B. Johnson said he did not come to make a speech, but was instructed to arrest the man. He intended to make no defense. He was an agent of the United States. "Your writ of Habeas Corpus has nothing more to do with this case than a man in the moon." I have not been able to get authority and did not come to make defence. Read from Charl[e]s B. Penrose. hand writing (so purporting) 33 Sec. of act Sept[ember] 24th 1789. act of congress. Had agreed to wait the decision of this court but have not agreed to abide the decision.—

James A McCanse was called by the court, and asked do you subscribe to the Decision of Mr Johnson in the matter.

McCanse would not decide. would like counsel.

T. B. Johnson said he did not ask any favors of the court[.] He was a United States Agent.

Counsellor Hugins said if [Mc]Canse surrenders his claim we will not go into the merits of the case, but if [Mc]Canse claims the prisoner we will go into the merits.

Counsellor Hugins read a petition of Jeremiah Smith for a<nother> writ of Habeas corpus. J. P. Stiles counsel for prisoner, said that Johnson had given up the prisoner on the first claim.

T. B. Johnson said he did not surrender his claims. had nothing to say about it. Take your own course Gentlemen.

Stiles said he has given him up on the first writ, and now says he says nothing about it. and upon this ground we claim a discharge[.] T. B. Johnson. said "we would be defending the writ if before Judge Pope[.] I come here as an agent of the United States. The prisoner has been taken out of my hands. I consider illegally. I do not come here to prosecute or to defend a writ of Habeas corpus. There is no Law. for these proceedings. I know my rights. If this court thinks it right to [p. 98] discharge the prisoner. let them do it. Let them do it. I do not ask any favors of the court. I ask justice. The Laws of Illinois have no power over the United States Laws. Let this court discharge him and I shall take another course, I do not say against you as a court. I came here to arrest Jeremiah Smith."

Justice Harris asked if he meant to intimidate the court by threats. The chief justice remarked that it was the duty of the United States and Federal government to treat their subjects and constituents with all that complacency and good feeling which they wished in return, and to avoid every threat[e]ning aspect. every intimidating and harsh treatment. He respected the United States laws. but would not yield up any right ceded to them. The United States has no right to trample our laws under their feet. The court is bound by oath to support the constitution of the United States, and state of Illinois, and the writ of Habeas Corpus. The Constitution of the United State[s] and Habeas corpus shall not be denied. If the court deny the writ of Habeas corpus they perjure themselves. The United States have no right to usurp power to intimidate and the court would see them all destroyed before he would perjure himself[;] we have asked no power. Mr Smith asked us to investigate: we were bound to do so. Let the federal Government hurl on us their forces, "Dragoon[s]" &c we are not to be intimidated. The court is clothed with Habeas corpus, and will execute it according to the Law. I understand some law and more justice, and know as much about the rights of american citizens as any men.

T. B. Johnson. said. if I did say any thing indecorous to the to the court I take it back. Court responded "all is Right."

Court ordered that prisoner be discharged. the complainant having refused to prosecute his claim. and that judgement be entered up vs. T. B. Johnson, as agent, for costs of suit.

Subpoena returned for Jeremiah Smith Jun. and is on file

May 30th 1844 Execution issued \$77.75 vs T. B. Johnson.— a given to the Marshal J. P. Green Execution returned same evening by Marshal. not served.

Same evening to wit. May 30th 1844. T. B. Johnson came before the clerk and as agent of the U.S. acknowledged a per bill for the above. to wit. 77.75. by endorsement on the back of said Bill. The cost of two police. in guarding said Smith. 15 days. at \$2.00 per day. at the special instance and request of T. B. Johnson Agent for the U.S. was omitted th[r]ough mistake in the foregoing bill endorse by said Johnson. [p. 99]

[following itemization in WR's handwriting appears in left margin on p. 97]

Docketing suit	\$.12½
Habeas corpus	.50
Service on Habeas C[orpus].	2.00
Summons for Court.	.25
Serving Summons	2.00
Continuance of suit	.25
Subpoena	25
service on Subp[o]e[n]a.	50
Justic[e]s fees	27.00
Marshall attending <court>	3.00
Marshal for for	
keeping Prisoners	
15 days \$2.00—	30.00
Witnesses fees & <trial>	10.75
Entering final /Judgment\	25
2 continuancy cost	____.50
	77.75
Two police. 15 days	
Each. watching	
prisoner— \$2.00—	60.00

13 June 1844 (*cf.* DHC 6:460-61; chap. 22)

/⁷Municipal Court.

State of Illinois }
City of Nauvoo }

Hyrum Smith, W[illiam] W Phelps, O[rrin] P. Rockwell, Joseph W. Coolidge, Stephen Markham, D[avid]. H. Redfield[,], John Lytle & D[emick]. B. Huntington on Habeas corpus

This June 13th 1844.

This day came Hyrum Smith, W W. Phelps, O P. Rockwell[,], Joseph W. Coolidge, Stephen Markham, D. H. Redfield[,], John Lytle & D. B. Huntington before the court and upon the reading and filing the petition for a writ of Habeas corpus to be directed to one David Bettisworth. to have the

7. Handwriting of WR begins.

Bodies of said Petitioners before the court. The court ordered a writ of Habeas corpus to be granted according to the pages of the petitioners Subpoena issued.

Habeas corpus served by D. B. Huntington H.C.—and returned ther[e]on the prisoners before the court. all on file.

David Bettisworth made his return on the copy of the warrant from— Morrison. J.P. ~~all on file~~ <I hold (see file) constable>.

W.W Phelps read Kents commentaries p. 26.—

\C/ourt⁸ gave leave to amend the writ and insert the names of John Taylor. J[ohn]. P. Green. Levi Richards. Stephen \P/erry[,] J[ohn]. H. Holmes. J[onathan]. Dunham, S[amuel]. Bennett. & W[illiam] W Edwards

Counsellor G[eorge] P. Stiles read. Blackstone 4.6 page 4. vol 2.

The Resolution of the city council declaring the printing establishment of the Nauvoo Expositor was Nuisance was read.

The order of the Ma\yor/⁹ to the Marshal to Execute the resolution of the council—and also, of the Lieut General's order to the Major General to assist the Marshal in de[s]troying said Press. W W Phelps spoke in his defense.

~~J. P. Green. Marshal,~~ <Ad[d]ison Everett> Sworn, was present at the destruction of the Printing establishment of the Nauvoo Expositor on the 10th inst by order of the marshal. Marshal called upon the people to keep quiet and make no noise. All was done quietly, the prosecution made more noise than all the rest of the company, and threatened a total overthrow of life and property in this place within 10 days.

James Jackson, sworn. confirmed previous testimony, never saw business done with less disturbance in his life.—

Present Joseph Smith Chief justice. Wm Marks, N. K. Whitney, Geo W. Harris[,] Gustavus Hills and Elias Smith associate Justices. [p. 111] after hearing the testimony in the above case the court ordered that the petitioners Hyrum Smith, W W. Phelps, O. P. Rockwell. John Lytle. D. B. Huntington. John Taylor. J. P. Green, Levi Richards. Stephen Perry, J. H. Holmes, J. Dunham[,] S. Bennett. and W W. Edwards be, Jointly and severally, honorably discharged from {\the/} accusations and arrest and that they go home without day [delay?]. that said suit was instituted on complaint of Francis M. Higbee. through malice. private Pique & corruption and that said Higbee pay the costs.—

June 13th/44 Execution issued <vs. F. W. Higbee> on ~~complaint~~ demand of J. W. Coolidge
\$12.60 To J. P. Green, Marshal.

/¹⁰“November 4. 1844. Execution returned no property found and also this execution came to my hands since the death of John P. Greene former Marshall of said City of Nauvoo & after the proper return day of the same

J. C. Wright C.M”

February 10. 1845 The Clerk drew on the Treasurer for the above fees amounting to 13.22½
[remainder of page blank] [p. 112]

8. “C” *u.o.* “j”

9. “yor” *u.o.* “rshal”

10. Handwriting of WR ends; TB begins.

[following itemization appears in WR's handwriting in left margin on p. 111]

Docketing suit	\$ 12½
Habeas Corpus	.50
Service on H[abeas]. C[orpus].	. \55/ ½ ¹¹
Subpoena	.25
3 witnesses fees ¹	.50
Swearing 2 witnesses	.12½
Justices fees	7.75
Entering Final Judg[emen]t	25
	<hr/> 11.35½
Execution—	.25
	<hr/> 11.60
Marshal attending court	1
¹² <entering return	12½
marshall's service	50
	<hr/> 13.22½>

11. "55" *u.o.* illegible

12. Insertion by TB.

6.

GEORGE B. WALLACE AND OTHERS
TO JOSEPH SMITH

30 October 1843

George B. Wallace et al., Boston, Massachusetts, to Joseph Smith, Nauvoo, Illinois, 30 October 1843, JSc (MS 155) JSLR, Bx 3, fd 5, 33-36. 3pp. Folded sheet. Address on cover page reads: "Taylor & Woodruff | Nauvoo | Ill." Thomas Bullock's file notation reads: Octr. 30. 1843 Petition from the Church in Boston for Elder Page to stay there." Mentioned in MS History as being received on 25 November 1843. Cf. DHC 6:81 (chap. 4).

To President Joseph Smith and the High Council of the Twelve Apostles of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter day Saints at Nauvoo

WE the members of the Branch of said church in boston, Massachusetts.

Respectfully Represent,

That Elder John E Page one of the Twelve Apostles, has for the last Six weeks been labouring in the cause of Christ in this place with very good success. Through his instrumentality many have been led to obey the Gospel of Christ, And it is our firm conviction that if he can be allowed to remain among us. during the Ensuing Winter he will be the means of accomplishing a great work. Large number are constantly in attendance at his meetings, and very many candidly investigating the Doctrine he so ably preaches. He is unusually zealous in advocating the divine mission of Brother Joseph Smith and the truth of the Book of Mormon, which we believe has had a very good effect.

Not only the saints, but the Inhabitants of Boston generally, as well as the neighboring [p. [1]] Towns are very anxious that he should remain during the Winter

WE therefore respectfully solicit that if you in your wisdom shall deem it Expedi=ent, you will be pleased to direct that Elder Page, be allowed to remain in this place until the spring, if he shall please so to do.

Boston, Mass: }
October 30th 1843 }

Geo B. Wallace
Jacob C. Phelps

p[residing]. Elder
Elder

Ananias MacAllester Do

Ezra Bickford Do

John Hardy Do

F. Wilson Do

In behalf of themselves and 150 others

[*several blank lines*] [p. [2]]

Dear Brethren

This is to say that if you in your wisdom please to grant the within petition you have my assent to the same—

If otherwise we feel bound to abide your Superior council as far as pos[s]ible all circumstances considered

yours in the bonds of the
New covenant and
no Mistake—

John E. Page

Please forward your answer one to Elder Wal[l]ace of Boston and another answer to John E Page, Pittsburgh for the inteligenc[e] of my wife—if you allow me to stay here she will come to me[;] if not she will ~~not~~ stay where she is till I return [from] Pittsburgh. J E Page [p. [3]]

7.

FRANCIS M. HIGBEE TO
JOSEPH SMITH

10 January 1844

Francis M. Higbee, Nauvoo, Illinois, to Joseph Smith, Nauvoo, Illinois, 10 January 1844, in JSc (MS 155), JSLR, Bx 3, fd 6, 40-43. Cf. DHC 6:174 (chap. 7). Address on cover in blue ink reads: "Mr. Joseph Smith | Nauvoo | Hancock Co | Ill." Under the date of this letter, the Manuscript History reads: "I [Joseph Smith] received a long equivocating letter from Francis M. Higbee, charging me with having slandered his character, and demanding a public trial before the church. It contains no denial of the charges which he accuses me of having spoken against him, but is full of bombast" (cf. DHC 6:174; chap. 7). Although written in first person, the description is likely George A. Smith's, composed in Jonathan Grimshaw's handwriting in Rough Draft 8:2 about 23 June 1855.¹ The entry in Joseph Smith's journal for 16 January 1844 recording Higbee's hearing before the Nauvoo City Council referred to his "slandorous letter" against Smith (cf. DHC 6:178; chap. 7).

Nauvoo Jan[uar]y 10./[18]44

Mr. J[oseph]. Smith;

Sir

The inconsiderate, the unwarranted, and unheard of attack you made upon my character on the 6th instant before the City Council, impels me to demand an investigation of you, and that without delay before the ecclesiastical powers. For if I am guilty, of either of those charges, omitting the guilt of the whole, I most unquestionably am not worthy a name among a people making as great professions as do the people called mormons. It is said I seeke the hours of the midnight assassin to seize my victim, when no one is near to bear witness of the crime or attest the unhollowed deed; that I sympathize with the afflicted and oppressed, that I may devour their vitals; ~~and~~ that I seek the mantle of religion to envelop my scorpion body, that I may the better practice my nefarious designs;—Then sir, if I am acting in this sphere, am I not acting in the sphere of a hypocrite, and am I not a darke body suffered a place on the <fair> escutcheon of our Religion? In deciding this question, ~~or~~ let us not sever the moorings

1. See RDft Chronology.

of Christianity, and plunge into the mad sea of revenge? persuade the mariner to sell his compass? or Washington his word; persuade an intelligent man to pluck out his eyes, to enjoy the unmitigated honors of blindness? Truth is our compass on the stormy Sea of life before which wealth, power, authority, talent and genius tremble, as did Felix on his thrown; when Heaven and Earth shall pass away, Truth shall arise like the angel on Manoah's sacrifices, upon the flame of Nature's funeral pyre, and ascend to her source, her heaven and her home, the bosom of the Holy, and eternal God.

Sir any man so base, so lost to every principle of honor and virtue, so unmindful of the obligations he is ~~under~~ <owes> to his fellow man, and so forgetful of those he is under to his God, as to wrap himself in the habiliments of religion and under the garb of Christianity perpetrate the crimes which you have alliged to me, desirous to die if ever man merited death, I want you to thoroughly understand, I look upon that species of crime, as the greatest, the most destructive to human happiness, and the most fated to all earthly employment.² The history of the dark ages warrants me in the assertion, during the days when the "end["] was thought to Justify the means, when patents of absolution were granted; during the days of Leo X. and Tetzal, Christianity and virtue are emblimatical of that noble independence which always characterizes a man of God. That man who posesses those envied charms, can shroud himself in a good conscience [p. [1]] and defy the foulest breath that man can breath; he is looking forward without the least fear to the great change; and no chains are so strong, no fetters are bound as tight, as those which bind his soul to this tenement of clay.

Sir, you have struck a blow at every thing which renders existence Sweet; you have sought to blast every proud hope, and every fond expectation, by throwing into free circulation reports, the truth of which, God is some day to Judge. The cause of your course towards me, has astonished many, from the fact that they can not divine the ~~cause or~~ reason; And as for myself, I am as ignorant of the cause, as a child unborn. As for the opinion which I always, and still entertain, with regard to the propriety of one mans having more than one woman, or this spiritual business, I am not ashamed to avow, in your presence or in the face and eyes of the world; I have repeatedly said and am still of the same opinion "fixed and determined as the pole star" that any resolution commanding or in any wise suffering sexual intercourse, under any other form, than that proscribed by the laws of our country, ~~and~~ which has been ratified by special revelation through you, is of HELL; and I bid defiance to any or all such. As far as my character and influence extends, I am willing not only willing but determined to oppose it, under every form it can present itself. Wherever my name shall be sounded, my opposition to such a hellish fabrication, shall be known; at the peril of my life, my fortune and my sacred honor. "Though the people should riot and project insurrection; though tyrants should rage and threaten distruction; though the hurricane should lay open the bed of the Sea; though the earthquake should tear the globe in pieces; though the stars should fall from their spheres, and the frame of nature ~~should~~ be dissolved, I know virtue will protect her votaries, while the good man will remain tranquil amidst the ruins of the world."³

That man who ~~has~~ pursued a course different from that which I have persued, and am still determined to pursue, may reach the regions of pleasure where the happy companions, Contentment. Friendship, Knowledge, wealth, Dignity, and Fame shall greet him; but alas! how soon must he according to the inevitable decree of Heaven, be consigned to Extravagance, Luxury & Avarice, who will soon commit their unfortunate victim to Sorrow, [p. [2]] remorse and despair. Then Sir with me it is virtue,

2. At this point, ink changes from blue to black.

3. Evidently, a well-known quote. E.g., Alexander Jamieson, *A Grammar of Rhetoric and Polite Literature ...* (4th ed.; New-Haven: A. H. Maltby and Co., 1826), 85-86.

or vice; I am a devoted friend to virtue, and Sir a court or council of the church must declare me otherwise immediately: or I shall think you unjust in the exteam; then Sir I claim the right of investigation I claim the right to a fair and impartial, and public trial; and that without delay. From your mere ipse-dixit⁴ I shall extricate myself, for bear it I will not; I am quite determined not to remain quiet, under the foul imputations cast upon me.

But Sir I hold myself in readiness for an investigation and ever shall.

I remain

Francis Marion Higbee

P.S. Notify if you please ~~<me of me of>~~ the course you shall pursue with regard to an investigation before the church powers. if you please immediately.

FM.H—

[*remaining half page blank*] [p. [3]]

4. That is, an assertion without proof.

8.

NAUVOO LEGION MINUTES
1844

“Nauvoo Legion Minutes and Ordinances of Organization,” 16 December 1840-20 October 1844 (NLC, fd 1), CHL (MS 3430). 82pp. Handwriting of Hosea Stout. Cf. DHC 6:185 (chap. 8).

January the 13th 1844.

Court Martial met according to adjournment at the Lodge Room, at ten o'clock AM.

Major General Wilson Law President.

On motion Thomas Bullock was appointed Secretary.

The minutes of the last Court Martial were then read and accepted

Capt[ain]. Levi <W> Hancock moved {\to have the Band of/} martial music be increased and that it be called “The Nauvoo Legion Band,” which was laid upon the table, until the Bands can meet together and arrange matters between themselves

Resolved that the Brass Band be restricted to fifteen mem=bers, and be notified accordingly.

The report of the Committee of Revision <was> then read [p. 70] by the Clerk and afterwards taken up by sepearate items and acted upon. also <such parts of> Revised Law was read as had been amended by the Committee as follows, to wit:

“That the Committee had met on the 16th, 21st and 28th days of December and that Generals, Law, Rockwood, Rich, Colonels. Dunham, {\and/}¹ Stout had set each three days on the Committee and Lieut[enant] Col[onel Theodore] Turley one day and Thomas Bullock three days as Secretary.

They then presented the following amendments to the Revised Laws, to wit:

Sec 2. Repeal so much of this Section as Relates to the office of Inspection General.

Sec 6 Add “one Ensign” after the words three Lieutenants.

Sec 19 Repeal as much of this section as relates to dueling.

Sec 7 Repealed and the following one adopted viz.

That each Cohort or Brigade, Regiment, Battalion and Company, of the same grade when in the field, shall take rank from right to left in the following order, first, fifth, fourth, seventh, third, eighth, sixth, second, according to the rank of the Captains.

1. “and” *u.o.* “{~~Stout~~}”

Sec 26. This section was amended as follows, to wit:

That each Court of assessment shall meet at 10 o'clock A.M. and continue in session from time to time, by adjournment, until all the business shall be finished at such places as the presidents respectively may appoint on the Regimental and Legion parades, and it shall be the duty of all delinquents so returned to appear without further notice at said Court, to make a lawful excuse if any they have; and should any person feel themselves aggrieved by the decision of said Court they may appeal to the president of the board who shall they shall have power to remit the fine.

That it shall not be lawfull for any officer to remit fines unless upon the testimony of the person applying upon oath, or other satisfactory evidence, it shall appear that he was out of the County on the day [p. 71] on which he was required to do duty, or in case of sickness with himself or family; or that he was detained by the requirements of civil law, or that he was not subject to do duty in the Company, staff or corps, in which he was returned as a delinquent; or that he did duty in the Company to which he belong² according to law. And it shall be the duty of all officers authorized to remit fines as aforesaid, to cause the secretary of the board of assess=ment—to keep a record of the same in a book kept for that purpose, in which shall be recorded the testi=mony given by ³ in behalf of the person so appointing, and any officer who shall wilfully remit any fine except as above provided, shall be cashiered by the decision of a Court martial detailed by the officer having proper jurisdiction.

Sec 27 The words, “or that the collection had been suspended” were amended as follows, to wit: “or that the fine or fines had been remitted” also the Latter part of this section⁴ was repealed as follows, “and of any one authorized to collect fines” &c to <the> end of the section

Sec 28 This Section ^{as amended} <to read> as follows, to wit.

That the following forfeitures and penalties shall be incurred for delinquents, on Cohort and Legion parade days, to wit: the Lieutenant and Major General twenty dollars, brevet Major Generals and Brigadier Generals fifteen dollars, Brevet Brigadier General and Colonels or any officer holding the rank thereof ten dollars, Lieutenant Colonels and Majors or any officer holding the rank thereof eight dollars, Captains or any officer holding the rank thereof five dollars, Lieutenants and Ensigns or any officer holding the rank thereof three dollars, non commis=sioned officers, musicians and privates two dollars and for delinquencies at officer drills or any Regimental Battalion, or Company parade or for neglect of any orders of a [p. 72] superior officer, they shall be fined in proportion to rank as recited in the foregoing part of this section, in one half the sums aforesaid

Sec 36 This section was repealed

Sec 54 This section was repealed

Which amendments were accepted by the Court Martial.

The Committee then presented the following, which were accepted.

That any non commissioned officer musician or private who shall disobey orders, or be guilty of any kind of insubordination on parade shall be returned in the list of ^{delinquents/} and fined not exceeding five dollars by the proper court of assessments.

That any commissioned, non commissioned, officer or private who shall appear on parade with loaded

2. “s” *w.o.* “^{ed}”

3. “or” *w.o.* “^{and}”

4. “section” repeated in MS.

fire arms, or leading the same on the filed shall be returned as above and fined in any sum not exceeding twenty dollars at the descretion of the proper court of assessment.

That any commissioned, or non-commissioned officer or private who shall appear on parade without his proper arms and accoutrements shall be fined in the sum of fifty cents. Provided that no one shall be compelled to appear on parade with arms unless he actually has them, and that the oath or affirmation of the person shall be evidence on the case, and from and after the first day of September next if any commissioned, non commissioned officer or private shall appear on parade without some instrument of war and necessary accoutrements he shall be fined in the sum of one dollar by the proper court of assessment. The following Resolution was then presented which was not accepted by the Court Martial

Resolved that Col[onel] Stephen Markham of the 1st Regiment 1st Cohort be and he is hereby appointed to the office of Brevet Brigadier General in the 1st Cohort, Nauvoo Legion.

The following was then presented and laid on the table. [p. 73]

That the 59th Section of the Revized law be amended to read as follows. "That <it shall be the duty> the Chief musicians of the Brass {\band/} Martial Bands to cause the roll of their respective Bands under their command to be called, under their inspection on each day on which they are required to parade, and make returns of all delinquents to the Legion Court of assessment and do and perform all duties that in any wise appertain to their office.

The following amendment of the Revized law was also laid on the table "The Chief musician of the Brass Band to be added to the board of assessment The following resolution was then presented and passed.

Resolved. That a Committee of seven be and are hereby appoin=ted, whose duty it shall be to meet at such times as may be appointed, and deliberate[d] upon all matters relative to the benefit, government, regulation and good order of the Legion and make report thereof to the Gen=eral Court Martial from time to time, and said Com=mittee to be governed by their own bye-laws, and that said Committee be allowed each one dollar and fifty cents for each days service; the committee to be chosen annually by the General Court Martial."

After the above report <of the Committee> the following was passed

Resolved that the rules and regulations of the United States {\army/} be adopted in regard to Brevet Commissions

Resolved that any officer of this Legion, who hold brevet commissions by any other means than through the court Martial be recommended either to resign or have their commissions ratified by the Court Martial

Resolved that so much of the law as relates to the duties of companies be read at <the head of> each company on each company parade by the Captain of said company. [p. 74]

Resolved that Generals Wilson Law, Charles C. Rich, A[lbert]. P. Rockwood, Colonels. {\Stephen Mark/}ham, Hosea Stout, John Scott and Lieut[enant] Col[onel] John Parker be the committee of seven as above provided

Resolved that Col[onel] Stout be appointed to regulate and arrange the laws of Legion for the press and that he make report thereof to the Committee previous to its being printed.

Resolved that Col[onel] Stout be appointed to get the laws printed by subscription and that the books be sold at the lowest price, and that the surplus of money after paying the expen=ces of printing &c be paid into the Treasury of the Legion and that he make report of the same to the committee.

~~Resolved that an extract of the United States militia law~~

Resolved that an extract of the United States militia law as printed on Pages 83 and 84 {\in the/} State law and the United States Rules and Articles of war be published with the Revized law of the Legion.

Resolved that all unfinished business as relates to printing and the music &c be refered to the Committee.

Adjourned sine Die.

Wilson Law. President of
the Court Martial

Tho[ma]s Bullock
Secretary

The amendment to the 19th Section in regard to duel=ing and the Resolution in relation to those holding brevet commissions by any other means than through the Court Martial, were rejected by the Lieutenant General the rest was approved as follows: to wit.

“Approved with the exception of correcting the laws when compiled in due form[”]

Joseph Smith Lieutenant
General Nauvoo Legion

January 25th 1844.
[two blank lines] [p. 75]

9.

NAUVOO PRIESTS QUORUM MINUTES 1845

Nauvoo Priests Quorum Minutes, 1844-45, CHL (LR 3102 21). 70pp. Spine of book reads: "Record of the Lesser Priesthood." Contains minutes for 13 January 1844 [1845]-15 June 1845 (1-4). First entry for 13 January apparently erroneously dated to 1844, but wording of entry clearly pertains to 1845. The entry in Manuscript History under 13 January 1844 is therefore an error. Cf. DHC 6:175 (chap. 7).

1844

Jan 13th Stephen Martindale Farnsworth was chose and Ordained President of P[riests]. Quorum by the Bishops at Nauvoo and he chose and Ordained William Carmicle and William Box his Councillors. At the Conference held on the 6th Day of April 1844 the Priests were nearly all Ordained into the Seventies, when it became necessary that the Quorum should be filled again which was accordingly done as soon as was practicable by the proper Authorities of the Church as will appear by refference to the General records of the Lesser Priesthood.

1845 ... [p. 1]

10.

NAUVOO MUNICIPAL
COURT MINUTES
5 February 1844

Nauvoo Municipal Court Minutes, 5 February 1844, Nauvoo City Records Collection, 1841-45, Bx 5, fd 2, CHL (MS 16800). Handwriting of Willard Richards, with small part by Thomas Bullock. Summarized in Manuscript History (cf. DHC 6:196; chap. 8).

Municipal Court.

Regular Session. Feb[ruary] 5th 1844. 10 A.M at the ~~Nauvoo Mansion~~ <Mayors office—>. Present Geo. W. Harris. Geo. A Smith. to N[ewel]. K. Whit[ne]y. <Joseph {\Smith/} {Ch}> court adjourned to the “Nauvoo Mansion.” Joseph Smith C[hief] j[ustice]. Pres[en]t

Johnathan H. Hale made. his returns of List of collection of taxes from 1842—& swar[es] to the same—court ordered that those \ \$6.49/¹ Taxes wh~~h~~ or personal property. unpaid shall be abated.—

Alderman Harris. was appointed Prest Pro tem.

John. Higby returned his list of Tax for 1842.— & swore to the same.—his tax or personal p[r]operty abated but not [ascertained?].

1/2 past one court adjourned one hour

a met according to adjournment.

\179½/² abated \$179½ on personal Property in the fourth ward.

Fordham list real & personal abated except sent as can be collected

Judgment Read and [eject?] 49 Lots

assessor list compared from 1843

1/4 before 5 P.M court adjourned till next Regular session

1. Insertion in left margin.

2. Insertion in left margin.

^{/3} Lots	Valuat[io]n.	Tax	Cost
47	3315.	16.57½	3.76
47			
<u>8</u>			
376			
	1657½	" /4 ⁴	
		^{/5} 11.47½	3.76— 8 cts
		<u>5 05⁶</u>	11.75 certificate
		16:52=	<u>2.82</u>
			18.33=

3. Handwriting of WR ends; TB begins.

4. Evidently intends "16.57¼"

5. Handwriting of TB ends; WR begins. These calculations written upside down at bottom of page.

6. "0" *w.o.* "1"

11.

WARSAW MESSAGE

7 February 1844

Warsaw Message 1 (7 February 1844): [1].¹ Thomas Gregg editor. Two handwritten copies of this item, one in Willard Richards's hand, are located in JSHD, Bx 2. Manuscript History attributes the satirical poem to Wilson Law,² and refers to it as a "piece of doggerel ... breathing a very foul and malicious spirit" (cf. DHC 6:210; chap. 9). Composed in Rough Draft 8:9 between 23 June and 9 August 1855,³ the preceding statement likely reflects the opinion of George A. Smith.

BUCKEYE'S LAMENTATION
FOR WANT OF MORE WIVES.

1.

I once thought I had knowledge great,
But now I find 'tis small;
I once thought I'd Religion, too,
But I find I've none at all.
For I have got but *one lone wife*,
And can obtain no more;
And the doctrine is, I can't be saved,
Unless I've *half a score!*

2.

The *narrow gate* that Peter kept,
In ages long ago,
Is locked and barred since he gave up
The keys to *beardless JOE*.
And Joe proclaims it is too small,
And causes great delay,
And that he has permission got
To open the *broad way*.

1. Rept. *Warsaw Signal*, 25 Apr. 1844, 3.

2. Gary James Bergera (2002-3) argues that the author may have been Francis M. Higbee or, at least, reflects Higbee's input.

3. See RDft Chronology.

3.

The narrow gate did well enough
 When Peter, James, and John,
 Did lead the saints on Zion-ward,
 In *single file* along;
 When *bachelors*, like good old *Paul*,
 Could win the glorious prize,
 And maids, without a *marriage rite*,
 Reach “mansions in the skies.”

4.

But we have other teaching now,
 Of greater glories far;
 How a *single glory's* nothing more
 Than some lone twinkling star.
 A *two-fold* glory's like the moon,
 That shines so sweet at night,
 Reflecting from her gracious lord
 Whatever he thinks right.

5.

A *tenfold* glory—that's the prize!
 Without it you're undone!
 But with it you will shine as bright
 As the bright shining sun.
 There you may reign like mighty Gods,
 Creating worlds so fair;—
 At least a *world* for every *wife*
 That you take with you there.

6.

The man that has got ten fair wives,
Ten worlds he may create;
 And he that has got less than this,
 Will find a bitter fate.
 The one or two that he may have,
 He'd be deprived of them;
 And they'll be given as *talents* were
 To him who has got *ten*.

7.

And 'tis so here, in this sad life—
 Such ills you must endure—
 Some *priest* or *king*, may claim your wife
 Because that you are poor.
 A *revelation* he may get—

Refuse it if you dare!
And you'll be damned *perpetually*
By our good *Lord the Mayor*!

8.

But if that you yield willingly,
Your daughters and your wives,
In *spiritual marriage* to our POPE,
He'll bless you all your lives;
He'll *seal you up*, be damned you can't,
No matter what you do—
If that you only *stick* to him,
He swears HE'LL *take* you *through*.

9.

He'll lead you on to the broad gate,
Which he has opened wide—
In *solid column* you shall march,
And enter side by side.
And no delay you'll meet with there,
But "*forward march*" you shall:—
For he's not only our *Lord MAYOR*
But Lord LIEUTENANT-RAL.

10.

This is the secret doctrine taught
By Joe and the *red rams*⁴—
Although in public they deny—
But then 'tis all a sham.
They fear the indignation just,
Of those who have come here,
With hands that's clean and honest hearts,
To serve the Lord in fear.

11.

Thus, all the *twelve* do slyly teach,
And slyly practice, too;
And even the *sage Patriarch*,
Wont have *untied his shoe*;
For sure, 'twould be quite impolite,
If not a great disgrace,
To have a *widow* sister fair
Spit in a Prophet's face!

4. A footnote in the original reads: "B[righam]. Y[oung]. & O[rson]. H[yde]."

12.

But Joe at snaring beats them all,
And at the rest does laugh;
For *widows* poor, and *orphan* girls,
He can ensnare with *chaff*,
He sets his snares around for all,—
And very seldom fails
To catch some thoughtless *Partridges*,
Snow-birds or *Knight*-ingales!

12. [13]

But there are hundred other birds
He never can make sing;
Who wont be driven nor *draged* to hell,
By *prophet*, *priest* nor *king*:
Whose sires have bled in days gone by,
For their dear country's cause;
And who will maintains its rights,
Its *Liberty* and *Laws*!

12.

CHURCH HISTORIAN'S
OFFICE JOURNAL
1844

Church Historian's Office Journal, 1844-79, CHL (CR 100 1). Vol. 1 [1844-45], 11 February 1844-5 August 1845. 50pp. Handwriting of Thomas Bullock. Selected entries.

11 February 1844 • Sunday (cf. DHC 6:211; chap. 9)

Sunday February 11th. 1844

Snow on the ground. attended meeting of Quorum a good day, learnt much, thaw commenced this day—aft[ernoon]: very dirty. [p. 3]

12 February 1844 • Monday (cf. DHC 6:212; chap. 9)

Monday 12 went to mill with corn. called at Dr. [Willard] Richards, who gave me 25 lbs flour—the first that I received for work since I came to Nauvoo—Thawing. very dirty. saw 3 large lambs ... [p. 3]

14-15 February 1844 • Wednesday-Thursday (cf. DHC 6:214; chap. 9)

Wednes[day]: 14th at the office all day— beautiful day. night in big room Gen[era]l. Smith's views read. full meeting. Joseph spoke. well received. saw an Eagle in morning.¹

Thurs[day]: 15th at the office all day. beautiful day ... [p. 3]

17-18 February 1844 • Saturday-Sunday (cf. DHC 6:221; chap. 9)

Sat[urday]: 17. settled with maun [Peter Maughan] & [John] Saunders, gave them cloth & my Wedding Waistcoat 23 dollars worth. the well has cost me 53 dollars. office till 4 oclock. beautiful day. had my hair cut. at night ice went off in large sheet.

Sunday 18th. att[ende]d. first meeting at the temple. Prophet spoke, an immense congregation.

1. TB copied this entry onto p. 4 a little differently: "at the office all day, in the evening Genl. Smith's views were read in the big room— full meeting— afterwards the Prophet spoke— was well received— in morning saw an Eagle. beautiful day."

splendid spring day. got home at ½ past. 1. afterwards planted Gilliflower [gillyflower], Sweet Williams, Laburnams [laburnums], and Peas Wind S.W. ... [p. 3]

19 February 1844 • Monday (cf. DHC 6:222; chap. 9)

[Monday] 19th. carrying water all day. heard the Woodpecker tapping, little birds singing— Wild Geese flying north. a beautiful day <saw new moon only 22 hours old.> [wind] S.W.

26 February 1844 • Monday (cf. DHC 6:225; chap. 9)

26th. rainy and dull day— heavy thick clouds. did not go out of [doors] all day. E Wind ... [p. 4]

1 March 1844 • Friday (cf. DHC 6:227; chap. 9)

March 1[.] at the office all day copying a very long letter to “Enon W Phelps Esqr.” showery— night very frosty [wind] W ... [p. 4]

3 March 1844 • Sunday (cf. DHC 6:230; chap. 9)

March 3[.] in the night snowed. ground white over— day cloudy and very cold. at home all day. snow gone at noon— Spilsburys came to see me <[wind] W> ... [p. 5]

7 March 1844 • Thursday (cf. DHC 6:236; chap. 10)

7[.] at the temple all day— the Prophet, Patriarch, B[righam]. Young. [John] Taylor &c spoke— both large meetings. a most splendid day. & an attentive congregation. received much instruction— got home about 5. [wind] S.W. ... [p. 5]

8 March 1844 • Friday (cf. DHC 6:244; chap. 10)

8[.] in the night very heavy rain. and nearly all night. it thundered once— day cloudy. strong wind N.W. afternoon G[eorge]. Wardle and I. put on Weather boards and Spout.— frost at night— ... [p. 5]

10 March 1844 • Sunday (cf. DHC 6:249; chap. 10)

Sunday 10th. frost in the night— day most beautiful— [wind] S.

went to the temple Joseph & Hyrum spoke. Joseph spoke on the Spirit of Elias. the Spirit of Elijah and the Spirit of Messiah. the Spirit of Elias is a forerunner same as John the Baptist— the Spirit of Elijah is the sealing power— to seal the hearts of the Fathers to the children—and the children to the Parents— as Paul declared that the Saints of the last days could not be perfect without them— neither can they be perfect without us— the Spirit of Messiah is all power in Heaven and in Earth— Enthroned in the Heavens as King of Kings and Lord of Lords—

the Rainbow is a sign for seed time and harvest when the Rainbow is not to be seen— it is a sign of the commencement of famine—& pestilence &c &c and that the coming of the Messiah is not far distant— the Messiah will not come this year— upsets Millerites[.] the Messiah will not come for 40 years. and he told the people to write it. a very large & attentive congregation. afterwards We went [for] a walk through the City— a Steam Boat went up— met the funeral procession of a Freemason King Follet. G[eorge]. Wardle & Wife came to my house in afternoon[.] grass smells very sweet— ... [p. 5]

12 March 1844 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 6:263; chap. 11)

12th. at the office all day copying Recorders books called at [Theodore] Turleys & Hendricks.
a dull cloudy day Windy at night [wind] N.W.
sharp frost at night ... [p. 5]

15 March 1844 • Friday (cf. DHC 6:264; chap. 11)

15th. in Doyle's wood, cutting up wood with F[rederick].R[ushton]. dull cloudy day[wind] N.
frosty night. F.R cut his skull— I annointed him in the name of the Lord— he got well. ... [p. 6]

17 March 1844 • Sunday (cf. DHC 6:267; chap. 11)

Sunday 17[.] a very boisterous night— with sleet— & sharp frost [wind] N.W.
went to the temple with wife— no meeting— so we went to visit Mr. Jaggarts— afterwards
called on collector of 2nd Ward & Peter Maun [Maughan]— Windy day. Edwin and Mary Ann came
to dinner. about five. a smart storm of Snow. covered the ground. frosty night. [wind] N
laid my hands on Edison who had the toothache—cured him. ... [p. 6]

19-20 March 1844 • Tuesday-Wednesday (cf. DHC 6:267; chap. 11)

19. morning at Phelps, Dr. Richards, afternoon at home. about 5. heavy driving rain. dull day,
& cold. [wind] N.W.
20 at Dr. Richards all day with Wife. in office in afternoon writing letter to Col[one]l. Solomon
copeland— at home about 9. Snow in the morning[.] afternoon dull [wind] W
saw the new moon about six— hours old. ... [p. 6]

22 March 1844 • Friday (cf. DHC 6:271; chap. 11)

22 snow on the ground, cold, bleach wind, cloudy— [wind] N
morning at home copying three legion warrants[.] afternoon drawing wood— at sunset went
to Col[one]l. [Hosea] Stout's who signed warrant and receipt for old warrants[.] wind ceased in after-
noon— cloudy— [wind] N ... [p. 6]

24 March 1844 • Sunday (cf. DHC 6:272-74; chap. 11)

Sunday 24[.] I and Wife went to the Temple[.] Joseph spoke about a conspiracy to kill him—
he said he would not say anything about the characters of the Laws [William and Wilson], [Joseph H.]
Jackson, Dr. [Robert D.] Foster, or [Francis L.] Higbee— but if he was driven to it, he would tell all
he knew. Orson Spencer spoke, compared the leaders of god's people in all ages and showed by anal-
ogy. that the same must occur in these latter days. Sidney Rigdon spoke in a touching manner on the
conspiracy. and then went fully into the subject of Power. shewed that the Pope never persecuted the
Saints of God. because the Saints were all killed—and the Priesthood taken back to God. before the
people had chosen to themselves a Religion and Ruler of their own. Pope had murdered fifty millions
of people. but all was done after the Kingdom of ~~Apostle~~ God was taken into Heaven— he spoke very
clear and well. Joseph again spoke and shewed that his Power was in the Doctrines he taught, and defied
all men to upset it. he called aloud "as the voice of one bawling in the wilderness Repent ye Repent ye
for the Kingdom of God is at hand. fine day— afternoon I went a walk in Doyle's Wood— [wind] S.
saw a butterfly— the first this Season— Shrubs begin to bud. ... [p. 6]

25 March 1844 • Monday (cf. DHC 6:274; chap. 11)

25th. morning at home. afternoon went to Bishop [Jonathan H.] Hale, Capt[ai]n [Thomas J.] Filcher. &c millions of wood pigeons flying N[orth]. millions of Knats in the air dull day. at night thunder lightning and rain opened the road opposite my house. [p. 6]

26 March 1844 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 6:274; chap. 11)

Tuesday 26. all day at Dr. [Willard] Richards. at home about 10. dull weather— [wind] SW ... [p. 7]

28-29 March 1844 • Thursday-Friday (cf. DHC 6:281; chap. 11)

28 morning carrying wood from Doyle's Wood— with F[rederick]. R[ushton]. dull and drizzling. at home rest of day. cold and wet [wind] N.E.

Pamela first walked without help

29 at night Boisterous— about 8 in morning hail storm N.E. nipping frost. frost, hail, and strong wind all day at Dr. Richards copying Drs. Memorial of J[oseph]. Smith. to the President at home about 10.— [wind] E

31 March 1844 • Sunday (cf. DHC 6:282; chap. 11)

Sunday 31. I and Wife went to the Grove— [Reynolds] Cahoon & [Erastus] Snow spoke about attending to our own business— after we went to Dr. [Willard] Richards— dined. at home by 4. went to Blackhouse, [wind] S.

[John] Taylor & Allen— in evening. fine day. cold— ... [p. 7]

2-5 April 1844 • Tuesday-Friday (cf. DHC 6:285-87; chap. 12)

2 morning at home afternoon at J[onathan]. H. Hale stayed till 9. fine day [wind] SE

3 at home all day burning weeds— warm and cloudy— [wind] S.W.

4 at home in morning— Mr. Hale ploughed my ground. charge 1.35[.] at noon went down to the "5th. Croix". to meet the Saints evening sowed Lettuces, mustard & cress— showers [wind] S

5 I and Wife went to meeting. Amasa Lyman preached afternoon Gardening sowing onions, Parsley Radishes &c hot day— Sun set red— [wind] S.W ... [p. 7]

6 April 1844 • Saturday (cf. DHC 6:297; chap. 13)

6 attended Conference as a Reporter. after ran down to Phelps. with El[der John] Taylor writing in German & Hebrew a fine day until meeting over when a very heavy Thunder & Lightning storm. saw a splendid double rainbow. [wind] S.W ... [p. 7]

8 April 1844 • Monday (cf. DHC 6:321; chap. 15)²

8. att[ende]d. Conference as a Reporter— the Prophet and J. G. Adams [George J. Adams] preached in morning. Hyrum Smith and others in the evening— a beautiful day ... [p. 7]

9 April 1844 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 6:326; chap. 15)

9 att[ende]d. Conference as a Reporter— calling of the Elders to go and preach, about 4. dismissed. went to Dr. [Willard] Richards stayed till dark. a hot day [wind] S

2. This entry used in Book E-1, 1991, but was later canceled and not published in DN and DHC.

Peach Trees looked beautiful— weather for the conference has been most beautiful— the speakers have all had the Spirit of the Lord upon them. spoke powerful. and told of great things. from ten to twenty thousand persons attended every meeting. and the greatest. best and most glorious five days that ever were consecutively. all rejoiced. much good done. and give all the Praise to our Heavenly Father ... [p. 7]

20-22 April 1844 • Saturday-Monday (cf. DHC 6:342; chap. 16)

20 at office all morning. at one o'clock went to the Masonic Hall— afterwards had a drive on the Prairie with J. R. G. Phelps. fair till I got home, when it rained. [wind] W.

clover beautiful and Prairie very green. ... [p. 8]

Sunday 21. dull foggy morning. Peas, curley greens, and some onions up thick. I and Wife went to meeting. Erastus Snow preached on the "Law of Nature" came on heavy rain. we took shelter twice. showery all evening— [wind] E

we remember with kindness our old friend C. Y. Ferguson this day.

all night lightning, thundering, raining & blowing E

22 all day raining do.— do.— at home sowing seeds [wind] E

at 1 o'clock went to Masonic Hall staid till 3—

again gardening ... [p. 8]

25 April 1844 • Thursday (cf. DHC 6:343; chap. 16)

25— went for provisions. again disappointed. then to Elder [John] Taylor with 30 pages of writing— staid till 3 o'clock came home sorrowful & very hungry[.] writing out Conference minutes. heavy thunder shower— hailstones as big as marbles. heavy rain [wind] SW.

the heaviest storm since we came to America[.] the brook rose about four feet high. swept away fences. ... [p. 8]

28-30 April 1844 • Sunday-Tuesday (cf. DHC 6:346, 348-49; chap. 16)

Sunday 28. I and Wife went to meeting. Hyrum preached. sa[id] the time will shortly come that when one man makes another an offender for a word. he shall be cut off. There were Prophets before Adam. and Joseph has the Spirit of all the Prophets. President [Brigham] Young also spoke very pointedly and truly about Dr. [Robert D.] Foster &c. he was cursed, the people cried Amen went home about two. in afternoon at home writing Conference minutes. George Wardle, Fanny & Frederick came up to my house— a beautiful clear day. my [com peeping?]
— received three letters from England [wind] E

29. morning at the office tried Dr. Foster. made out four bonds to appear at Municipal Court— afternoon at council meeting— then writing to maj. Gen. Wilson Law that he was Suspended. to Charles C. Rich to take his place and to seven officers to sit as a Court Martial. went on board the "mermaid" a fine day. home by 11— [wind] E

30 office all day writing Thomas A Lyne's ordination— minutes of council for Neighbor two agreements between J[oseph]. Smith and Wife to J[oseph]. Smith Trustee in Trust &c of the land of Iowa also letter from William Smith of Iowa t[erritory] ... [p. 11]

2-3 May 1844 • Thursday-Friday (cf. DHC 6:350-51; chap. 16)

2 very windy all night. Thunder Storm. three large trees broken down close to my lot. went to

the Prairie, to Golden Point &c to hunt my cows, found one— got home about 5 when a fine shower came on, a beautiful rainbow a fine day— [wind] W

3 went to the mill, to Dr. [Willard] Richards. W[illiam W]. Phelps, T[eodore] Turleys[.] afternoon went to the Masonic Hall, to Turley &c &c home ep 8. Thunder Showers. put cow in care of the drove boy— [wind] W ... [p. 11]

6 May 1844 • Monday (cf. DHC 6:356; chap. 16)

Monday 6th. May[.] beautiful morning— at home pricking peas—curled Parsley, Beets, some cucumbers, Potatoes and Pumpkins up— afternoon at Lodge returned home at Sunset. beautiful day [wind] W

old Boss [i.e., cow] came home herself— ... [p. 12]

13 May 1844 • Monday (cf. DHC 6:368, 377; chap. 17)

13 Thunder shower in the night. a deal of rain fell, wind changed S[outh] afterwards at masonic hall, sent to Oakley's Store where Dr. [Willard] Richards saw me and ordered me to prepare myself to take charge of the maid of Iowa as Clerk. saw Br [William] Clayton who also gave me some instructions— carried home some molassas and prepared for morning. fine [p. 12]

14-15 May 1844 • Tuesday-Wednesday (cf. DHC 6:377; chap. 17)

May 14th. went on Board Maid of Iowa as Clerk

started from Nauvoo mp 8. arrived at Quincy 20 min to 4[.] at Hanniball at sundown fine day head wind S[outh]

15 at 9 we had passed the Illinois River Cloudy. at 20 minutes to 10 at 12 oclock. came on heavy rain. at 3 oclock a most tremendous storm passed over. a Steam Boat "Iola" broke loose & drifted 10 miles, several damaged. the streets ran like rivers. at night heavy lightning. emitting balls of fire. the river rose 5 feet this day. an immensity of wood drifting [wind] E ... [p. 13]

18-21 May 1844 • Saturday-Tuesday (cf. DHC 6:399; chap. 19)

18 river up to the causeway. on it in several places the neptune having come in I went on board and met a company of L.D.S. from the East[.] went with two to the maid and agreed to take them— taking in freight. at ep 2[.] dropped down to the neptune to take Passengers and goods on board. at 20 min[utes] to 4 started for Nauvoo about 6 we were sailing over fields— "no bottom" at 16 feet" 5 min[utes] to 9. Luella[.] Mendda and Wapello all passed one after the other. raining [wind] NE

19 daylight at the mouth of the Illinois [River]— at mp 6 wooded at Boyer's wood yard m[orning] 9 met "Hibernia" very heavy rain— steward came to tell me all the beef spoiled nearly \$4. all damaged except one or two pieces. mp 12 wooded at "Bailey's landing" e[vening] 4 opposite Hamburg, fair— river swollen here 8 inches each day opposite Boyer's wood yard— 32 inches higher than when we wooded on 15th.[wind] NE

20 at break of day opposite Saverton— wooded above[.] foggy— at Hannibal mp 7. Sunset at Tully— fine but cold and clear—[wind] N

21 Break of day 4 miles below Nashville. having broke the force pump— had to stop several times to fill boiler. arrived at Nauvoo mp 8.— I went home— family well[.] I and Wife walked down to the Boat— Dr. [Willard] Richards— about ep 3 started from Nauvoo arrived at Madison ep 6. beautiful day at Sundown at Spillman's landing. met the Town ... [p. 13]

25-26 May 1844 • Saturday-Sunday (cf. DHC 6:407-8; chap. 19)

25 at day light off again with a very stiff head wind[.] Burlington $\frac{1}{2}$ p[ast] 12. ep 2 broke lar-board wheel— 20 min[utes] to 4 left Fort Madison arrived at Nauvoo ep 5. fair but cold— [wind] S

Sunday 26 at the Stand recording J[oseph]. Smith's sermon, afternoon with Wife at Dr. [Willard] Richards, evening writing for Dr. R[ichards]. home at 10. [wind] SW ... [p. 14]

28 May 1844 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 6:416; chap. 20)

28 mp 7 started for the upper landing— took in tow a large keel— & small boat— left Nauvoo ab[ou]t. mp 11— at the mouth of the Skunk [River] at dusk— went into a slew to wood—head wind. and in afternoon a very heavy shower— [wind] N ... [p. 14]

13.

WILLARD RICHARDS JOURNAL
1844

Willard Richards Journal, vol. 10 [1844], CHL (MS 1490). Handwriting of Willard Richards. Selected entries. No pagination; cited below by volume and image number in Selected Collections from the Archives of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 2 vols. (Provo, UT: Brigham Young University Press, 2002).

15 March 1844 • Friday (cf. DHC 6:264; chap. 11)

15 In council ... [p. 6]

21 March 1844 • Thursday (cf. DHC 6:270; chap. 11)

21 In council ... [p. 7]

24 March 1844 • Sunday (cf. DHC 6:270; chap. 11)

24 wrote petition for Joseph to Congress ... [p. 7]

27 March 1844 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 6:278; chap. 11)

27 rode up to Levis [Levi Richards] Rhoda came home with me to make soap— wrote Letter to Augusta by Thomas Richardson to get Lumber ... [p. 7]

12 April 1844 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 6:331; chap. 16)

12 planted some— & in Council [with] 12 ... [p. 8]

14 April 1844 • Sunday (cf. DHC 6:333; chap. 16)

[Sunday] 14 rain. writing. council committee[.] preached on the “Maid of Iowa” ... [p. 8]

18-19 April 1844 • Thursday-Friday (cf. DHC 6:341; chap. 16)

18th Council— council of the authorities. cut off— R[obert]. D. Foster.— Wilson & Wm & Jane Law.— and Howard Smith.— from the church— 4 or 5. Brick Laye[r]s.—

19th last night 12— some 50 or 80 saints arrived. Hugh Patrick &c— Letter from R[euben]. Hedlock— to home to office 3 Licenses. loaded brick— to upper Steam mill. sister Leases Box from Kirkham— Lower.—Herrens mill.— &c— ... [p. 9]

26-30 April 1844 • Friday-Tuesday (cf. DHC 6:345-49; chap. 16)

26— Dr R[obert]. D. Foster. told me I was ano=ther. Damned Black hearted villain & had [mind?] to seduce his wife &c— attended court. Foster, Higbee, & Cha[rle]s Foster fined 100. dollars each ... [p. 10]

27. I prose[cu]ted R[obert]. D. Foster for slander— &— to my house &c—

28 S[unday] sick— meeting of 12— 70s &c at 70s Hall prayer meeting eve[ning]

29. Trial of R[obert]. D. Foster for slander [*illegible*] informality in writ. &c. to house—caused Wilson Law to be notified. his command of Legion [*illegible*].— &c—

30 various things in A.M. P.M. in council with Hiram Clark. & B[righam]. YOUNG at youngs— & went to home ... [p. 10]

4 May 1844 • Saturday (cf. DHC 6:356; chap. 16)

4. wrote Letter to R[euben]. Hedlock at B[righam]. youngs [request] P.M. Rode to Levis [Levi Richards] with Jennette [Richards]. married. Isaac Giffin. & Mary Jane Hoffstobler. [brick in] 2d story of my house nearly to top windows ... [p. 11]

31 May 1844 • Friday (cf. DHC 6:423-24; chap. 20)

31— finished papers— if proceedings for Hickok— \$3.00 2 lines.— 1 PM. Jennetta very sick— finished papers[.] Joseph called to Jennetta.— went to house with Nobles— got 1. q[uar]t whiskey.— Rhoda ann. cried very hard. wrote till 2 AM. Sis[ter] Freda & orskin visited ... [p. 16]

17 June 1844 • Monday (cf. DHC 6:496; chap. 24)

17. Extra Neighbor— Bullock helped.— 4 & 8 slept— to garden[.] 1 PM. attended trial of Joseph & 17 others at Squire [Daniel H.] Wells— we wrote ord[e]rs to Marshal. Mayor Gen[eral] &c— [p. 19]

21 June 1844 • Friday (cf. DHC 6:522; chap. 26)

21—garden— 2½ Express from the Gov[ernor]. Col[onel] freeman— city council 4 PM. read affidavits to [John P.] green & Joseph Smith— &— copied doings of municipal court. J[oseph] Smith in Habeas corpus— [John] Taylor & [John M.] Bernhisel went to carthage— just at night— [p. 20]

22 June 1844 • Saturday (cf. DHC 6:533, 545; chaps. 27, 28)

22 took many affidavits—

[*several blank lines*]

10 eve[ning]. [John] Taylor & [John M.] Bernhisel with letter from Governor.— had consultation— Little while— & determined to go to W[ashington] and lay the matter before Gen[eral] G[overnment].

Joseph, Hyrum. & Dr [Willard] Richards.

[*remainder of page blank*] [p. 23]

23 June 1844 • Sunday (cf. DHC 6:548; chap. 29)

23 Sunday— 2 A.M.—

[blank line]

arrived on the bank about day break— walked up to B [blank space] about sun rise wrote— [blank space] & sent express about noon Dr [John M.] Bernhisel come. & [Reynolds] Cahoon and explained Governor[s] Letter

[remainder of page blank] [p. 23]

24 June 1844 • Monday (cf. DHC 6:554-55, 557, 559; chap. 29)

24[.] 6½ AM Started for Carthage 10.10 Mi[nutes] arrived at Fellers 4 mi[les] from Carthage met Capt[ain James E.] Dunn with an order from Gov[ernor] Ford for the state arms of the Nauvoo Legion; Joseph countersigned the order. & returned with all the com[pany]— to N[auvoo]. got the arms & moved to Carthage same day starting from Nauvoo about 6. & arriving at Carthage about 15— [before] 12 night. at fellers 4 mi[les] west of Carthage— Ca[t[ain]. Dunn with his Co[mpany] of Dragoons arrived & escorted us into Carthage.

~~Rob~~

[remainder of page blank] [p. 24]

25 June 1844 • Tuesday (cf. DHC 6:561-70, 573-74; chap. 30)

25— had an interview with Wm G Flood of Quincy at 8 oclock. while in conversation Con[stabl]e [David] Bettisworth arrested joseph Smith for Treason on complaint of Augustin Spencer. Hiram [Smith] was arrested for treason on complaint of H[enry]. O. Norton.—

¹/₄ past nine <A.M.> gov[ernor]. come & invited Joseph to walk. walked with Gen[eral Minor R.] Deming through the crowd with Gen[eral] Deming & Dr [Willard] Richards[.] people all quiet— a Co[mpany] of Greys—[filed?] round the door of the Gen[eral] Demings Quarters. the [space]² <when he sent gov[ernor]> who ordered <the Mc>Donough troops to be drawn up in line for Joseph to pass in review that <they> might see him. had conversation with the gov[ernor] about 10 minutes [p. 25]

[George W.] Robinson P[ost] M[aster] said on report of Martial Law he had stopped the mail.— & notified the Post office Gen[eral] of the state of things. <from the Gen[eral]. quarters. went> [space]³ in front of the lines under a hollow square of a co[mpany]. of greys— 7 before 10 arrived in front of the lines. and passed before the whole line— Joseph on the right of Gen[eral Minor R.] Deming— & Hiram [Smith] on his left. [Willard] Richards[, William W.] Phelps & [John] Taylor behind. & and J[oseph] & Hyrum was introduced by Gen[eral] Deming about 20 times along the line the Gov[ernor] walked in front on the left— & returned to lodgings 5 past 12.—

10.30. news arrived <by word> that the ~~quincy~~ Carthage greys had revolted— & were put under guard by Gen[eral] Deming— and Gen[eral] Smith told all the Nauvoo Brethren to stay in doors in the two rooms

10 min[utes] 11 oclock— Quietness was restored am[on]g Carthage Greys—

11. 15 mi[les]. news arrived that the warsaw troops were near by.—of their own accord.—and Mr Prentice called t see Joseph.— [p. 26]

1. Remainder of page written in ink over nearly identical words in pencil.

2. In this space is the previous text in pencil, which reads: “the Gov ordered.”

3. This blank has text in pencil—“7.10 arrived”—and next sentence is written in ink over nearly identical words in pencil.

12 before 1. oclock P.M. intelligence was given Joseph that the Laws— Higbees & was going to Nauvoo to plunder. gov[ernor] called to our door with some gentlemen. & Joseph informed him.— Bro [William] Marks arrived.— requested the Gov[ernor] to send a guard to protect the city. wrote Jennetta

1½ o'clock P.M.— dinner— Mark \Aldrich/⁴ <of Warsaw> called to see Joseph.—

2—30 Gov[ernor] Communicated that he would send a company to Nauvoo to coperate with the Police in keeping the peace. & call on the Legion if necessary—

Robert Ayres. called to see Gen[eral] Smiths.

Report 2d from \Truman/⁵ Barlow that he had heard resolutions [*illegible*] by the Warsaw troops read to ~~to~~ return to warsaw 3 P.M. to Goldens point Thursday— thence to Nauvoo— 12 mi[les] to four: [*three illegible words*],— &— said should not go out of the city alive [p. 27]

25th wednesday

C[hauncey]. L. Higbee—mentioned affidavit not here moved,— an adjournment.— read Law.—

Reid & [*blank space*] objected to an adjournment— said court was not au=thorized to take recognisance without their acknowledging their guilt— or having witnesses to prove, <that> we admit the press was destroyed.— read Law— to show that Justice could not recognize without admission of guilt—

Offered to give bail or <asked [would?]> discharge us.

Law read was stated by Reid to belong to civil not criminal cases.—

State insisted to have a commission crime acknowledged—

court asked if the parties admitted there was sufficient cause to bind over— and the council admitted there was sufficient cause to bind over— with cognizance in common form [p. 28]

Court acknowledged the admission and ordered cognizances at 5 P.M

Most of the brethren left for Nauvoo after Joseph Smith[,], John Taylor[,], William W. Phelps, Hyrum Smith, John P. Green[,], Stephen Parry, Dimick B. Huntington[,], Jonathan Dunham. Stephen Markham {~~William~~} Jonathan ~~Dunham~~ Holmes[,], Jesse P. Harmon, John Lytle, Joseph W. Coolidge. Harvey D. Redfield, Porter Rockwell, & Levi Richards, had given bonds, 5 in cash bond, 15 in all, with sur[e]ties in the sum of \$500, \e/ach⁶— \$7500.00 about ½ past 7 the brethren left for Nauvoo and Joseph & Hyrum went into the Gov[ernor]'s Room and spoke with him, the Gov[ernor] had promised an interview, after a moments conversation, Gov[ernor] left for a moment to order the Capt[ain] of the guard, to give the brethren some pass— & we went to supper— Just before. [p. 29]

at 8. Constable [David] Bettisworth printed a mittimus— as per copy filed, to commit Joseph & Hyrum to Jail.— we remonstrated & and he urged— we remonstrated and he waited till about 9— when we heard by Mr [James W.] Wood[s] that the Gov[ernor] had consented & Capt[ain] Dunn Escorted Joseph & Hyrum, & W[illard] Richards, and J[ohn]. P. Green, Stephen Markham, Dan Jones, Dr. Southwick, Lorenzo [D.] Wasson— & John Taylor— to Jail[.]. we <were> received by the Jailer. Mr Stigell— & first put in the criminals cell but he afterward gave us the debtors department. where we all slept— from ½ past eleven till six A.M.

At Eleven copied the mittimus. we copied the mittimus—

[*several blank lines*] [p. 30]

[p. 31 blank]

4. "Aldrich" *u.o.* illegible

5. "Truman" apparently *u.o.* "Israel"

6. "e" apparently *u.o.* "f" or "p"

26 June 1844 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 6:575-79, 586, 590, 592-600; chaps. 31, 32)

Thursday June 26th. 1844.—

7 A.M.— Joseph and Hyrum eat with stigall—and after Richards. Green, Markham, Jones & our men eat.— before 7 Dr Southwick went to see the Governor, [Lorenzo D.] Wasson— 7½ Markham & Jones went. and [one?] between their messages— but at Eight got no return.— Joseph sent to his counsel by messengers that he wanted a change of venue.

till 8.— Joseph & Hyrum had conversation with Jailer Stigall said last week Wednesday they were calculating to have made an attack on Nauvoo & they expected 9000 troops. but there was not 200— they had sent runners to Missouri and all round the counties.—

8.10 minutes, wrote the Governor— by Stigall—

8½— Markham & Jones returned, said the Gov[ernor] was taken by surprize last eve[ning] & was very sorry— was afraid we would think he had forf[e]ited his word. about having an interview[,] that the wrath of the people was about to turn on the head of ~~the mob~~. [Joseph H.] Jackson &c— that the Gov[ernor] was doing as fast as he can—

12 mi[nutes] before 9— answer returned by Gov[ernor] on the same sheet.—

10 mi[nutes] to 9— Mr Reid and others arrived at Jail and investigated. [p. 32] and agreed to change of venue before Justice [David] Greenleaf— & to send for Dr [Carlos W.] Lyon

Col[onel]. J. Brewer[,] Edward Bonney, M[ar]inus. G. Eaton[,] Dr [Abiathar B.] Williams[,] M. Lyne⁷, Dr. J[ohn] M. Bernhisel & Samuel⁸ as witnesses.— 9.25 minutes

27. mi[nutes] past 9. Gov[ernor] & Col[onel]. [Thomas] Geddes arrived at the jail.—

Joseph stated.— the coming of the constable, gave up— called upon some 20 by-standers— that we submitted.— but fear of life. go before Esqur [Daniel H.] Wells.— go on prairie— to Apennoose— Habeas Corpus— Letter to Gov[ernor]. wrote another Letter to Gov[ernor] by Jones.— sent Hunter & Lewis— Capt[ain George C.] Anderson Certificate.— Proclamation.

Orders of Lieut[enant] Gen[eral Joseph Smith] to [Jonathan] Dunham.—

Marshall explained— about passes— & arrests.— Marshaled the Legion. had no power any thing further.— [illegible]

Gov[ernor] acted on the state of the Habeas Corpus—
trial before Esqr. Wells.—

Gov[ernor] thought sufficient time had not been allowed by the posse— to get ready.— can be very safely admitted that your statements are true was satisfied now they had.— [Reid?] said it would be unsafe for Joseph to leave [p. 33]

Gov[ernor]. came here to conform the Law on all people.— Gov[ernor] expressed his feelings about the destruction of the press.—

Joseph spoke of imprisonment in M[iss]o[uri]—

<Ford spoke of the Constitution.>

Joseph said we were willing to pay for it. if it were intended to resist the Gov[ernor] of the State. <treason> if People believed they were endeavoring to ~~two illegible words~~ to defend themselves, <it was all right.>

¼ past 10 A.M. Gov[ernor]. left.— after saying that— the prisoners were ~~were~~ under his protection. & probably they would go to Nauvoo[,] copied the orders of the mayor & Lieut[enant] Gen[eral Joseph Smith] to the Marshal &c mayor gen[eral]

7. MS History identifies this person as “Thomas A. Lyne” (cf. DHC 6:576; chap. 31).

8. The only Samuel listed in MS History is “Samuel Searles,” but it could be Samuel Smith.

wrote Judge [Jesse B.] Thomas[.] 12 noon \Joseph/⁹ said I have had a good deal of anxiety about my safety. which I never did before— I could not help—

[two blank lines]

½ Past 12 noon Dr Bernhisel arrived Mr [H. T.] Reed came in with a letter from Gen[eral] Deming. (Filed)— Reed said he had got the magistrate on a pin hook, the Magistrate had committed them without examination— & had no further jurisdiction.— if Justice [Robert F.] Smith would consent to go to Nauvoo for examination—

Reed said that some weeks ago Wilson [p. 34] & concocted a scheme for writ for M[iss]o[uri]— returned from M[iss]o[uri].— night before burning [of the] press.—

1 o'clock wrote to Jennetta.— by [David] Canfield

½ past 2 o'clock[.] [David] Bettisworth, constable, come with [Alexander] Simpson & wanted to come in, had some order but would not ~~give~~ send up his name and guard would not let them pass.— 20 to 3. Dr & [Lorenzo D.] Wasson went to inform the Governor.— & counsel

20— 3[.] Dr [John M.] Bernhisel returned from the gov[ernor]— thought the Gov[ernor] was doing all that he could. 10 mi[nutes] to 3. Hiram Kimball came.

3. & 3 minutes wrote to [H. T.] Reed & read to come to see us— &c (Filed) carried by [John] Taylor.—

20 mi[nutes] to 4. taken By Constable Bettisworth from Jail. by a guard. contrary to our wishes— compulsory & escorted to the court house 4 o'clock ~~called for~~ case called By Robert F. Smith. J.P. [Justice of the Peace]— Council called for subpoena.— 4.25 took copy of order to bring prisoners from Jail for trial— 4½ took name of witness—

[Chauncey L.] Higbee— [Onias C.] Skinner— [Thomas C.] Sharp. [Sylvester] Emmons, [Thomas] Morrison— council for State.—

25 to 5—

writ.— was returned as served— June 25th

\Wood./¹⁰ without knowledge— were they committed— to Jail—

Reed— urged a continuance till witnesses could be had.— [p. 35]

15 to 5 o'clock—

[Onias C.] Skinner suggested 12 tomorrow

Wood proposed till witnesses could be got.— till tomorrow any time & adjourn if they are not ready— without bringing in the prisoners.—

Reid— hoped no compulsory measures should be made use of— in this enlightened country.—

Skinner— if witnesses cannot be had after due diligence a continuance will be granted.—

Court said this writ was served yesterd[ay] will give till tomorrow 12. noon to get witnesses— and granted subpoenas

5.30 minutes— returned to Jail— & Joseph & Hyrum thrust into close confinement

6. copied witnesses names.— & Mittimus Dr Bernhisel brought the following

“I would advise the Jailor to keep the Messrs Smith's in the Room in which I found them this morning unless a closer confinement is <should be clearly> necessary to prevent an escape.

June 26— 1844.

Thomas Ford

Gov[ernor]. & Commander in Chief—

9. Insertion at *boln*.

10. Insertion at *boln*.

Read a letter from Wm. Clayton 6¼—

25 to 7.— sent to Woods to get Supper for Samuel James— Edward Hunter & Phillip Lewis— with papers they carried to Gov[ernor]— [p. 36]

¼ to 8 supper[.] 8 Wood & Reid called, with J[ohn]. P. Green said Gov[ernor] & officers had held a council & decided the Gov[ernor] & troops go to Nauvoo tomorrow and return next day. leaving 50 men to guard the prisoners—and the trial to be deferred to the 29th

9 Wood & Reid. & Green retired to Hamiltons [Hotel] & 9¼ Elder Taylor Prayed[.] John S. Fullmer, Taylor, Markham[.] Jones— & Richards staid with Joseph & Hyrum in the front room. ...¹¹

[remainder of page blank] [p. 37]

[p. 38 blank]

27 June 1844 • Thursday (cf. DHC 6:602, 604-5, 610-17; chaps. 33, 34)

Thursday 27 June 1844.— Jail

5. A.M.— [William W.] Phelps and [John P.] Green called on their way to Nauvoo—

5.30 <arose — 7—> Breakfast. J[oseph]. H[yrum]. Dr R[ichards]. & [Stephen] Markham. Mr Crane ate with us wanted to know if Joseph fainted 3 times on Tuesday reviewing the Troops.— currently reported—

8.20 wrote Emma— (on file)

9.40 mi[nutes]. Mr. Wood called, said Gov[ernor] was about to disband the troops, all but a guard, that the Governor will go to Nauvoo & make a speech to the people

P.S. to Emma— Sent Letter by Joel S miles.— Cyrus H.] wheelock—

John S. Fulmer went home about 8 oclock.—

Gov[ernor] Ford went to Nauvoo some time this fore noon so reported—

10.30 sent request to the Gov[ernor]— by Jones, for a pass for private secretary— Dr. W[illard]. Richards.—

11.30 Jones returned, with Dr Richard's pass.— could not get one for himself

11.30 Almon Babbit arrived read a letter from O[liver]. Cowdery.—

12.30— wrote for Lawyer [Orville H.] Browning of Quincy. to come up on saturday as my attorney—

A[lmon]. Babbit took the letter and left. Mr Southwick called at the gate gave him a letter to Gov[ernor] Ford or Gen[eral] Deming¹² to get a pass

<James passed Jail going to Nauvoo probably with Brownings Letter.>

1.15 mi[nutes]. Joseph, Hyrum & Willard dined in their room.— & Markham & Taylor below—

1.30 Markham went after a pipe [p. 39]

3.15 P.M. The guard have been more severe in their operations— threatening among themselves or telling what they would do when the war \w/as¹³ over one would sell his farm and move out of the state if Smith staid.— Taylor sung. “poor way faring man of grief”— Hyrum read from Josephus

4. oclock changed guard.—

4.15 Joseph commenced conversing with the guard about Jackson[,] Law &c— & Hyrum & Dr Richards conversed some till 5.15:— 5— 20— Stilgall— returned from town and Said Markham was Surrounded— by a mob & had gone to Nauvoo and suggested that they would be safer in the jail[.]

11. Ellipses in original.

12. “Deming” repeated in original.

13. “w” possibly *u.o.* “of”

Joseph said after supper we will go in— Stigall went out.— and Joseph said to Dr Richards— If we go in the jail will you go in with us.— Dr. answered Br. Joseph you did not ask me to cross the River with you— you did not ask me to come to carthage.— you did not ask me to come to Jail with you— and do you think I would forsake you now.— But I will tell you what I will do— if you are condemned to be hung for treason I will be hung in your place stead & you shall go free. Joseph you cannot.—

¹⁴~~Quincy hells sung for joy 2 hours~~

Dr said I will.— ~~in a few moments & be before 6 o'clock~~ before the jailor had come in his boy came in to bring some water [p. 40] & said the guard wanted some wine[.] Joseph gave Dr Richards 2, ½ dollars to give the guard— but the guard said one was enough & would take no more.— guard immediately sent for a bottle of wine, pipe & 2 small papers of tobacco.— & one brought them in soon after the Jailer went out. Dr topped the bottle presented a glass to \Jo/seph¹⁵, he to[a]sted bro Taylor. to[a]st the Dr To[a]sted.— gave the bottle to the guard.— who turned to go out, when at the stairs, top. some one below called him 2 or 3 times. he went down— a little rustling at the door.— the cry surrender & discharge of 3 or 4 arms— followed instantly.— Dr glanced an eye by the curtain— saw a 100 armed men around the door.— Joseph[,] Hyrum & Taylors coat were of off— Joseph sprang to his coat for his 6. shooter, Hyrum for his single barrel— Taylor for Mortons ~~club~~ cane— & Dr for Tay=lors cane— all sprang against the door— the balls whistled up the stair way— & in an instant one came through the door— Joseph[,] Taylor & Richards sprang to the left— Hyrum back in front of the door— & snapped his pistol.— when a ball struck him in the left side of his nose. fell back on floor saying. I am a dead man[.] Joseph discharged his 6 shooter in the entry reaching round the door casing continual discharges came in the room.— 6 shooter missed fire 2 or 3 times.— Taylor sprang to leap from the east window— was shot in the window [p. 41]

28 June 1844 • Friday (*cf. DHC 6:625-26; chap. 35*)

Friday June 28. 1844— at Day break Dr [Richards] eat breakfast. before which Gov[ernor] arrived & Gen[eral] Deming— Gov[ernor] said it should be investigated. said there was a great respon=sibility resting on him— &c &c— said he would send a messenger with an express for D[r]. Richards wrote an order for Nauvoo to defend themselves went on public squa\re¹⁶— advising all to dis=perse— & the mormons would come & burn the town.— & run for Augusta as said— Capt[ain] singleton arrived from Nauvoo— with his troops— at day [break] board[s] were nailed to gether to carry the bodies in— about 8. <Dr. R[ichards].> started for Nauvoo— with Mr Hamilton. Sam[ue]l H Smith.— & guard of 8 soldiers— detached by Gen[eral] Deming— & were met by the citizens of Nauvoo on Mulholland St[reet] see Nauvoo Neighbor.—¹⁷

14. This line written in pencil and canceled in ink.

15. "Jo" apparently *u.o.* "them"

16. "r" *u.o.* "y"

17. Probably refers to NN"Extra" 2 (30 June 1844): [247].

14.

NOTIFICATIONS FROM HANCOCK
COUNTY CIRCUIT COURT

9 April 1844

Notifications to produce papers in cases of O. F. Bostwick and Amos Davis, Hancock County Circuit Court, Carthage, Illinois, to Joseph Smith and John P. Green, Nauvoo, Illinois, 9 April 1844, in JSc (MS 155), JSLP, Bx 4, fd 14, 1-4. Recorded on separate sheets in same unidentified handwriting. Cf. DHC 6:326 (chap. 15).

Hancock Circuit Court
May T[erm] 1844.

Orsimus F. Bostwick

vs

Joseph Smith & John P. Green

The defendants in this cause are notified to produce on the trial of this cause the records of the Mayor's Court of the City of Nauvoo Containing all proceedings in a case lately before said Court wherein this the City of Nauvoo were plaintiffs and Orsimus F. Bostwick defendant together with the writ of execution issued in said Cause and the proceedings and return thereon and all papers <properly> appertaining to said cause: to be read and inspected by the pl[ain]t[i]ff on the trial of the above Cause in the Circuit Court of Hancock County.

To the said defendants:

April 9th 1844

[George] Backman & [Onias C.] Skinner &
C[haucey] L Higbee att[orne]ys for pl[ain]t[i]ff

————— ∞ —————

Hancock Circuit Court May
Term 1844—

Amos Davis

vs

Joseph Smith
John P. Green &
Orson Spincer

The defendants in this cause are notified to produce on the trial of this cause the records of the municipal court of the City of Nauvoo Containing the records of all proceedings in the trial and matter of John M Finch on habeas corpus together with all papers and on said court of Habeas Corpus and in said matter and the petition of the said John M. Finch for said trial and the return of the office on and with said writ and the mittimus or [warrant?] showing by what authority said Finch was impr=isoned &c together with all papers properly relating to said matter to be read and insp=ected by this plaintiff on the trial of said cause in the Circuit Court of Hancock County.

To the said defendants.

April 9th 1844.

[George] Bachman & [Onias C.] Skinner &
C[hauncey]. L. Higbee att[orne]ys for pl[ain]t[i]ff

15.

COURT MARSHAL OF WILSON LAW

9 May 1844

Wilson Law, Court Martial, Nauvoo, Illinois, 9 May 1844, NLc (MS 3430), fd 6, 38-41 (rough draft), 42-45 (fair copy), CHL. Handwriting of Thomas Bullock. Except for Judge Advocate John Taylor's opinion at end (which is taken from the Rough Draft), the following transcription is from the fair copy. Rough Draft readings supplied in footnotes. Cf. DHC 6:362 (chap. 17).

At a Court Martial held at the office of Lieut[enan]t. Gen[era]l. Joseph Smith
on Thursday the 9th day of May 1844 at 9 a.m.

Present <Brevet> Major Generals Hyrum Smith, Charles C. Rich, Lyman Wight, George Miller,
A. P. Rockwood.

Colonels John Scott, Hosea Stout,
Judge Advocate John Taylor,
Adj[unc]t. Gen[era]l's. Secretary Thomas Bullock.

The Judge Advocate said it would devolve on him to bring a charge against Major General Wilson Law for unbecoming conduct as an officer and a Gentleman, and as the witnesses are present they are prepared to give the testimony. he then read the affidavit of William Miller m[a]de before a Justice of the Peace, also the notice to Major Gen[era]l. Law.

William Miller sworn. I heard Mr. Law say, that Mr. Smith was the most foul, corrupt, guilty of crimes of the darkest kind of any man, at any time on the Earth, he appeared to be very calm, cool and deliberate, he read an affidavit and then went on to speak of the character of Mr. Smith. this was on Sunday 28th April +exd. [cross examined] he said it calmly, deliberately, and without provocation, in his own house. there was no one offering any personal violence to him. he did not make any observations of Mr. Smith having said any thing against his Character. the object of the meeting was to organize a new Church.¹ I do not know of any cause sufficient to bring forth such remarks

Aaron Johnson sworn. I have to confirm the last witness. Mr. Law after reading the affidavit said Mr. Smith was the most base, vile and corrupt villain of any man on the Earth—the things last witness said, are correct. there was no one opposing Mr. Law. ²he seemed to be positive and earnest. I should suppose it was a religious meeting opposed to Mormonism— it was entirely voluntary.

1. Rough Draft: adds "Mr. W. Law s[ai]d. it was to organize a Church."

2. Rough Draft: adds "Mr. Wm. Law prayed. they were mak[ing]. affidavits. a many were read."

C[yrus]. H. Wheelock sworn the above is the substance of what I heard Mr. Law say— on the Monday following I was at his house in company with Mr. [James] Blakesley— he then said he knew Mr. Smith was the greatest villain, and guilty of the darkest deeds of any man on the earth. he said Mr. Smith was a whoremaster. all his religion was to carry out his points. ³He did not know but that he was guilty of every thing but murder. there were three or four present. he said Mr. Smith tried to seduce nearly every female in Nauvoo. I did not ask him question, ⁴the conversation was all abuse of Joseph Smith and [p. [1]] Hyrum Smith. this was on Monday. ⁵Wilson Law said that Joseph Smith had no more religion than a horse only for purposes to gull the people and rob them of their money.

W[illiam]. W. Phelps sworn a copy of the notice ⁶was given to Colonel [Marinus G.] Eaton who went and delivered the same to Mr. Law. Col[one]l. Eaton came back in a few minutes and told me that he had served the notice on Major General Wilson Law personally.

John Scott sworn I was at Mr. Laws a few days before they were cut off. he⁷ asked me several questions. he said he did not believe that ever there was a more cursed scoundrel than Joseph Smith ever hung between the heavens and the earth, he said it voluntarily. he took his own course, when he saw that I did not swallow it down he said I see you are a whole hearted Mormon. I said I wanted to be one at any rate.

John Bills sworn. the evidence that I shall give concerns swindling the State. I have been acting as Brigade Major of 2nd Cohort. the first year I received my pay from Springfield according to the law of the State. the second year I did it correct but the adjutant general refused to pay me. Major [David Harvey] Redfield did not do his business and I was appointed to do it in his stead. charges were made against him. after some time he was acquitted. he made no returns. General Law wrote to General [William] \M/iller⁸ to recommend me in order to have the Legion consolidated. I did it and got it into Regiments. the papers came into my hands. and I afterwards gave them up to the next commanding officer. last fall I and Redfield went to Springfield to get our pay. he got the papers and was for claiming last years pay. Redfield was to bear the expences to Springfield. General Miller did not give his Certificate to Redfield, but General [George] Coulson who was at La Harpe. I told Redfield to get a Certificate from General Law. He got Law's Certificate for 1843. when we got to La Harpe he got Coulson's Certificate for 1843. the Certificate he got from Coulson was for three Regiments⁹ and is now deposited in the office in Springfield. both Certificates were made for 1843 when we got to Virginia we staid all night.¹⁰ he made the alteration three, from 1843 to 1842 in General Law's Certificate¹¹. when we got to Springfield we employed a lawyer. the auditor was interested. and told us to give bonds¹², the attorney that we had employed proposed for us to give our bonds to the amount our Certificates drew for, we gave our bonds to the auditor to indemnify him. the Attorney went our

3. Rough Draft: adds "Wm. Law confirmed him but not in quite so brash a manner."

4. Rough Draft: adds "I enquired of Blakesley how he could change his mind so soon. he having that Sunday morning before having extolled Joseph Smith & the heads of the Church. he said it was on acc[oun]t. of the aff[idavit]s. that he turned him."

5. Rough Draft: adds "he said he had know it more than tow years this was Wm. Law, who had know it two years."

6. Rough Draft: adds "to Wilson Law"

7. Rough Draft: replaces "he" with "they"

8. "M" apparently *w.o.* "W"

9. Rough Draft: replaces "three Regiments" with "5 Bat[alions]."

10. Rough Draft: "we went to Spr[ingfield] he s[ai]d. there was same mistakes at Virginia we staid there."

11. Rough Draft: omits "1843 ... Certificate"

12. Rough Draft: omits "and told us to give bonds"

Security. when the Attorney was writing the bonds Redfield¹³ threw out his Certificate from Coulson for three Regiments. and then the other from Law as altered from 43 to 1842. in order to draw 60 dollars each year. ¹⁴there never has been more than 2½ ¹⁵Regiments. never more than 5 bat[t]alions. the Certificate of Law [p. [2]] was converted by Redfield from 43 to 42 and in addition one battalion added. and if I had not interfered he would have had 120 dollars, the bonds were drawn, and are now in Springfield. when we went into the auditors office and he was filling out the Certificates. I tapped Redfield on the Shoulder. we went into the next room when¹⁶ I told him that he had counterfeited the Certificate. besides adding a battalion, he was agitated. the Auditor objected to his Certificates being worded Regiments instead of battalions. his call for three Regiments was more than there was. he told the auditor there could not be ¹⁷less than two battalions in a Regiment¹⁸. he objected to the certificate not being worded right. and told him to get a fresh Certificate worded right. I told him to pay him this year and when a proper certificate was sent then for the auditor to send the money¹⁹. Redfield then drew 60 instead of 50 dollars which belonged to him. when I came home²⁰ I told General Law all about it. ²¹I told him all that had taken place. he got in a terrible rage and sent for Redfield, who would not go to him. ²²soon afterwards I found Law had altered his notions of Redfield who was now one of the best sort of men, and a fine fellow. ²³Law by some means, or some one else gave Redfield a Certificate over again. I believe Law gave him the Certificate when he sent for 40 instead of 60 dollars, which would appear to take off the curse of the odd battalion. Law received the money from Springfield, after Redfield had counterfeited his Certificate. he received the money for which Redfield had been Court Martialed. it is my belief that Law gave the Certificate but it will be seen by applying at Springfield. I believe it was Law who gave him the certificate for the purpose of his getting the money. Redfield was owing Law 30 dollars. and Law made use of it to his own use. they were not justly entitled to this money. it was Swindling the State. it was in contemplation of bringing this thing forward three months since.

\see rough minutes for Judge advocates speech/²⁴

[*remainder of page blank*] [p. [3]]

²⁵Judge advocate [John Taylor.] I do not think it needful to make my remarks to rebutt[ing]. test[imony]. add[vance]d. Gen[era]l. Law has shewed <utter> contempt to this Court. whereas it is the only & final tribunal for him to be tried. we are the only [persons?] to try him. he has shewed utter contempt to all the [officers] of the Leg[ion]. charges clearly proved on oath by sev[era]l. wit[nesse]s.

13. Rough Draft: replaces "Redfield" with "at that moment"

14. Rough Draft: adds "that cert[ificate] was alt[ere]d"

15. Rough Draft: adds "~~batt[alion]s~~"

16. Rough Draft: omits "we went ... when."

17. Rough Draft: adds "~~more~~"

18. Rough Draft: omits "in a Regiment"

19. Rough Draft: omits "then for ... money"

20. Rough Draft: omits "when I came home"

21. Rough Draft: adds "I tho[ugh]t. he wo[ul]d. strait[e]n. it"

22. Rough Draft: adds "I had a claim on the 1st Coh[ort] for services. I was all[owe]d. 1/3"

23. Rough Draft: adds "a com[ission] was app[rove]d."

24. Insertion in pencil.

25. Remainder taken from the rough draft.

& we have a ri[gh]t. to proceed— when a man has ass[iste]d. as a military officer he is associated with that body— & if he does any thing wrong he is amenable to that body. he gets a body of men & coolly & deliberately speaks of the L[ieutenant] G[eneral] has a black hearted vil[lain]. where is the safety of our lives under such an offic[er]. as that. he can order out forces. it is perfectly ungentlemanly. unofficerlike & it shews fraud corrupt[i]o[n]. no honor— will[in]g. to pilfer money from the hands of the aud[itor] und[er] false pretexts. if he co[ul]d. throw out fist he w[oul]d not throw the o[the]r. there are no exten[ua]tin[g]. circumst[ance]s. I have searched in vain for a shadow to exculpate him in the evidence of any one

It devolves on this c[our]t. to decide. I refer to the 85 article of War & read it

16.

COURT MARSHAL OF
ROBERT D. FOSTER
10 May 1844

Robert D. Foster, Court Martial, 10 May 1844, NLc (MS 3430), fd 6, 46-53, CHL. Rough Draft in handwriting of John Taylor. Cf. DHC 6:362 (chap. 17).

[Aaron] Johnson 28 April [1844] at public meeting

Col F[oster]. in the course of conversation said Gen[eral] Smith kept a gang of robbers & plunderers about his house for the purpose of robbing & plundering & divid[ing] the spoils. I am not certain which [expression?] was first. I also heard him say That Gen[eral]. Smith tried to get him to kill Bog[g]s

J[udge] A[dvocate] anything that had a tendency to draw forth this[?] none that I know of.

Should you think the meeting was got up for this purpose.— I should think it was

J[udge].A[dvocate]. {\would you/} think ~~that the~~ from the whole tenor if the meeting the reading of affidavits &c. that it was his design. I should think it was to injure him & others

By court

Did time commence soon after he came here that he tried to implicate his character. yes dont know the exact time but certainly soon after

B[y] Court did he speak of him as Gen[eral]. Smith

Yes

J[udge] A[dvocate] Did he call him by the name of Gen[eral] Smith

Yes.

Mr Miller. I heard Dr F[oster] say that Gen[eral] Smith received a gang of <plunderers> Robbers counterfeiters the received half of that [p. [1]]

J[udge] A[dvocate] was there any thing to excite him to this course of conduct. I should think not

would you think that this was a conspiracy got up against Gen[eral] Smit[h]. Yes it appeared so.

would you <or would you not> think from the general tenor of the meeting. The {\ge/}tting up & reading of the affidavits & several officers <of the Legion> being associated with it that ~~the meet~~

& the charges & remarks made. that it was got up for traitorous designs having a tendency to injure Gen[eral] Joseph Smith.

{\Court/}¹. was the apparent mention of [Gen?] then & there in this meeting for the purpose of raising excitement.

Court [Sec[retary?]] Johnson— sa◇◇ ans sa◇◇ it seemed to be for no other purpose but that of raising excitement & to injure him

Court. How long has Gen Foster had this dessafection [disaffection] with Gen. Smith. Soon after he came from Washington

Court. <to Johnson> he did profess to be a friend to Gen[eral] Smith when did he alter. dont know the exact time but as I understood it was soon after he first came here.—

Mill[er?]. ~~Coming down Mullholand street &c~~ <knows nothing concerning the first specification> [p. [2]]

2 Specification. On the same sunday that they had the meeting referred to. I heard him say that Joseph Smith had tried to hire him to shoot Boggs soon after he moved to the city. That he told Gen[eral] Smith that he had not money & that Gen S[mith] told him to go to Mr [Leonard] Soby & get it <[Judge] A[dvocate] Did he> He told Soby of it but did not say that he went to get it. Did he say that he {\told/} Soby he wanted money. or that Gen. S[mith] had hired him to shoot Boggs. I did not know— He said he could prove it. & I supposed he meant that he had told Soby & would prove it by him

J[udge]. A[dvocate]. Do you know how long Gen[eral] Foster has been here[.] I should think about three years but dont know. {Cot}

Court. Did you understand that he said he could prove it. He said he could prove it right out

J[udge]. A[dvocate]. Was it under any particular excitement, or was any person offering him an insult. No it was voluntary on his part. He said he could shew worse things yet

Johnson. On the sunday at the same meet=ing he made the same remarks that the first witness has testified of. but said nothing as to time. All that I heard him say was that Gen S[mith]. had tried to get him to kill Boggs these are the words, as near as I can tell [p. [3]] he talked for some time said he had a great many charges. could not enter into the statements of all. This was all I heard him say on that subject

Miller. Heard him say he tried to get him or hire him to kill Bog[g]s

Did you hear him say anything more or different from what you have heard addu=ced[?] no

Court. know the time he spoke of? no.

[remainder of page blank] [p. [4]]

{T} Court Martial May 10. 1844

Met in ◇◇/ Gen Smiths office—

(names)

(names)

{Sp} Charge

Specifica{\tion 1/}

Specification 2

[remainder of page blank] [p. [5]]

1. "Court" *u.o.* "{CotR}"

Guilty		not Guilty
Theodore Turley	{2} 1&2	cashiered
J[onathan] H Hale	1.2	Do.
J[ohn]. D. Parker	1st 2d	Do.
John Scott	1.2	
Hosea Stout	1.2	
Jno. S. Fullmer	1&2	
H[ugh] McFall	1—2	
George Miller	1.2.	

The decision is unanimous that Brev. {B/}rigadier Gen. & surgeon General of the Nauvoo Legion be cashiered & disqualified to hold any office in the Nauvoo Legion.

George Miller Brig. Gen. <of N L> President of C[ourt].M[artial].

Hugh McFall Adj. Gen. & Inspector

Jno S. Fullmer Brevet Brigd. Gen. & P[ost].M[aster]. Genl.

Hosea Stout Col. 5 R 2 C NL

John Scott Col. 1st R 2 C. N.L

J. D. Parker Lt. Col. 1st. Regt. 1st Cohort N.L.

J H Hale Lt. Col 3d Regt 2 Cohort Nauvoo Legion

Theo Turley Lt. Col 5 Regt. 2 C. N.L.

John Taylor Judge Advocate N.L [p. [6]]

[top three fourths of page blank]

Approved May 10th 1844

Charles C Rich

Acting major Gen [p. [7]]

17.

GEORGE A. SMITH JOURNAL

1844

George A. Smith Journal, [1841-45]; CHL (MS 1322). Handwriting of George A. Smith and others. Most journals unpaginated; cited below by image number in Selected Collections from the Archives of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 2 vols. (Provo, UT: Brigham Young University Press, 2002).

9 May 1844 • Thursday (cf. DHC 6:362; chap. 17)

Thursday May 9[,] 1844

Started from Nauvoo in Compa[n]y with Elder, W[ilford] Woodruff & J[edediah] M Grant in A Lumber Waggon of Elder Ezra Tharyes [Thayer's] our Mission was to visit the Eastern States & hold Great Meetings in Every place We could and Preach and Electioneer for Gen[eral] Joseph Smith who is A candidate for the office of President of the United States[.] the first Day We Reached Laha<r>pe Put up with Elder George Colson[.] Elder Woodruff Preached in the S[c]hool house to about 250 Persons who Seemed anxious to hear[.] Slept well ... [p. 59]¹

1. SC, image 69.

18.

WILLARD RICHARDS MINUTES

11 June 1844

Willard Richards, Minutes of testimony given before Nauvoo City Council, 11 June 1844, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 22). Handwriting of Willard Richards. File notation on verso: "Minutes concerning | threats—June 11, 1844" (WR). Cf. DHC 6:414 (chap. 19), for the statement of Powers; and DHC 6:451-52 (chap. 21), for the statements of Ianthus and Tallman Rolf and Bryant.

June 11, 1844

Jason R. Luce said Ianthus Rolf said while the press was burning last eve[ning] before 3 weeks the mansion House would be strung to the ground & he would help do it. And Tallman Rolf said the city would be strung to the ground within 10 days (Moses Leonard heard it, Joshua miller was present.)]

<Henry [Harvey] Redfield said> Matthias Spencer said that [David] Bryant said before he would see such things he would wade to his knees in blood.— (others were present)

The day Joseph went to carthage <[I]was at> [John] Finch & [William H.] Rollison. Key Stone [store]—Powers was ta[l]king with Mr <N. N.> Davis [and] <Taylor>¹— about Joseph's going [to Carthage] Powers <of Potsdam N.H.²> said they would attempt to kill Joseph. Mr Davis replied O No I think not.—Yes says powers "they will by God & you know it by God."

On the hill last night just before the police arived, [I] was talking with ~~chauncy L.~~ Francis M. Higbee [who] said <◇◇³ Higbee said if they lay their hand if they ~~destroy the press~~ upon it (the press) or t[o]uch it they may date their downfall from that very hour> in ten days there will not be a mor-mon left in Nauvoo. what they—they [the] mormons do they may expect the same in return. (Addison Everet) ...⁴

⁵Received of Luther W

1. DHC 6:414 has "a tailor," but possibly a reference to John Taylor.

2. "H" apparently *u.o.* "Y"

3. Possibly "AD"

4. Ellipses in original.

5. Following written upside down at bottom of page.

19.

J. BRONDER TO JOSEPH SMITH

20 May 1844

J. Bronder, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, to Joseph Smith, Nauvoo, Illinois, 20 May 1844, JSc (MS 155), JSLR, Bx 3, fd 7, 27-28, CHL. Cf. DHC 6:416 (chap. 20).

Philadelphia May 20 / [18]44

Dear Sir

It has bean som[e] time I have had it in time to write you afew lines on the subject of the policy of our country the hole state of affairs apears to me to be in a confution pretey much like men & things of this world are[.] I am an honest democrat and want to see my countrey prosperous I would requ[e]st the propriety of your offering you self to the people for the high office of president of theas united states I am aware thare is thosands that would vote for you even at this late hour if you could not get it this year it would prepar the way for 4 years to cum and I think it is high time to look a head[.] I have had much conversation on this subject with others but have those things come in to my minde is not to be expla=ind at this time but I am one of those men that beleave the spirit of god impreses the mind of man both sleep and awake if wee would pay more attention to it than wee do wee should know more of god but to the subject I want you to send me afew lines on the subject[.] Direct your letter to baltimore 2 weeks from this time[.] I [s]hall be in baltimore loos[e] no time send it as quick as you can perhaps I may go on to the western cuntrey this spring when I reseve [receive] an answor from you I will wright more fully on this bisness [p. [1]] mention this to your people and let me know the result of your conclusions if I cum [come] to your cuntrey I will call on you but I must close for the presant time but more hear[a]fter

yours with due respect &c
J Bronder¹

Joseph Smith }
m[ay]or }

1. Possibly "Browder". When this letter was mentioned in RDft 8:51, JG wrote the name as "Brandon", but TB canceled it and wrote "Bronder" in pencil.

20.

EXECUTIVE vs. FRANCIS M. HIGBEE

4 June 1844

Executive vs. Francis M. Higbee, 4 June 1844, in NCRc (MS 16800), Bx 5, fd 26, 49-50, CHL. Handwriting of Willard Richards, with other handwritings on verso. Cf. DHC 6:427 (chap. 20).

State of Illinois }
City of Nauvoo }

The people of the State of Illinois to the Marshal of said city greeting.

We command you that of the goods and chattels of Francis M. Higbee in your city. You Make the sum of thirty six dollars and thirteen and three fourth cents, costs in the Municipal court of said city on the 8th day of May 1844, wherein Joseph Smith Senior was on trial on Habeas Corpus praying to be delivered from fine and arrest whe[re]in he was held by virtue of a Capias ad respondendum, <issued> from the circuit court of Hancock county. at the instance of the said Francis M. Higbee. And make due returns hereof. to me within Seventy days from date.

Given under my hand and seal of
Court at Nauvoo aforesaid this 4th day
of June 1844

Willard Richards Clerk Municipal
Court, C[ity]. [of] N[auvoo].—

[several lines blank] [recto ends]

^{/1}Received June 5. 3 oclock P.M
J[ohn] P Green C[ity]. M[arshal]

^{/2}June 4. 1844

Executive
vs
Francis M. Higbee

1. Possibly in handwriting of John P. Greene.
2. Date and following file notation in handwriting of WR.

	\$36.13 $\frac{3}{4}$
/ ³ entering return Execution	<u>12$\frac{1}{2}$</u>
	36.26 $\frac{1}{4}$

I Return this Execution no
 Property found whereupon to Levy
 & the Execution came to my
 hands since the Death of
 the former Marshall John
 P Greene— & after the Legal
 return day thereof

J[onathan] C Wright C[ity] M[arshal]
 Nauvoo Nov[embe]r 6th 1844
 Fees For
 Marshall—50 [cents]

3. Itemization and following text apparently in handwriting of Jonathan C. Wright, who was elected marshal on 14 Sept. 1844 following the death of John P. Greene.

21.

NAUVOO LEGION HISTORY

1844

“History of the Nauvoo Legion,” 1845 (NLC, fd 10), CHL (MS 3430). 25pp. Handwriting of Hosea Stout. MS pages [9]-[10], which include entries for 21-24 June 1844, are missing from the Nauvoo Legion Collection and are presently located in the same folder with Rough Draft MS #10. This sheet is also in Hosea Stout’s handwriting.

17-18 June 1844 • Monday-Tuesday (cf. DHC 6:496-97, 500, 502; chap. 24)

Monday the 17th day of June 1844, about 7 o’clock P.M. Lieutenant Gen[eral] Joseph Smith issued orders to Col[onel] Jonathan Dunham, then acting Major General of the Legion in the absence of Brigadier General Charles C Rich who was at that time on a mission in the State of Michigan, who was Commanding officer of the Legion, under Gen[eral] Jos[eph] Smith, after Major General Wilson Law had been cashiered, as before mentioned, to call out the Legion, in the best possible manner for defence at 8 o’clock A.M. next day to meet at the Masonic Hall and also issued orders to Col[onel] A[lbert]. P. Rockwood, commander of the Lieut[enant] Gen[era]l. Staff to assemble at his quarters immediately all of which was done.

Tuesday June 18th 8 o’clock AM the Legion assembled accor=ding to the above order and the line was formed at 9 o’clock AM. under Major Gen[eral] Jonathan Dunham. The first Cohort under the command of Col[onel] Stephen Markham, acting Brig[adie]r Gen[era]l. the Second Cohort under Col[onel] Hosea Stout acting Brig[adie]r Gen[era]l [aft]er¹ Lieut[enant]. Gen[era]l. Joseph Smith took command, the Legion by h[is]² orders marched to the mansion House and was there addressed by Gen[era]l. Sm[ith]³ for about one & a half hours the Legion then returned to the Mason[ic]⁴ Hall again and continued on duty through the day, with a short inter mission at noon.

After Gen[era]l. Smith returned ho[me]⁵ he gave orders that he receive all his communications only through [h]is⁶ aids, the proper official channel[.] This evening Gener[a]l Smith appointed Col[onel] Turl[e]y ~~General Armorer~~ General of the Legion. ... [p. [7]]

-
1. Text obscured by ink splotch.
 2. Text obscured by ink splotch.
 3. Text obscured by ink splotch.
 4. Text obscured by ink splotch.
 5. Text obscured by ink splotch.
 6. Text obscured by ink splotch.

19 June 1844 • Wednesday (cf. DHC 6:505; chap. 25)

June 19 Wednesday. Legion met as on yesterday. Col[onel] Nelson Higgins then acting Brig[adie]r Gen[era]l 2nd Cohort and continued their organization.

In the after noon Gen[eral] Smith gave orders to Gen[eral Jonathan] Dunham to have a picket guard posted on all the roads leading out of the City to be ~~in~~ under Col[onel Stephen] Markham also an inner guard to be posted in the City in all the Streets and alleys to be under Major [Jesse P.] Harmon and also that the river bank be guarded under the direction of Maj[o]r Har[m]on⁷[.] He ordered also that all the powder & lead be secured in the City & that all arms be in use & all [vacant?] arms be put into the hands of [p. [7]] some who could use them. He also appointed O[rrin] P. Rockwell to be one of his aids, (viewed the prairie for a location for a battle) ... [p. [8]]

20 June 1844 • Thursday (cf. DHC 6:507, 520; chaps. 25, 26)

20th Thursday Legion met as before. Before Day Gen[eral] Smith and staff and General Dunham went out on the prairie to view the situation of the ground for a battle, and recon[n]oitered the country and laid out the manner of entrenching the City if it should be necessary. He also made arrangements to procure provisions for the inhabitants of the City upon which a large ammount of provision were obtained. To day about 40 muskets landed in the City as by accident and was purchased, by order of Gen[era]l Smith by the Marshall[.] This evening Col[onel Theodore] Turl[e]y inquired of Gen[era]l Smith if he should rent a building and set some men to repairing the small arms which was out of order to which he replied never mind now leaving off what I told you to do for I tell you in confidence there will not be a gun fired on our part at this time &c.

He then advised Hyrum to go to Cincinnati & he would send his family on the first boat. but Hyrum said Joseph I cant leave you whereupon Joseph said to the Company I wish I could get Hyrum out of the way to save him. and I would stay with you and see it out.

Late this evening Joseph gave Hyrum & Col[onel John] Scott orders to go to all the stores in the City & get all the powder in his name ~~that was to be had~~ which was done ... [p. [8]]

21 June 1844 • Friday (cf. DHC 6:520; chap. 26)

Friday 21st Legion paraded as before, Orders came from the gov[ernor]. to Gen[era]l Smith requesting him to let men pass & repass in the City without inquiring into their business which was granted. Gen[eral] Smith went on the prairie and located a place for encampment and met a messenger with a letter as before. He further instructed his agents to pledge his farm and other property for provisions for the people [p. [8]]

Friday June the 21st General Smith before going over the river said to Col[onel Stephen] Markham, that if the Brethren would be still and let him ~~alone~~ manage affairs, himself there should be no blood shed, but if they did not there would something great come upon them which they did not expect. ... [p. [9]]

22 June 1844 • Saturday (cf. DHC 6:528; chap. 27)

Saturday June the 22nd Legion met as usual and after instructions was dismissed until Six o'clock P.M. and met again accordingly, Gen[eral] Smith received from the Governor to day the gun Powder letter. He also enjoined on all present, to carry out his views and never to give up our arms, which

7. Text obscured by ink splotch.

injunction he said was irrevocable. The city Council also met and Gen[eral]. Smith gave orders to Marshall John P. Green to prepare all the cloths there was in the several stores for tents for the Legion.

He also gave orders for the City to be fortified forth with and that General [Jonathan] Dunham call out the several Regiments of the 2nd Cohort the next day in turn about 3 or 4 hours each with intrenching tools to commence the fortification

He also gave orders that a standard be raised to the nations forth with with which was accordingly prepared

About Sun Down, General Smith ordered a council to be called consisting of H[yrum]. Smith[,] J[ohn]. P. Green[,] Gen[eral Jonathan] Dunham, Col[onel Stephen] Markham[,] W[illiam]. W. Phelps[,] W[illard] Rich=ards, Bishop [Newel K.] Whitney[,] John Taylor & others, when Gen[eral] Smith stated, that if ever we are taken again Hyrum & I will be massacred, I have sent Br[other Sidney] Rigdon away, I want to send Hiram away also to save him to avenge my blood. The Council was convened by Col[onel]s Markham & Scott, just as the Gov[ernor's] Message came to hand demanding all those whose names were in the writ, for breaking the press, after the reception of this message the same council convened again ~~and decided~~ in Gen[era]l Smith's house and decided that Joseph & Hyrum & some others should save them selves (see W[illard]. Richards journal)⁸

After the Council was over General Smith in Council gave with Col[onel Theodore] Turl[e]y[,] Gen[eral] Dunham {H} and Hyrum gave orders to ~~Turly~~ Col[onel] Turley to rent H[iram]. Kimballs iron foundry regardless of the price and not rest till they have this place fortified with 40 mounted cannon and ball & shot in proportion, saying to Col[onel] Turl[e]y that it should be given to him to know when he had procured enough. [p. [9]]

He also ordered that Hyrum & [Orson] Hyde go east to collect means to carry on the foundry and that [George J.] Adams go to Pittsburgh for iron and coal for the same purpose.

He also {\b/}efore crossing the river, after taking leave of his family took Colonel [Stephen] Markham in the street and said you may go with me or stay[.] Markham replied that he would either go or stay just as you say or I will defend the City to the last, to which general Smith replied Dismiss the Legion so that our enemies cannot see our strength, but have them in readiness at a minutes notice and then go and give your self up and stand your trial and prove to the world that we are not all a pack of scoundrels [scoundrels] it may be the means of doing some good and they shall not have power to hurt you[.] He then told Markham to send his and Br[other] Hiram's horses over the river to them by 8 or 9 o'clock this morning he then went over the river ~~in~~ after leaving orders for His & Bro[ther] Hyrim family to cross over in the Maid of Iowa after them but th[e]y refused to go, which very much frustrated the plans of Gen[eral] Smith.

23 June 1844 • Sunday (cf. DHC 6:549, 552; chap. 29)

In the after noon, Sunday the 23rd Reynolds [Cahoon], L[orenzo]. D. Wasson and Hyrum Kimball {\w/}ent over the river to prevail with Joseph & Hyrum to come. back and. deliver himself up, accusing him of cowardice for wishing to leave the people, adding that their property would be destroyed and they left without house or home; that when the wolves came to delvour the⁹ sheep the shepherd ran away and left the sheep to be destroyed by the wolves. {\t/}his was said notwithstanding they knew that the word of the Lord was for him to go away. Joseph told them that if his life was of no value to them it was none to himself; so he accordingly came back about half past five o'clock P.M.

8. That is, JSj [1844], 170-71 (WR) (APR, 495-96).

9. "the" repeated in original.

He then sent a letter to the Gov[ernor]. by Col[onel Theodore] Turl[e]y, that same evening stating on what conditions he would give himself up, Col[onel] Turl[e]y returned from Carthage with the gov[ernor's]. message about 4 o'clock A.M. demanding Gen[eral] Smith by 10 oclock. ... [p. [10]]

22.

JONATHAN H. HALE MEMORANDUM

12 September 1844

Jonathan Harriman Hale, Memorandum, 12 September 1844, in Jonathan Harriman Hale Papers, 1835-45, CHL (MS 3214). File notation reads: "Memorandum in Prison | of the war in Nauvoo." Cf. DHC 6:496 (chap. 24), 18 June 1844; DHC 6:504, 507 (chap. 25), 19-20 June 1844; DHC 6:554 (chap. 29), 24 June 1844.

Nauvoo June 18th 1844. An account kept of the Nauvoo Legion by Jonathan H Hale on account of the repeated threats by the mob and inhabitants of Hancock County the Legion were ordered to parade on the morning of the ~~first~~ of Eighteenth day of June 1844. The parade at the Masonic Hall and drilled in the AM. then march on the Arsonal ground and dismissed about 2 OClock P.M. and came together at 4 PM and in consequence of a showe[r] of rain we adjourned till next Morning at 9 <19 tuesday 19 wednesday> Legion met according to order and drilled on the arsnell ground adjourned for dinner and at night adjourned untill the next Morning at 8 OClock AM, ~~Wednesday~~ Thirsday 20th Met according to order on the arsnall ground and then marched down by the river a little above the loneen store house and formed aline of battle &c. and then dismissed to meet on the ground near Spencers NE of the Temple drilled in the PM. and adjourned till Friday at 8 OClock AM

June 21 Friday 8 Oclock <AM> met according to appointment and drilled through the day. Acting Gen Dunham made some remarks in the afternoon commencing the filling the regimental stall &c &c

<22> Saturday met at 8 Oclock AM on the green, drilled till noon and in the orders came to dismiss the troops untill further orders. Sunday morning orders came to dismiss the troops untill further orders and each one go hone without any excitement

Monday 24 Gen J Smith, Gen Hiram Smith with many others went to Carthage for trial <the Governor sent in a company and took all the state armer> I went on Tuesday and returned on the same day and the Governer sent about six <men> to Nauvoo for the protection of the City and the inhabitants thereof.

Wednesday 26th Nothing of importance transpired <in Nauvoo> news came from Carthage Joseph & Hiram are in jail. that some were determined to take there lives

Thursday 27 Orders <1st> came to me to have regiment in readiness at an hour notice order 2d to form the Regtt. at 11 Oclock AM. and form the Legion at 12 AM. met according to ordeer and we was viewed by Capt Singleton a man that was appointed by Governer Ford, to come ...

23.

CHESTER LOVELAND STATEMENT

12 December 1854

Chester Loveland Statement, 12 December 1854, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 60). 1p. Handwriting of Robert L. Campbell. On 25 April 1854, George A. Smith requested a statement from Loveland,¹ which apparently was not fulfilled until the following December. Recounts events of 16-18 June 1844. Cf. DHC 6:504-5 (chap. 25).

G[reat] S[alt] L[ake] City 12th Decem[be]r <1854>

On the 16th of June 1844 I chester Loveland owned a house & farm near Warsaw 4 miles S[outh]. E[ast]. I had the command of a Company as Captain of Militia[.] The committe of the Mob headed by James Charles Constable came to my house the above date about 10 o'clock & order me to take my Company to go in the Posse of David Bettersworth to arrest Joseph Smith & Hyrum and the city Council in Nauvoo. I utterly refused to comply they then returned to Warsaw, and returned the next day, with an order from the Governor commanding me to go. ²x I replied I'll see you all dead dam'd and in Hell, and then I wont, they then returned and reported to Col[onel] Williams. he then appointed a Committee <of 12> to lynch tar & feather me on the 18th that Committee came at 12 o'Clock at night. I had received word by a friend and prepared myself with 3 Brethren, and tools— They came to my Gate and ~~hollowed~~ <haloed> — I then blue out the lights. They came up to the door & halo'ed several times, and then travelled round my house 3 times. & ~~returned home~~. after halo-ing to so as to raise my neighbors who lived 80 rods off ~~They then returned home~~ I was prepared with 40 shots. I had a Revolving Rifle. & 2 Revolving pistols, When they were going round my house I saw a bundle of With[e]s twisted in their hands. & they had a tar bucket— with a bundle of feathers

x I believed the order was a forgery at the time. & subsequently found it out to be so

1. CHOj 17:14.

2. Symbol keyed to insertion at bottom of page.

24.

DAVID EVANS AND
WILLIAM E. HORNER REPORT

19 June 1844

David Evans and William E. Horner Report, 19 June 1844, NLc (MS 3430), fd 12, CHL. Recorded on slip of paper of about one-fourth sheet in handwriting of Thomas Bullock. File notation on verso reads: "1844 June 19th David Evans | & William E. Horner's Report" (JU).¹ Cf. DHC 6:507 (chap. 25).

June 19th 1844

David Evans and William E. ~~Warner~~ <Horner> went to ~~East~~ Rocky Run Precinct on Sunday the 17th and arrived yesterday we found 20 or 30 men there at Col[one]l. Williams's Col[one]l. W[illiams]. being gone to Lima according to their report he was gone to Lima to get the Col[one]l there to bring on his Regiment. we ascertained they had a committee to do their business— we went to the Committee and conducted our business— from the best information we learn that at Rocky run precinct

	200
Warsaw—	200
from Missouri—	200
outside N[auvo]o.	Total 600

1. Entry in CHOj for 19 Sept. 1855 reads: "J.U. filing Nauvoo Legion papers for 1844 for History all day" (18:141).

25.

THEODORE TURLEY
TO HOSEA STOUT

28 October 1855

Theodore Turley, San Bernardino, California, to Hosea Stout, 28 October 1855, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 68). 4pp. Relates events of June 1844 leading to Joseph Smith's death. Cf. DHC 6:520 (chap. 26); and DHC 6:549, 552 (chap. 29).

Sanbarnardino Octo[be]r. 28th 1855

Dear Brother Stout

Yours of the 25 of Sept[ember] is before me and it is pleasing to me to here from my Old friends[.] I rejoice at your welfare & in the prosperity of all the faithfull[.] The Subject upon which you write is one that causes me to morne all <so> one that time canot erace from my Memory or blunt the edge of its keen dartes into my whole. Systom. why so mutch so you may ask (or rather some may ask) my answer is. The Wourld alone [w]as not lost a Friend But I myself have lost the Best friend I ever had upon the Earth in Joseph Smith I feel as though there was no man that careth anything for me. But I must forebare you have tutched a subject that whould draw from me that which no other Can do knowing as I do that God the Eternal Father did not design taking him from us or he whould not have given him Revelation to have fled to the Mountins But the Couerdly advice his pretended friends led him to take their council rather than the Council[s] of God [p. 1] The reson why I made the foregoing expresings after his arrest at Dixon he told me when walking the road that God did not ever require him to Stand another tryal at court and that if he Should be arrested he wished his friends to rescue him from the hands of his Enemis & told me neavour to wait for him to tell me to do so & to get all the help in my power to accomlis<h> the same that was the reason I wanted your help to go to Carthage you know howe stoped us. A few nights Before his murder while I was sitting with him in his own house he Called his Son Joseph to him taking him by the two wrists placing his sons hands on his thys said Joseph my Son Some Day this wicked mob will kill me I want you to promis to me that you will avenge my Blood will you my Son Replayed I will Father I will. Putting his right hand on his head & holding with his too hands on his thys saying God bless you with Strength & wisdom to perform me this your covenant. Than asked me to do the Same. After Joseph was gon[e] ove[r] the riveer Brothers [Reynolds] Cahoon & [Alpheus] Cuttler & H[iram] Kimble came out of the Mantion

[Mansion] in Nauvoo I was not in the council wished me to go with a message to Joseph to persuade him to come back that the Governor had promised that he should have a fair trial & the Gard to protect him.¹ Emma calling me Back haded tell Joseph from me to [p. 2] to remember his covenants that he has made to live & die for the Saints I whent along warter [water] She thinking upon the² erand resolved not to go turned round to see if any saw me whent across lots from the river a piece saw Cahoon & Young Warson [Lorenzo D. Wasson] Sister Emma's before go to the Skift & go over that Evening Joseph Came home sent for me I went to him into his roome he told me he wanted me to go to Carthage to take a Message to the Governer that he whould comply with his request. I asked him Br Joseph will you go Seeing <God> has told you to flee if not they will kill you he replied if my life has of no Ben[efit] to my Brethren it is of no value to me go tell him I will meet him on the Mound tomorow[.] Br Jeredia [Jedediah] Grant went with me I returned to <Nauvoo> Earley in the Morning through an infla=metory speach made by Lawyer S[k]inner the Governer required Br Joseph to come without his Gard when I told Br Joseph & that I knew they would kill him he Said he knew that but if [h]is life was of no benefit to his Brethren it was non[e] to him he repeited again he had obaid [obeyed] the council of man & not the council of God as he started that day and returned. That night he sent for me late I whent to his house he sent for Br Hyrum he told me a many things & I asked him if I should not rent some Buildings to put the armes of the Legion in repair [p. 3] he said it whould not matter now Says he Br Turley I tell you there will not be a Gun fired on our part this time But the next time the Saints are assailed will try mens Souls you will have some thing to stand against I want you neavour [never] to rest till have forty peices of Canon sutable for Flying Artillery & as many Field Peices as the Bretheren can get means for you to obtain I will give Br O[rson] Hyde & G[eorge J.] Adams orders to go to raise the same <money> he Joseph & Hyrum ordained me has armer General of the Nauvoo Legon Bless<ed> me with wisdom to performe the dut[i]es of the same gave ~~Br~~ General [Jonathan] Dun[h]am orders to see he and General C[h]arles C.] Rich order that this appointment be Recorded in its proper place before morning Br Rich came to Joseph I Believe he spent some time in making ne[ce]ssary arrangements I had considerable conversation with him. Br [Lucien] Woodworth will give you some particulars. Myselfe & Family are well I shall be pleased to here from you again God bless you & yours

Yours in the Bonds of the
Covenant Theo Turley

Hosea Stout

NB L Woodworth says he will write he has some important Items to the point you with. Please to³ excuse the authorgraphy & style. In [h]aste [p. 4]

1. "After ... him" has several vertical penciled lines through text.

2. "the" repeated in MS.

3. "to" repeated in MS.

26.

STEPHEN MARKHAM
TO WILFORD WOODRUFF

20 June 1856

Stephen Markham, Fort Supply, Utah Territory [now WY], to Wilford Woodruff, 20 June 1856, JSHD (Bx 1, fd, 67), CHL. 6pp. Deals with events associated with Joseph Smith's murder. Cf. DHC 6:546 (chap. 28); DHC 6:605-6 (chap. 33) DHC 6:614 (chap. 34); DHC 6:623, 624 (chap. 35).

Fort Supply June 20, 1856

Bro W. woodruff

Sir according to your request I Proceed to give you an account of the Conversation I had with Bro Joseph Smith previous to his Massacre, the first conversation I had with the Prophet On the following subject was the Night; the Guard come in to take him with a Rit [writ] we walked together towards the River & sat down I asked him How this thing was going to come out. he replied if the Brethren would Let him Manage the Business; there should be no blood shed, but if not it would be the hardest Blow the Church ever had or would receive, that if he & Hyrum were ever taken again the[y] Would be Massacred or he was not a Prophet of God, he said he wanted to save Hyrum to avenge his Blood. he said that Hyrum was determined Not to Leave him but die with him. he told me to go & call Bro Hyrum[,] Bro Willard Richards, Wm. Law <Marks>¹, W[illiam]. W. Phelps\,/² John Taylor & several others that I do not now recollect their Names. then he & I turned & walked up close to the Mansion. as we were walking along we heard the sound of a company of Horses & Men; as it was now dark he sent me ahead to see what the[y] were on getting up I found³ a company of 20 Men from Carthage ~~for about~~ <having a Writ> for some 17 Men. I talked with them a few Minutes & found out what the[y] wanted & returned & told Joseph. he told me to return & tell them he would see them the Next day at 10 Oclock. then I called the above named council together & we went up to Joseph[']s Chamber. there we talked over the subject of the Writ &c &c & Joseph said it was the voice of the Spirit for him to go to the West <among the Natives> & Take Hyrum & several others along with him & Look out a place for the Church

1. Insertion in pencil.

2. Insertion in pencil.

3. "found" repeated in MS.

(NB. while siting on the Bank of the River he said he wanted Bro Hyrum to go aboard of the Maid of Iowa & Take Both their families to Ohio & Leave him to fight the Battle, at this time he said he wanted to save Hyrum to avenge his Blood) when the Council was dismissed ~~about 4 A.M.~~⁴ we all went out to Josephs West gate. there several of us halted. Joseph Turned & said something to me Like this Bro Markham I want to leave you to Take charge of the Legion. Then I replied I will do as you want me whatever it may be. I will go with you, or stop here & defend the City *[illegible]* I die or go & give myself up just what ever you say I will do. he held his he[a]d Bowed down as though he was in deep study about a Minute then he said Bro Markham you have always done as I wanted you & you always will[.] Now I will tell you what to do, go & dismiss the Legion before day Light so that the Men having the Writ Cannot see that we an order arms, & then send My Horse & Hyrums over the River [p. 1] to us with the 8 oclock Boat. then go home & sleep till 10 oclock & go & get all the Men you can to deliver themselves up with you at 10 oclock & stand your Triel ~~[trial]~~ ~~out~~ it may do some good. I tell you in the name of Israels god the[y] shall not have power to hurt you. he repeated these Last words 3. Times. we walked down to the River & he & Hyrum[.] W[illard]. Richards W. Clayton W. Law <marks>⁵ General Dunn & W[illiam]. W. Phelps the[y] started across the river in a Sciff. & I went & dismissed the Legion &c as I was told & Left word with the Guard at the Mansion to have the Horses sent over with the 8 oclock Boat. without fail. at 9 A.M. I went down to get the others to deliver themselves up with me. When I got to the Mansion I found that the horses was not sent along I found on Enquiry that Emma Locked the barn dore & would not Let Josephs Horse go as She had the Key in her Pocket. I asked her for the Key. she would not Let me have it. I took up an ax & said I would tare open the dore & send the Horse along. then she said if I would not do it she would send them over with the Next Boat without fail & you may go & deliver your self up & rest contented that the[y] will yet get the Horses. I hunted for the Men called for in the Writ & found Stephen Perry. & Harvey Redfield & another Whose Name I have forgot we delivered ourselves up[.] When I was going to give myself up there appeared to be considerable excitement Manifested by A[pheus]. Cutler[.] R[eynolds]. Cahoon[.] Lucean Woodworth[.] H[iram]. Kimball & a Number of others. the[y] wanted to get a council formed & send a Committee to Invite Joseph back. the[y] said it was a Ba[i]lable Case & there was no danger as the[y] would bale him To any amount the[y] Might ask[.] they said it would Break up the Place & Lessen the value of Property also Ruin a number of Men for Joseph to Leave. They wanted me to be one of the Committee to wait on Joseph. I replied mind your own business Brethren & Let Joseph alone. I have got my orders from him & I will die before I vary from them I then went & delivered myself up alone. the oficer having the Writ told me to get as many as was going to deliver themselves up & get a suficient guard & come on in the after-noon as the[y] did not wish to Wait any Longer I got the aforesaid Men that was willing to deliver themselves up. & Philemon Merrill with a guard of Eleivin Men with him. & we Proceeded to Carthage about 5 oclock P.M. when we arived at Carthage there was Considerable excitement because Joseph & Hyrum was not along & a good many Threats by the people that the[y] would have him <them> or the[y] would go & destroy Nauvoo. General [Minor R.] Demming took us in his charge. also our arms & the arms of our Guard. he promised on the Honor of a Man to deliver them up to us again he reported to the governor that we had come but he would not receive us that night as the[y] were not ready to try us. General Demming Lodged us Guard & all in the upper Room of the Jail where Joseph was Killed & with a guard round us [p. 2] about 11 oclock at Night John A. Hicks sent along

4. Cancellation in pencil.

5. Insertion in pencil.

an Officer with a Writ for one of my Guard. there was with the officer about 12 Men I told them to wait ontill day Light as we should all be there. I received a Letter from Gen Demming about day light informing me that the governor would not receive us as prisoners. as Joseph & Hyrum was not along. he said there was evel desighnd [evil design] against us especially me & he said we had better take care of ourselves. we counceled together in Prison & concluded that the Prisnors & I would clear Leaving our Guard to get our Horses & some after us, which we did keeping of[f] the road ontill we got about half way to Nauvoo. I began to get oneasy as our Guard did not follow as was expected here we see a company coming from Nauvoo when the[y] came up I fond that it was Joseph & Hyrum going to give themselves up. I went to Joseph & showed him the Letter I got from Gen Demming & Told him what had Passed & the threats that had been Mad[e]. he re[a]d the Letter & Told me about the Committee going to him in Iowa saying that he had always said he would stand by them ontill death but now as the Woolf had come he left the flock for ~~the M~~ To be destroyed. he remarked I could not stand such Language as that & said If the People do not want me to Live for their sake I do not want to live for my own. he said he told them he would go back & deliver himself up & go Like a Lamb to the Slaughter. then I asked him if I might go with him & die with him he Looked up at me & smiled saying I have told you that they will not have power to hurt you but you may go along I got into the Wagon & rode with him ontill we got to Bro A[lbert]. Fellows House from there we see an armed force of about 100 Men coming from Carthage both them & us Came to a halt. when we sent a flag of Truce to see what was wanted here my Guard that was to bring on our Horses came up to us the[y] said after we Left several of them was taken with Writs & General Demming interfeard & took them from the Officers several Times. at Last he Put them in a Hollow Square formed by Capt Dunns Company & instructed them to deliver the Guard safe to me which Capt Dunn did. here Cap Dunn came up saying he had an order from the Governor for the Public arms. about that time I Looked towards Nauvoo & see Two men ride Quickly towards the city I asked Joseph if he had sent an Express Back he said no. I told him there was 2 Men going. he hung his head about a Minute & replied the Wicked fleeth when no man pursueth here we retired to nauvoo & deliv=erd up the the arms & We returned to Carthage about 10 oclock P.M. next day we were brought up for Trial & all got bail. when going to return home Joseph & Hyrum was taken with another Writ for Treason. [p. 3] the[y] were brought before the Justice that Issued the Writ & he without Trying them Made out a Commitamus & sent them to Jail ~~without a Trial~~ the[y] were Lodged in the Lower Room for the Night. while there I seen several men with their fire arms Peeking through the windows. we got Joseph & H[yrum]. in one corner of the room where the[y] could not be seen & guarded them all Night in the Morning Doctor southwick <& I went in to the Town> (a Man from Texas was Trying to get Joseph to go to Texas with the church being in Jail with us all Night) & Myself went in to the Town to see what was going on & found a good deal of sentiment especialy with the Carthage Greys, as the[y] had rebeled saying the[y] would kill Joseph & H[yrum]. the Governor Made a speach to them after which the[y] came back & found the Brigade that afternoon there was a council held in Hamiltons Tavern Doctor South[w]ick was in the Meeting seeing what was going on. he said he had the Minutes of the Meeting & the Purport of said Meeting was to take into consideration the best way to stop Josephs <& Hyrum> Smiths Career as his views on Government was widely Circulated & Took Like wild fire. the[y] said that if he did not get in to the Presidential chair this Election he would be sure to next, & if Illinois & Missouri would join together & kill him <them> they would not be brought to justice for it, there was delegates in said meeting from every state of the Union except three. the Governor & Cap [Robert F.] Smith of the Carthage Greys was in the Meeting also. the doctor said the Meeting was broke up in a

hurried manner as the sentinel Reported that Col Markham was coming up stairs. when the Meeting dismissed in a hurry the[y] Left the Minutes on the Table & the Doctor [Southwick] Picked them up, & Brought them to me & red them he agreed to copy them & give me the Original. I went to Jail & Told Joseph that the[y] intended to kill him he made an observation Like this be not afraid. nothing more perticulary passed through the day. the Next Morning I went out again & found that the Governor was going to the city of Nauvoo with about 100 Men. I went & Told Joseph that I did not consider them safe as the Governor had gone Leaving the Carthage greys to guard the jail & dismissing the rest of the Troops. before Leaving I went to the governor & got a Permit Written & signed by his own hand giving me Leave to go in & out of the Jail when I pleased. before starting he pledged his Word on the honor of the state that Nothing would molest the prisoners. I told the governor that I did not consider the Carthage Greys a safe Guard saying that I considered he should Leave another Gard it was at this Time that he pledged his Honor & the faith of the state that no Measure would be taken but according to Law [p. 4]

I had no more conversation with Joseph till about one oclock. we were Sitting together on the Bed. I said, I wish you would tell me how this fuss is going to come out as you have at other times before hand. he replied Bro Markham the Lord placed me to govern his Kingdom on the Earth but the people has Taken away from me the rains of Government by the Committee Making the statements they did concerning me Leaving the flock I gave way to them, & the whisperings of the spirit Left me & I am now mo more than a common Man. & I can do nothing for myself ecept the[y] place me back to my former position. & if the[y] dont do it I am gone. about this Time Doctor [Willard] Richards was taken sick. then Bro Joseph said to me Bro Markham a you have a pass to go out & in you will need to go out & get the Doctor a Pipe & Tobacco to settle his stomack I went out & got a Pipe from Sherif [Jacob B.] Backinstoss & Bought some Tobacco in a store close by & was returning. John Eagle was in the store & Threw out considerable Threats against the Mormons & in Particular against me. when Proceeding to the Jail I was asailed by a man by the name of Stewart he Called to me. Old man you have got to Leave the Town in 5 Minutes I replied I shall not do it neither can you drive me you can kill me but <and>⁶ you cannot drive me. then he turned & charged upon me with his Baynot & I Paried it of[f] with my Left hand & Nocked him down with my right he Hollowed & all the Carthage greys ralied round me with their Guns & Baynots & Told me I had got to Leave the town forth with or I would be a dead man in a short time they making passes at me with their Baynots I Paried them of[f] with my Left & Nocked them down to the amount of 10 or 12 with my right. then the[y] got so close that I had no chance Eagle in the gang urging them on. [Artois] Hamilton the Inn Keeper came out & said I had better go home as I would only get killed if I remained. he said you can do the prisoners no good & I will bring you your Horse I told him I was not going home & not to bring him. he Cried & Brought my Horse up & they forced me on him with the points of their Baynots ontill the Blood filled my shoes. they then formed a hollow square round me & Marched me to the Timber. from there I rode to G[eorge]. D. Grants & desired him to go & tell Joseph the reason I did not return. when Near Bro [Albert G.] Fellows ~~I heard the report~~⁷ I heard the report of a Large amount of [p. 5] fire arms discharge in Carthage. On arriving at Nauvoo I found the Governor on [Orrin] Porter Rockwells frame Making quite an Inflamitory speech to the people about that Time 2 of the Marrs [marshals?] & 10 others handed in their Names to the Governor accompanied with affidavits that the[y] were afraid of their Lives. the Gov Turned to the people & said Gentlemen you do

6. Insertion in pencil.

7. Cancellation in pencil.

not know the danger you are in if there is any of these men Missing onder any Circumstance whatever your Lives & the Lives of your Wives & children will atone for it. you houses are as it were on kegs of Powder & Matches are all ready <lit> to set it of[f]. When the governor came down of[f] the house I met him at the Mansion dore I told him how the[e] used me in Carthage offer he started, to which he replied that is nothing to what you have done here. I replied you are a Damd Lier[.] he turned in to the West dore of the Mansion & Left me.

the Next morning G[eorge]. D. Grant came to my house at daylight & told me that Joseph & Hyrum were killed in Jail. Bro Grant said he was coming into Nauvoo & was within 2 Miles of the city when the governor met him. he told the gov[ernor] what transpired at Carthage. he was then Taken into Custody & marched 2 Miles East of Carthage. the gov said if he would Let him go to the City Markham would Call out the Legion & destroy Carthage & Warsaw before Morning. & then get fresh Horses & follow us & kill us of[f]

Respectfully

Stephen Markham [p. 6]

27.

CALVIN C. PENDLETON STATEMENT

Circa 28 May 1855

Calvin C. Pendleton Statement, circa 28 May 1855, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 70). Pendleton's undated statement is written on the back of George A. Smith's 28 May 1855 letter of inquiry. Cf. DHC 6:549 (chap. 29).

G[reat]. S[alt]. L[ake]. City May 28th 1855

Dear Brother Calvin C. Pendleton

I wish to call your attention to the following statement of M[adison]. D. Hambleton ...¹

You see from the above, that you are identified by Br Hambleton as being present. Please send me a statement ~~by~~ <under> your own signature of what you can testify & do know pertaining to this matter— <also give me the name of the officer, if possible> Yours truly

Geo. A Smith [*end of recto*]

I was at Mills Tavern ~~saw~~ <heard> an officer converse with A[lpheus] Cutler & H[enry] G Sherwood he exhorted them to have Joseph & Hyrum come back as the safety of Nauvoo depended on it he pledged himself to Cutler that their lives should be protected Cutler seemed satisfied with that as he was an old acquaintance, & said his pledge could be depended upon & agreed to use his influence to fetch them back— I L[yman] O Littlefield came up from the Printing office in great agitation & said <to Reynolds Cahoon> “something must be done, we must get those men back or we shall all be destroyed” and <he> wanted help to spirit away the Printing Press & <fixtures> Hyrum Kimball came up to Bro R[eynolds] Cahoon took him by the shoulder & said “there must be something done about this matter, ~~my property will value in value~~ he <Kimball> Cahoon, & the officer then went into the porch & conversed in ~~secret~~ by themselves secretly.

Calvin C. Pendleton

1. At this point, GAS quotes Hambleton's letter of 4 May 1855, a key portion of which reads: “... Reynolds Cahoon & Hyrom Kimball called the officer a one side in porch before the house and promised if he would wait untill 2 Oclock in the after noon they would go over the River and try and persuade Joseph to come back and go with them to Carthage[.] the officer agreed to do it and ordered his animals back in the Stable ...” (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 69; transcribed in VI.36).

28.

ALBERT G. FELLOWS STATEMENT

1 December 1854

Albert G. Fellows Statement, 1 December 1854, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 75). Handwriting of Robert L. Campbell. Church Historian's Office journal for 1 December 1854 reads: "G. A. Smith. Revising History. [and] took from Albert G Fellows statements of Joseph. &c."¹ Cf. DHC 6:554-55, 557, 559 (chap. 29), 24 June 1844.

Historical Item 24 June 1844

Albert G. Fellows residing at present at Nephi [UT] formerly at Carthage or 4 miles form Carthage on the Nauvoo road. Joseph Smith rode up to Br. Fellows' on his way to deliver himself up & on seeing the Governors troops, <coming from Carthage> he said there they come. we must trust in Israels God[.] I ~~shall~~ die but I die innocent. they sat on their horses until the Governors troops came up the Commanding officer went into Fellows house in company with Joseph Hyrum & several others. they showed Joseph the orders for the Nauvoo Legion to deliver up the State arms. Joseph Commander of the troops promised to shield & protect Joseph as long as ~~the~~ his right ~~hand~~ <arm> could wield his sword[.] Joseph returned with the party <about 2 o'clock> to Nauvoo to get the Legion to deliver up the State arms according to the Governors order. arrived again at Fellows the same eve, about 9 o'clock and stoped about half an hour, they took supper principally of provisions brought with them but little conversation occurred.

Michael Barnes Constable at Carthage stated to Joseph Stallings that when Joseph Smith was questioned in the Court house as to the reason why he did not give himself up to the officer in Nauvoo. Joseph answered, Because I knew if I did give myself up they would kill me—this conversation occurred in Dr. Barns field 2 miles north of Carthage about the last of July. Jos. Stalling resides at Mill creek kanyon toll.

1. CHOj 17:235.

29.

JOHN M. BERNHISEL TO
GEORGE A. SMITH

11 September 1854

John M. Bernhisel, Tuscarora Mountain, Pennsylvania, to George A. Smith, Salt Lake City, 11 September 1854, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 74). 2pp. Reports events of 24 June 1844. Cf. DHC 6:555 (chap. 29).

Tuscarosa Mountain, September 11, 1854.

My Dear Sir,

I reply to the request contained in your favor of the 29th of June, I would state that I kept no journal during my residence at Nauvoo, nor do I possess any information in relation to the Prophet Joseph of the period to which you refer, but what is common to many others in your goodly city.

One incident however occurred which may be worthy of notice. On the morning of the 24th of June, 1844, on our arrival at Mr. Fellows's, en route for Carthage, I leaped from a buggy in which I had been riding in company with Dr. Richards, Joseph being still seated on his favorite horse, and the solemnities of eternity seemed to be resting upon his mind, and looking me full in the face, he said: "I am going as a lamb to the slaughter, but I am as calm as a summer's morning; I have a conscience void of offence towards God and man, and I am not afraid to die." [p. 1]

Here we met Colonel Cooley, Aid de Camp to Governor Ford, and a detachment of troops, on their way to Nauvoo for the State arms. Joseph and all those who accompanied him, returned with the troops; but in the after=noon of the same day, accompanied by his brother Hiram <Hyrum>¹ the Patriarch and several other persons he went to Carthage. The melancholy sequel is know to you.

Truly & Respectfully Yours,

John M. Bernhisel

Elder George A. Smith
Salt Lake City.

1. Insertion in pencil by US.

30.

JOHN S. FULLMER TO
GEORGE A. SMITH

27 November 1854

John S. Fullmer, Preston, England, to George A. Smith, Salt Lake City, 27 November 1854, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 76). 4pp. Written in response to George A. Smith's letter requesting "information ... relating to the death of Joseph," specifically to "relate as much as possible of the conversation which took place in the Jail during your stay there, and say what particular business call[ed] you to Carthage; and also if you carried any message from the Jail, what the nature of it was, and to whom." Smith further instructed Fullmer: "I wish you to tax your memory to the utmost, and take time to give me a full account, and the Lord shall bless you for it."¹ Cf. DHC 6:568, 570-71 (chap. 30), 25 June 1844; DHC 6:577 (chap. 31), 25 June 1844; DHC 6:600 (chap. 32), 26 June 1844; DHC 6:607-8 (chap. 33), 27 June 1844; DHC 6:612 (chap. 34), 27 June 1844; DHC 6:623 (chap. 35), 27 June 1844.

<received 6th Feb[ruary]. 1855>

Preston, England. Nov[ember]. 27th 1854

Prest. George A. Smith,
Beloved Brother.

In reply to yours, requesting me to give a full detail of all I know of the imprisonment, sayings and doing of Joseph & Hiram Smith during their incarceration <in Carthage Jail> ~~as well~~ and also the particulars of the part I acted in any of the proceedings in relation thereto, I submit to you the following, to make such selections, if there is any thing new, as worthy of note, as to you shall seem best.

I lived on my farm some four miles from the City of Nauvoo, at the time when Joseph Smith & Hiram were arrested for destroying the Expositor Press; but was a member of the Nauvoo Legion, and on duty as an officer the whole time while the City was under martial law. When the Legion was disbanded by the Governor, I went to my residence in the Country. As soon as I learned that Joseph had given himself up to the authorities, I went to Nauvoo to ascertain the particulars. I found that he had

1. G. A. Smith to J. S. Fullmer, 29 Aug. 1854, in GASLB, 60.

alre[a]dy started for Carthage. While I yet remained, I witnessed the return of Joseph and Hiram to the City, to see that the arms of the Legion were given up. This was in the afternoon; but they retur=ned again for Carthage after a short rest, while I went home to arrange to leave for Carthage on the following morning, to see the end of the matter; as I took a great interest in the welfare of the Prophet and Patriarch. I arrived in Carthage early in the day. The trial for riot came off that day; and although it was clearly shown that the prison=ers only acted officially, in accordance with a city ordinance, they were bound over to court in the sum of five hundred dollars each, (the number bound over I do not recollect,) The amount required of each was twice and a half time as much as the highest sum that they could have been fined in case of conviction. It was evident that the Magistrate intended to out-reach the [pile?] of the brethren, so as to imprison them on trial for want of bail; but it happened that there was [strength?] to cover the demand.— I went it to the full extent of my worth; so did others. and the prisoners were all released.

But Joseph and Hiram having been arrested in the first instance on two charges, one for riot, the other for treason, were now not suffered to enjoy their liberty after the first examination and re=lease; and were almost immediately taken in charge by a constable into whose hands the Magistrate (Captain Smith of the [Mutinous?] “Carthage Greys”) had placed a Mittimus, commanding their im=prisonment in the Carthage Jail to await their trial or examination before him at his convenience. the illegality of a Mittimus before an examination was urged in vain: an appeal to his [p. 1] Excellence governor Ford for protection from such an outrage, was met with a reply, that they were in the hands of the <civil> law, and therefore he had it not in his power to stay process. Captain Smith, therefore Commanded his “Greys” to execute and carry into effect his Mittimus as a Magistrate, thus practically blending the civil and military in the same person at the same time; and the prisoners were violently dragged to Jail before sentence, which his excellency was occupying, in person, the ad=joining room from which they were thus take. So much for his profes=sions that the law must be executed. I accompanied them, (it was now after dark,) into the Jail. Elders Willard Richards; John Taylor, Stephen Markham, and I think <Capt.> dan Jones also went in. I recollect no others.

We spent the night on the floor, the best we could, without much sleep, but not without some amusement, to wile away the tedious hours. The next morning the Jailer let us breakfast at his table in another apartment, and then furnished an upper room in the jail for our accommo=ation, when we remained afterwards. The Governor favored them with an interview during the forenoon, and renewed his promise of protection. Joseph related to him the origin of the difficulties—the facts relating to the “Expositor” press,—the course of the City Coun=cil; the legality, as they thought, of their Legislation; the pledges that he had made by letter and sent by express to his Excellency, to satisfy all legal claims, in case it should be shown that the Council had trans=cended legal bounds, &c.; and that the Legion had been called out for the protection of the City, which threatened with immediate hostilities by an infuriated mob, and not for invasion; until his excellency could afford relief, &c., The governor seemed satisfied that it was true.

In the afternoon an order from the Magistrate Court came to have the prisoners appear before his honor without delay, for trial. But they protested, in as much as they had been imprisoned by Mittimus, that the Magistrate had no further control over them and that they <were> amendable only to the higher Court. But the Squire had the “Carthage Greys” at command by virtue of his Captaincy, and there=for sent them as a posse to bring them before him for trial—The prisoners’ attorney strongly protested against the legality of a trial, be=fore a Magistrate’s Court after imprisonment, as was said by Mittimus. but was over ruled. A demand was then made for time to procure witnesses for the defence;

this was objected to most vehemently by the apposite counsel; but time was at last granted by the court til the next day at 10 o'clock, to have the witnesses, who lived in Nauvoo hunted up, subpanied [subpoenaed] and brought to Carthage—From what I have since learned, I think Cyrus H. Wheelock was present about this time. [p. 2] and was entrusted with the charge.—It is well understood that the Governor intended to march all his troops to Nauvoo, to gratify them, and to take the prisoners with the; and for this purpose the trial was postponed: but his Ex=cellency thinking better of it afterwards, discharged the mob excepting the McDonough troops and the “Carthage Greys.” With the former he Marched to Nauvoo, without the prisoners, and the latter were left to do the work of death be=fore his return. This is the inevitable conclusion.

The posse who conducted them to the Court House, was comm=anded by [Frank A.] Worrell who was afterwards shot by Porter Rockwell; and a more fiendish set of villains my eyes never beheld than was that posse. Murder was visible in every eye, but now abundantly, with hate and the dirist [direst] malace in the eyes and tones of Worrell, as he gave the words of command. He formed a hollow Square for the prisoners to march in; none of their friends except Dr. [Willard] Richards (not certain as to bro. [John] Taylor) were sufficient to walk with them in the square. In this manner they were escorted to and from the Jail—I and others attended as near as possible, and were admitted with some difficulty into the Jail again. I carried a single barrel pistol in my boot leg as I passed the Jailor, who searched over pockets for weapons, and gave it to Bro. Joseph after I was admitted. The intentions of the Gov. to dis=band the most of the troops and order them to their homes, was announced to us that evening, and it now looked to us as though the clouds were breaking a little; but Joseph seemed more doubtful, and somewhat cast down in spirit. We all tried to encourage and up=hold him, in what proved to be his last night with his breth=ren. He appreciated our feelings <towards> him and in his behalf, and rendered himself quite cheerful; but this only proved the power of his mind, for he knew his fate better than we did, as is evident from one remark to me after we had laid down for the night. There being but one bed in the room. Dr. Richards and another, I have forgotten who, it was decided should accu=py it.—The rest of us laid downside by side upon something spread upon the floor. Brother Joseph and I laid together; he laid his right arm out for me to lay my head upon it, which I did—a privilege which I shall ever remember with joy and sat=isfaction—after the brethren were all quiet and seemed asleep, excepting myself, he talked with me a little about the pros=pects of his deliverance. He did not say he knew that he had to die—but he inferred as much, and finally said he “would like to see his family again”,—and he “would to God that he could preach to the Saints once more in Nauvoo”—These ex=pressions I shall never forget; they spoke so direct what was in his heart. [p. 3] I tried to rally his spirits by saying that I thought things looked favorable, and that he would have that privilege, not only once again, but often. He thanked me for my remarks, which I thought very singular—and the conversation ended—The next morning the governor and troops set out for Nauvoo. And at about eleven O’Clock I left for Nauvoo with instructions from Joseph and Hiram to aid in hunting up and forwarding witnesses to Carthage. On my arrival there, I found the governor just beginning one of the most infamous and insulting speeches to the assembled mul=titude that ever fell from the lips of any high public functionary[.] I found that every thing which I was to aid in accomplishing was already arranged, and the witnesses prepared to start in the morning. I therefore went home that night, intending to leave again in the morning for Carthage—And it was not until day light next morning, the 28th June, that I heard of the mas=sacre of the evening before—I immediately repared to Nauvoo with feelings which the Saints all better remember than they can ex=press:— I remained in the City and awaited the arrival of the bod=ies of these holy men of god,

and saw them lying in their g[r]ave—and witnessed the agonies of wives, kindred and friends—yea,—my heart sickens at the awful recollection—of <the heart rendings of> an unsurpas=ingly afflicted and bereaved church—each member of which considered these victims to [illegible] for the Gospel's sake, dearer to them than ties of kindred or of blood.

I have the honor to be your obedient fellow

laborer in the new & E. C.

Jno. S. Fullmer

P.S. several moths after this fatal occurrence, I wrote a long letter for publication in the N.Y. Herald, but when finished I thought it too long, and did not send it. Bro. [Joseph] Heywood begged to take a copy of it. The original I have with me, which Bro. F[ranklin]. D. Richards has exam=ined, in connection with an abridged account of the dif=iculties which followed in Hancock County and Nau=voo until the expulsion of the last remnants across the river—or the ending of the battle and the trials of peace;—and thinks of published it.² I will forward you a printed copy <when I can>—in the meantime, you can have access to the copy of the letter in Bro. H[eywood].’s possession. please give my love to Pres. Brigham [Young], Heber [C. Kimball], & Jed=adiah [M. Grant], and all enquiring friends—

Y[ou]rs truly, J. S. F.— [p. 4]

2. See Sources Cited, under JSF [1855].

31.

CYRUS WHEELOCK TO
GEORGE A. SMITH

29 December 1854

Cyrus Wheelock, London, England, to George A. Smith, Salt Lake City, 29 December 1854, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 73). 20pp. Consists of five folded sheets of 20 pages, with first page of each sheet numbered 1-5. Pagination therefore added here. Recounts events of 24-27 June 1844. Wheelock's letter was used to create addenda notes (Nos. 24-26) for the first draft of Rough Draft MS #9, of which two pages (5-6) survive in Thomas Bullock's handwriting, which were later incorporated into the second draft and copied into Book F-1. Cf. DHC 6:559, 560 (chap. 29), 24 June 1844; DHC 6:564, 566 (chap. 30), 25 June 1844; DHC 6:594 (chap. 32), 26 June 1844; DHC 6:604 (chap. 33), 27 June 1844; DHC 6:607-10 (chap. 33), 27 June 1844; DHC 6:612 (chap. 34), 27 June 1844.

London Conference Office & Book depot.
No. 35 [Jenri?] Street, City
December 29th 1854.

Elder George A. Smith.

Dear Brother, In answer to your letter of enquiry concerning the Martyrdom of President Joseph & Hyrum Smith, I will now proceed to give you, all the information within my power, in relation to the important, & lamentable occurrence. I fear however, I shall not be able to give my information in so clear & distinct a manner as desirable, in consequence of not having my journal, and being obliged to depend almost entirely on my memory. but I will do the best I can, and will refer you to other parties, who, I trust, will be able to give you the additional information required, so that from the whole, you may be able to form a pretty correct history;—time will, of necessity, have to be given in broken sentences, but in substance, shall be strictly true. I will commence with the departure of the Prophet, & Patriarch, Joseph, & Hyrum Smith, & party, consisting of some forty, brethren & friends, among whom, were Elders Willard Richards, John Taylor, John P. Greene, (the then Marshall of the City of Nauvoo,) & myself, on Monday June 24th 1844 between the hours of 8 & 10 in the morning:—the above named party left Nauvoo & proceeded on their way to Carthage for the [p. [1]] purpose, as I understood, of complying with a requisition, made by Governor Ford, to answer to charges made against them, on

some of them, among whom was the Prophet Joseph Smith, for destroying the press of the Nauvoo Expositor, which had previously been declared a Nuisance by the City Council, & ordered by them to be abated as such; I was not included in the party charged with the destruction of the press, but was requested to accompany them as a friend, and to assist in carrying Messages, and gathering & imparting any information to them, as also to the brethren at Nauvoo—when the Prophet left for Carthage, it was understood by all of us, whether correct, or not, that he had the pledge of the Governor, that he should be safely protected to, and from Carthage, and during his stay there:—when we were within 4 or 5 miles of Carthage, we met a troop of horsemen, understood to be an escort sent from the governor to guard the Prophet & part to their Quarters in Carthage, according to the previous promise of the Governor, but which proved to be a company charged with a requisition for all the United States arms in the hands of the brethren at Nauvoo, which constituted the Nauvoo Legion—when the party came in sight of the above-named troops, the Marshall called halt— Simultaneously with the officer in charge of the advanced company, and one of the Staff approached [our?] party with a flag of truce, and made know the order of the Governor, and required General Joseph Smith to Endorse his said order, which he did. I will here say, that while the two parties were slowly advancing towards each other, General Smith made use of the following words; said he, “I go as a Lamb goeth to the Slaughter, yet I have a conscience, void of offence toward [p. [2]] God and Man.” from that moment, there seemed to be a mistrust of the integrity of the Governor, and a want of confidence in his promises, by Joseph, & most of his party; arrangements were finally made, for Joseph & party to return with the Troops to Nauvoo, in order the more readily to facilitate the execution of the order of the Governor, in relation to collecting the arms, this was speedily & promptly accomplished, to the entire satisfaction of the officer in command. The party, about sundown of the same day, started a Second time for Carthage, with rather gloomy forebodings of the future, so far as it related to the Safety of our beloved Prophet; still we hoped on, almost against hope, that all would end well. Joseph & party preceded the troops on their return to Carthage and arrived within 4 miles of that place, and waited for them to come up, better than an hour during which time, there was ample opportunity of escaping, but Joseph was determined to be honorable, & meet the charges, be the [result?] what it might,—the night was horribly dark, & gloomy, and in strict keeping with the awful tragedy that was about to be perpetrated,—Then the troop at length arrived, Joseph & party were placed under guard, and the whole company moved slowly on, & reached Hamilton’s Hotel, the Governor’s Head Quarters, between the hours of 12 & 1 o’clock in the morning, amidst the awful imprecations, oaths, & threats, of the legalized mob, then encamped on the public square; altho’ I do not wish to attempt a description of that wretched occurrence, still it may not be inappropriate to [p. [3]] Say that language, meeting like the following, was repeated & reechoed in the Ears of the governor and [hundreds?] of others—Where is the damned Prophet? Stand away you McDonough boys and let us shoot the damned Mormons! clear the way and let us have a view of Joe Smith the prophet of God! he’s seen the last of Nauvoo. we’ll use him up now, and kill al the damned Mormons!! while the above language was being [shouted?], the Governor put his head out of the window and very meekly said, Gentlemen, Gentlemen, I know your great anxiety to see Mr. Smith, which is natural enough, but it is quite too late to-night for you to have that opportunity, but I assure you shall have that privilege tomorrow morning, as I will cause him to pass before the troops upon the Square, and I now wish you with this assurance, quietly & peaceably to withdraw to your quarters;—with this declaration there was a faint hurrah for Gov Ford, & the rabble dispersed. nothing farther occurred during the night of any note;—the whole party took up their quarters at the hotel & retired to bed, if not to Sleep, [only?] such as were appointed to watch, & he prepared for any attack

that might be made by a company of apostates that were quartered in another portion of the Hotel,—among whom were Wm. Law and [p. [4]] a Man of the name of John A. Hicks, that was once President of the Elders Quorum—he—Hicks—informed me, that it was determined to shed the blood of Joseph Smith, whether he was char[g]ed by the law or not, this, he said, was determined upon, by not only himself, & the mob generally, but by Law, Higbees, Foster, & others,—he talked freely & unreservedly upon that subject, as though he had been discoursing upon the most common occurrence of life, said he to me, you will find me a true prophet in that respect, if in no other, altho', said he, "I regret that circumstances have driven us to such extremities,—I communicated this intelligence in [time?], to Brother Joseph, & Governor Ford, but it seemed to be treated by the latter as mere idle bravado, and Hicks, with his associates, were suffered to run at large, to mature and Execute their murderous designs, but as I before observed, nothing occurred during the night, to cause any particular alarm—the next day, as per appointment by the governor,—brothers Joseph & Hyrum were paraded before the legalized mob, and introduced to them as Generals Joseph & Hyrum Smith,—there was no great appearance of hostility against them by the majority of the army, but when they came to the company of Carthage Greys, (who were afterwards appointed by the governor to guard the Jail [Jail], & held that post at the time of the assassination,) they refused to receive them as they were introduced, and would not acknowledge them as Generals Smith, but the officers some of them threw up their hats, drew their swords, and said they would introduce themselves to the damned Mormons in a different [illegible],—this caused the Governor to interfere, and [p. [5]] he rather mildly entreated them, not to act so rudely, but before they could be successfully quelled, the whole company was ordered under arrest, and there was a different number of honorable officers among the troops, who stood ready to execute those orders, but the affair was finally settled by an interchange of honorable pledges which seemed to be the ruling principle of the Governor & his associates upon these occasions.—

During this day Brother Joseph & Hyrum were visited in their Hotel by many of the officers & their associates, and by the [curious?], that had assembled from various portions of the country,—I will here take occasion to relate an incident that came under my observation,—there were quite a number of the above mentioned Gentlemen present, who seemed apparently much interested in the situation of the business,—the circumstance referred to as near as I can remember is as follows,—Bro. Joseph appealed to the Gentlemen present, to know if he looked like a man guilty of the charge preferred against him by his enemies; said he, Gentlemen, I want you to speak freely, & unreservedly, as you feel, & tell me, do I look to be the character I am judged to be,—is there anything in my countenance or appearance to justify the belief that I am a Murderer, or a whoremonger, or guilty of treasonable designs against the government; or would my appearance in any way lead you to suppose that I am the enemy of Mankind & of good order, and government.—Gentlemen please to answer me truthfully as upon your honor—to this appeal;—the Gentlemen who appeared to take the lead in the conversation, and in which his associates seemed to have confidence, replied in the following words,—No Sir, General [p. [6]] Smith your appearance could indicate the very contrary; I can see nothing in your appearance to justify the gross charges that are everywhere proclaimed against you,—but, said he, we cannot see what is in your heart, and we're unable to fathom your purposes; and then quite abruptly altered his tone & sentiment, and said, the freedom of the press must be maintained, and you & your party, have destroyed one within your City,—which <act> has raised the indignation of the Republican spirit against you, which will no doubt result in serious consequences; which brother Joseph replied very true Gentlemen you cannot see what is in my heart, and are therefore unable to judge me or my intentions, but, I can see what is in your heart, and will tell you what I see—I can see you thirst for

blood, and nothing but my blood will satisfy you, but not for crime of any description that I, and my brethren are thus continually persecuted, and involved in law suits, and ~~continually~~ harassed by our enemies, but there are other motives, and some of them I have expressed, so far as relates to myself, and inasmuch as you, & the people thirst for blood, I prophesy, in the name of the Lord, that you shall witness the scenes of blood and horror to your entire satisfaction, your soul shall be perfectly satiated with blood, and many of you who are now present, shall have an opportunity to [face?] the [Cannons mouth from sources?] you think not of, and the people that desire this great [evil?] upon me, and my brethren, shall be filled with regret and sorrow, because of the scenes of desolation and distress that await them, they shall seek for peace, and shall not be able to find it. Gentlemen [you will find?] what I have [p. [7]] told you to be true—"I have given the above, as near as possible, in the words, and the substance I know to be strictly true.—It may be proper here for me to add, that I heard him say, on the day that he delivered his celebrated speech to the Nauvoo Legion on the housetop, near the Nauvoo Mansion, (I was not present to hear that speech, but arrived from Iowa a few minutes after the Legion had dispersed, and called at the Mansion.) brother Joseph sent Porter Rockwell to me, to invite me into his private chamber, he was then in conversation with his wife, and they were the only occupants of the room at the time; on my entering the room, after the usual salutation, he said to me, "Bro. Wheelock there is [soon?] to be a desperate struggle to overthrow & destroy us in this city by our enemies, and I wish you to repair to [Iowa?], and invite all the friends of the oppressed, that feel a patriotic spirit within them, to come over, & be ready to aid us against the attack of the mob," said he, "it is in the Spirit of our constitution, if not in state or territorial organizations, (or words to that effect) for the Citizens of one state or territory, to assist another against mob violence, or any encroachment upon their legitimate rights," said he further, "during this struggle blood will be spilt and it will not be like previous persecutions, but the first blood shed in the present struggle, shall tingle in the ears of the people in every nation [*two illegible words*], and peace shall be taken from the earth, & shall not again be restored, until the blood of the Saints is avenged." After this digression from the narrative, I return to the Scenes transpiring at Carthage. [p. [8]] on tuesday the 25th (I am not quite sure, but I believe that was the day) on which General Joseph Smith & party had their trial before the acting Magistrate Captain [Robert F.] Smith, the Commanding officer of the Company of Carthage Greys before alluded to, as [nothing?] against the orders of Governor Ford, and were bound over to him for their appearance at the fall term of Court to be held at Carthage. They were prosecuted by Chancellor [Cauncey L.] Higbee, as lawyer, his [*illegible*] being law, [Robert D.] foster, & others, mostly apostates; Mr. Smith especially had to endure almost every species of insult from the above accused miscreants, for I can call them [*illegible*] these, all of which he bore with that forbearance, consisting with the dignity of his standing; at the termination of the trial, most of the brethren that had given [*illegible*] returned to their homes at Nauvoo, but as you are aware, General Joseph & Hyrum Smith were arrested upon a writ of treason, at the instigation of [Augustine] Spencer & [Henry O.] Norton, & were detained upon that writ, & thrust into Carthage Jail [Jail]. I think it unnecessary for me to state the particulars of what transpired in relation to that, as it is already published in the Times & Seasons, and no doubt is now in your possession, but I will confine myself as much as possible to occurrences that are not published if known. The brothers Smith were accompanied to prison by Bros. Willard Richards, John Taylor, & John P. Greene, myself, & a few other brethren, but they were only a few that were permitted to remain, I was requested to stay at the Hotel, & watch the movement of things, and be prepared to operate in any [p. [9]] place or position wherein I might be requested. During the 26th I walked out, and spent most of the day among the Militia encamped upon the Square, where I continued to gather additional

information in relation to the purposed destruction of the Smiths by violence, if they should fail to be condemned by law, I heard these words used both upon the Camp ground, and in the dining room of the Hotel, "The law is too short for those men, but they must not be refused to go at large, and if the law will not reach them, power & ball must." These assertions & threats were not disguised from the Governor, but were the topics of common conversation. On the evening of the 26th I carried a message from bro. Joseph, by Bro. Jno P. Greene, requesting my early attendance at the Jail on the following morning, instructing us to procure a pass from the governor, for my admission into the Jail, & also one, permitting me to pass unmolested to and from Carthage to Nauvoo; I accordingly applied to the Governor as directed, and received passes, couched very nearly, if not exactly, in the following words,—the first read "Suffer Mr. C[yrus]. H. Wheelock to pass in to visit Genl. Joseph Smith in=prisoned in Carthage gaol unmolested. June 27th 1844. Thomas Ford. Governor, & commander-in-Chief"—The second read as follows—"Protect Mr. C. H. Wheelock in passing to & from Carthage & Nauvoo June 27th 1844. Thomas Ford governor & Commander in Chief" [p. [10]] In consequence of another message delivered to me from brother Joseph, I did not visit the prison until [near?] 10 o'clock—during the interval, and while receiving my passes, I related to the threats which I heard [illegible] he, the Governor, was aware that I was about to go to Nauvoo upon business for Bro. Joseph, and intimated that it was his desire also that I should go, and he [illegible] in seeing the [illegible] of General Smith, (as he called him) carried out in relation to the portion to be occupied by the brethren of Nauvoo Legion, and the people generally. how he came by his information I did not know, as I had not then visited the prison to receive my orders, I took occasion to address him in the following language; "Sir, you must be aware by this time that they prisoners have no fears in relation to any lawful demands heard against them, but you have heard sufficient, to justify you in the belief, that their enemies would destroy them if they had them within their power, and now Sir, I am about to leave for Nauvoo, and I fear for those men, they are safe as regards the law, but they are not safe from the hand of the traitors, & the midnight assassin, who thirst for their blood, and have determined to spill it, and under the circumstances I leave with a heavy heart."—Said he in reply, "I was never in such a dilemma in my life, but your friends shall be protected, & have a fair trial by the law; in this pledge I am not alone, I have obtained the pledge of the whole of the army to sustain me in this respect." After receiving their assurances I prepared to visit the prison, the day [p. [11]] being a little rainy, favored my wharing an Old coat, in the side pocket of which, I was enabled to conceal my revolver, a six shooter, and passed the guard unmolested by aid of the pass previously named, there were a few only of the brethren in the prison, I called I believe the debtor's room, I remember seeing only Elder Richards, Taylor, Jno P. Greene, and Colonel Stephan Markham, after giving them what information I had gleaned, of the [illegible] transpiring without, I took the first occasion when I could do so unobserved, to slip my revolver out of my pocket, into Bro. Joseph's, and I accomplished it so secretly, that he himself did not notice it, until I took him by <the> hand and guided it to the pocket in which I had placed it, looking about & seeing none but friends present, he took out the revolver & examined it, and asked me if I had not better keep it for my own protection while passing to & from among the mob. I told him I had no fears for my own safety, and it appeared to me to be a providential circumstance in passing the pistol into the prison, as I was informed that every person who had entered previously had been most rigidly searched, before they were permitted to pass in, he then took his single barrel pistol, that I understood had been given him by Elder John S. Fulmer, who passed the guard with it concealed in the top of his boot; he landed the above named pistol to his brother Hyrum, and said, you may have use for this," Brother Hyrum observed, "I hate to use such [p. [12]] things or to see them used." so do

I said Bro. Joseph but we may want to help the guard defend the prison, upon this Hyrum took the proffered weapon, it may be proper for me to say, I was instructed to procure several more pistols or revolvers, and bring them on my return from Nauvoo, for the use of the brethren, should they seem to be required, but which of course proved unnecessary, as that was the day on which the massacre occurred. One motive of my going to Nauvoo was to convey to the legion, & to the Citizens of Nauvoo generally, the written and verbal wish of bro. Joseph, also of Governor Ford, that there should be no display of Military parade, or any excitement whatever, when the Governor should visit them, which he purposed during that day, but that they should ◇◇◇◇ly hear what he had to say to them, and treat him according to the position he occupied, as Governor of the State, &c, however dis=agreeable & [illegible] it might be to their feelings; I was especially charged to use all the influence I possessed to have the brethren [and friends?] of Bro. Joseph remain [perfectly?] calm request & bear every indignity that might be heaped upon them, or as much as they respected the feelings and [well being?] of bros. Joseph & Hyrum.—said bro. Joseph “our lives have already become jeopardized, by revealing the wicked and blood thirsty purposes of our enemies, and for the future, we must cease to do so, all we have said about them is truth, but it is not always wise to relate all the truth, even Jesus the Son of God had to refrain from doing so, and to restrain his feelings many times, for the safety of [p. [13]] his own person and his followers, and had to conceal the righteous purposes of his heart in relation to many things pertaining to his father’s kingdom; when quite a boy he had all the intelligence necessary to rule & govern the kingdom of the Jews, and could reason with the wisest, and most profound doctors, of law and divinity, and make their theories and practice to appear like folly, compared with the wisdom he possessed; but he was a boy only, and lacked physical strength, even to defend his own person, and was subject to cold, to hunger, and to death, so it is,” said he, “with the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints; we have the principle of revelation, & the knowledge within us, sufficient to organize a righteous government upon the earth, & to give universal peace to all mankind, if they would receive it, but,” said he, “we lacked the physical strength, as did our Savior when a child, to defend our principles, and we have, of necessity, to be afflicted, persecuted, & smitten, and to bear it patiently, until Jacob is of age, then he will take care of himself.” What he meant to be understood by that expression I leave to the judgment of others, as he gave no explanation. Con◇◇◇ted with the foregoing duties, was also authorized to procure witnesses from among the brethren, to appear upon his trial, which he should have had upon the following Saturday.—when a list was read over to him and his brother, a number of names were struck out, among whom were the names of Fathers Cutler & Cahoon, it being deemed [p. [14]] by Bro. Hyrum unnecessary for them to attend. Bro. Joseph asked the reason why they should not come, Hyrum’s answer was in short they may be very good men but they don’t know enough to answer a question properly.” Bro. Joseph remarked that that was a sufficient reason. I of course would be glad not to have the above sentence published, but I give it as [illegible] it, & leave it to your judgment, whether to strike it out, or not, in as=much as one of the parties are <is> in the Church. While I [tarried?] in prison Bro. Willard Richards, by dictation of bro. Joseph wrote a letter to Emma Smith, the substance of which was, the [illegible] they had received, & the difficult [illegible] made by the governor, in relation to this movement, exhorting her to be Comforted, and to seek to comfort her family;—after giving a brief description of the Charges, which the Governor had seen proper to make in relation to his entrance into the City of Nauvoo, the letter concluded with these words, “this is all right” after the letter had been read to Bro. Joseph he ordered the Dr. to add “as we suppose.” To the above letter, bro. Joseph added a postscript in his own hand, which was merely words of comfort to his family at the mansion,—I do not know it to be the fact, but I have [None?] to believe, that the

above letter was the last written by bro. Joseph before his death. In connection with these written [p. [15]] documents I received many verbal messages to the [friends?] and [families?] of the prisoners, and they were to [numerous?] that Doctor Richards proposed writing them all down, fearing I might forget, but Bro. Hyrum fastened his gaze upon me, with a look of penetration, that I think I shall never forget, said he, "Bro. Wheelock will remember all that we tell him, & he will never forget the occurrences of this day, he will remember said he—even the smallest minutia while he has power to [illegible] anything." And I will here bear record to the truthfulness of his remarks, [illegible] there are as perfect in [two illegible words] as tho' they were just spoken, but they were [illegible] of a character pertaining to family affairs, which I do not wee would be essential to the historical fact of my [illegible] but if you [illegible] think [illegible], and will let me know by regular post, I will give you every little particular of all that transpired. Before I proceed further I will relate 2 dreams told by Bro. Joseph while I was with him that day:—the first he dreamed dome nights before he went to prison, but the last, the night before his assassination, the first in substance was as follows—He dreamt he was passed by Wm Law & his brother Wilson Law & others whom he fear[e]d might to take away his life, they finally proceeded in capturing him, & binding his hands behind him, & casting him into a deep dry well, where he remained in a perfectly helpless condition;—a short time after this he heard the voices of the Laws [p. [16]] crying out for help, and as he looked up he could see them approaching the well's mouth [illegible] by wild beasts, and [illegible] large serpents, who seemed ready to drown them, they cried out in the intensity of their agony, bro. Joseph; bro Joseph save us! to which he replied, I would willingly, but you have bound me, & cast me into this pit & am powerless to help you, or liberate myself, he observed that they fled away together out of sight, until their distressful cries died away in the distance. The second dream I will relate as near as possible in his own words, Said he, "I was back in Kirtland Ohio, & thought I would take a walk out by myself, and view my old farm, which I found grown up with weeds & brambles, & altogether bearing evidence of neglect, & want of culture, I went into the barn, which I found without floor & doors, with the weather boarding off, & was altogether in keeping with the farm; while I viewed the desolation around me, & was contemplating how it might be recovered from the curse upon it, there came rushing into the barn a company of furious men, who commenced to pick a quarrel with me, the leader of the party ordered me to leave the barn & farm, stating it was none of mine, and that I must give up all hope of ever possessing it. I told him the farm was given me by the Church, and although I had not had any use of it for some time back, still I had not sold it, and according to righteous principles belonged to me or the Church, he then grew furious & began to rail upon me, & threaten me, and said it never did belong to me, nor to the Church, I then told him that I did not think it worth contending about, that I had no desire to live upon it in its present state, & if he thought he had a better right [p. [17]] I would not quarrel with him about it but leave, but my assurance that I would not trouble him at present, did not seem to satisfy him, as he seemed determined to quarrel with me, and threatened me with the destruction of my body, while he was thus engaged, pouring out his bitter words upon me, a rabble rushed in and nearly filled the barn, drew out their knives, and began to quarrel among themselves, for the premises, & for a moment forgot me, at which time I took the opportunity to walk out of the barn, about up to my ankles in the dirt, in a little distance from the barn I heard them screeching & screaming in a very distressed manner, as it appeared they had engaged in a general fight with their knives; while they were thus engaged the dream or vision ended." The above is the substance of the dreams and as near the words as I can possibly remember; it may be in place for me to state here that I frequently heard the friends of bro. Joseph ask his opinion in relation to his obtaining his freedom, but [I?] heard him give one answer to justify the belief, that

he sustained any such hope, neither did I hear him say, that which was not the case, but as I stated in the com=mencement of this letter, when on his way to Carthage, said he “I go as a lamb to the Slaughter &c,” when he was he was questioned in my presence, a few hours before his death, by Bro. Markham, whether he thought to escape he replied, “Bro. Hyrum is a good man, He thinks that all will be well with us,” this is the nearest indication he gave in my presence of any hope of a return to Nauvoo. the above is principally all that I think of that occurred that seems of interest [p. [18]] to the church, while I was in the prison,—more, than that both Brothers Joseph & Hyrum bore a faithful testimony to the latter-day work, & the coming forth of the Book of Mormon, & prophesied of the final triumph of the Gospel over all the earth, exhorting us to faithfulness, & persevering diligence in proclaiming the Gospel, building up the Temple, & preparing all the duties connected with our holy Religion. After a stay of some 2 hours it became my duty to leave for Nauvoo, & while I now write about it, the scene was again transpiring, and my heart swells with sorrow as upon that occasion; no mortal tongue can possibly tell the nature of my feelings, as I took them by the hand, for the last time upon the earth, which I felt by true ireris=tible impression with the case,—these feelings were thought and by the—circumstances, during the last 10 minutes I was with them Bros. Joseph & Hyrum arose from their seats & came to me and took me by the hand at 3 different times <each> and said, God bless you, & be with you Bro. Bro Wheelock, & prosper you, and keep you faithful upon your mission through life.” There words sounded to me something <truly> like the last warnings of the prophet & patriarch on the earth, and I hope they may—be present with me, to stimulate me to duty while I sojourn upon the Earth. [p. [19]] I do not claim to be brave, nor ever to have coveted a combat with death, but I my truthfully say, that upon that occasion, it would have been a pleasure, for me to have remained, and shared the fate of my brethren with this digression from the thread of my narrative, I will proceed to continue the history of events as they occurred.

I had proceeded thus far when the time for the closing of the mail had arrived—I will send you the remainder of the narrative by the next mail in the meanwhile please to acknowledge the receipt of this

Your's faithfully

Cyrus H. Wheelock [p. [20]]

JOHN SMITH JOURNAL

1844

John Smith Journals, 1846-54 (fd 4), CHL (MS 1326). 163pp. Gives an account of John Smith's visit with Joseph Smith in Carthage jail, which was entered after material dating to 20 September 1853, and before material dated to 24 April 1854. Cf. DHC 6:597-98, 600 (chap. 32).

June 26th 1844 I went to Carthage to See My nephew Joseph Smith Jr the Road was thronged with mobers. three Snaped their guns at me as I was Passing them, I Expected to find him at his Boarding house[.] I went there they said if I wished to See Joe Smith I Must go to the Gaol [jail]. I was an Entire Stranger In carthage & Enquired the way to the Gaol of the crowd as I Passed, when I got there It was Surrounded with armed Men they forbade My going any farther Joseph Looked out the window over head & Said to the guard that is my unkle let him come in, God Bless you unkle come In. the guard Replied I Dont care who in hell unkle He is I am Set here to guard & I will guard[.] Joseph Said come in unkle come along, the guard Searched me to See if I had weapons but finding I had none Let me pass I found Joseph & Hyrum Bro Willard Richards & Br John Taylor & Bro Stephen Markham they all shook hands heartily with me. It was the most mealancholy Seene in which I Ever Saw them.

I Stood & conversed with them about one hour It was getting towards night they were endeavoring to obtain a habeas corpus to remove To (, I think) Quincy for Trial[.] I asked Joseph if he Thought he Should get clear he Replied Brother Hyrum thinks I shall, & that is Just [p. 70] as well and if I thought So, he Said Tell the Macedonia folks that they can See by this, that it has not been Safe for Me to visit them. Say to Bro [Almon W.] Babbitt I wish he would attend Trial tomorrow & Plead my case.

On my Return home to Macedonia I met A[lmon] W Babbitt. I Said to him Joseph Requested me to Say to you that he wanted you to attend Trial tomorrow & Plead his case. His Reply was.

You are to Late I am engaged on the other side. I asked him to call at the Gaol to See Joseph he Said he would See about it; I understood afterwards that he never called
he never called

When I Shook hands with him he Said God Bless you unkle, in his usual way & I left the Gaol In about 1 hour high at night. My health was feeble I was 63 years old & the trip to carthage made me sick. the next day on hearing of the Murder of Joseph & Hyrum, I Endeavored to get Some one to go & See about it I could get no one to go all were afraid. [p. 71]

DAN JONES TO THOMAS BULLOCK

20 January 1855

Dan Jones to Thomas Bullock, 20 January 1855, CHL (MS 153). 22pp. Heading reads: "The Martyrdom of Joseph and Hyrum Smith." Jones's seven-page postscript about his co-partnership with Joseph Smith in the Maid of Iowa venture is not included in this transcription.

June 12, 1844—While Joseph Smith was standing by the side of his brother Hyrum, along with several other friends on the portico of the Mansion House, Nauvoo, awaiting the remains of my little son, 3½ years of age, who had died there to be brought out to be buried, and when he was about stepping into a carriage he was accosted by the Sheriff of Hancock County with a writ to appear before a Magistrate, Smith, in Carthage, charged with destroying the Press of the "Nauvoo Expositor;" he expostulated in vain for the privilege of paying the last debt of honor to the remains of the sacred dead. A few days previously depositions were taken by Mr. Smith, of men from Carthage, who deposed that a band of men residing at Carthage had colleagues with some of the owners of the above Press to decoy him to Carthage with the intention of assassinating him. Those affidavits were sent to Gov. Ford with a request for protection, which failing to arrive in time of need, advantage was taken of the writ where it allows to appear before the issuer "or any other Magistrate in the County," by demanding a trial before Justice D[aniel]. H. Wells, where he was honorably acquitted. In a few days however another Sheriff was sent with another warrant for the same offence, demanding him to go to Carthage; but the duty of self preservation, with the entreaties of many friends delayed his going, and expresses were sent to the Governor who, upon hearing of the assemblage of several thousand of the mob at Carthage repaired there, and was prevailed upon by the mob, as he himself subsequently admitted in public, to send a possee Committatus to bring Mr. Smith to Carthage who, arriving at his house Saturday evening were respectfully received and entertained at Mr. Smith's own table, with the best that the place afforded, as was also their horses fed. Having heard that he would be waylaid and shot in the dark if he went out that night Mr. Smith requested the possee to stay with him until morning, but they returned to the mob, and excited them by fabulous tales of hairs breadth escapes, &c. [p. 1]

Sunday 23—Another possee demanded him and tendered Governor Ford's "honour" as pledge for his safety; but Mr. Smith sent to inform him that he would come out next day, and remained with his bro. Hyrum and others in Council. The assembled thousands at the Grove, alike was the fair city of Nauvoo on that solemn day enwrapped in sable robes of despair—all felt as if their much loved Prophet

was already beyond the vail; nor could the hiding folds of night's dark cloak cheer their throbbing hearts with a beam of hope; but the pensive morrows sun saw a City bathed in tears, and after a night as sleepless to the devoted Saints below as it was to those sleepless on high recording their prayers and sealing up the "vials."

Monday 24th—Eventfull day! found hundreds gathered before the Mansion House early in the morning;—in their midst with head erect towering above the rest the Prophet stood gazing alternately on the devoted City and its much loved citizens; in suspense he listened to the entreaties of the throng, not to give himself up or he would be murdered; a few, tho' enough, brave hearted men proposed to escort him where he would find the protection denied him by the "Christians" among the red "pagans" of the West:—others, up north would have him go, while a fearless Tar, inured to other climes, whose heart was a Malstrom of fury, proffered him a safe passage on a Steam Boat, then ready by, to whither he would; a smile of approbation lit up the Seer's countenance,—his lively boys hanging on to his skirts urged on the suite and cried "Father, O Father don't go to Carthage they will kill you."—a volley of arguments more powerfull yet from the streaming eyes of her he loved best, and whose embrace was hard to sever; nor least impressive were the pleadings of his doting Mother whose grey ringlets honored a head weather-beaten by the persecutions of near twice ten years, "My Son, my Son, can you leave me without promising to return? Some forty times before have I seen you from me dragged, but never before without saying you would return; what say you now my Son? He stood erect like a beacon among roaring breakers—his gigantic mind grasping still higher; the fire flashed in his eye; with hand uplifted on high he spoke "My friends, [p. 2] nay dearer still my brethren, I love you, I love the City of Nauvoo too well to save my life at your expense,—if I go not to them they will come and act out the horrid Missouri scenes in Nauvoo;—I may prevent it, I fear not death, my work is well nigh done, keep the faith and I will die for Nauvoo. So said the Prophet as he mounted his steed, and together with his brother Hyrum and some 30 or 40 more who chose to follow, they ascended the hill; when near the sacred spot—the Temple, he paused, he looked with admiration first on that, then on the City ere it receded from view in the flats below and remarked, this is the loveliest place and the best people under the heavens, little do they know the trials that await them. While on the prairie we met some messengers previously sent to Carthage who had but just been liberated from prison. When within 4 miles of Carthage we met a company of horseman commanded by Captain Dunn; when they hove in sight Mr. Smith halted his "major" (steed) in the midst of the road and said "brethren you have come far enough; do not further expose your lives, stand aloof, let all their vengeance be wreaked upon my head, I am going like a lamb to the slaughter with a conscience void of offence. At this time Mr. [James W.] Wood[s], his Counsell, rode in front of the Company to know their intentions and soon returned with an order from the Governor for all the State arms which were Nauvoo. When signal of acceptance was given they advanced and Mr. Smith addressed them after endorsing the order, declaring his innocence of the charges preferred against him and demanded of them as an American Citizen to defend his life until he should have an investigation, to which Capt. Dunn reply'd that he would protect him at the risk of his own life, then turning to his men asked "What say you, boys, will you stand by me to see Mr. Smith have justice?" The response was by three cheers; and we all returned to Nauvoo, got all the arms, and in the evening the Company returned and arrived at Carthage late at night failing to get a horse I remained in the City. [p. 3]

25th—Documents of importance for the trial being in Mrs. Smith's possession, by request I took them out to Carthage and arrived during the trial of Mr. Smith and the City Council and in time to give in my evidence, which was admitted to be not the least important in their favour. There I heard

Wilson Law, in endeavoring to get a warrant against Mr. Smith for Treason, declare that in preaching from Daniel II, 44, Smith had said that the kingdom referred to therein was already set up, and that he (Mr. Smith) was the King over it! Wonder if Daniel himself was not most treasonable for predicting it? The defendants having given bail to appear at the quarter sessions were released and returned to Nauvoo; but before Mr. Smith could leave I went down stairs in Hamiltons Hotel where I overheard the leaders of the mob say that they did not expect to prove anything against him, but that they had eighteen accusations against him, and that as one failed they would try another to detail him there. One of them, by the name of Jackson, reply'd when I told them to desist from their cruel persecutions that they had worked too hard to get old Joe to Carthage to let him get out of it alive, and pointing to his pistols said, "The balls are in there that will decide his case." I repaired upstairs and informed Mr. Smith what threats I had heard, when he informed me "They are going to take me to prison without a guard; you will not leave me will you?" to which I reply'd that I had come to die with him the rather. He took me aside into the front room and asked "Have you anything with you?" One little bulldog I reply'd, and this switch, pointing to a black hickory club in my hand, the which parry'd the rifles of the assassins in prison by Mr. [John] Taylor. Let me have the first said he, which was no sooner said than safely deposited where I wished a dozen more to be. Now the rush of heavy treads up the stairs drew out attention and the stentorian voice of an officer demanding the [p. 4] prisoners, when Dr. Willard Richards met him in the door which was actually too narrow for any but himself to pass. Mr. [H. T.] Reid, their Counsell, also Mr. Taylor, Hyrum Smith, Judge [William W.] Phelps, Col. [Stephen] Mark[h]am and all remonstrated against such an unnecessary exposition of the defendant lives until they desisted. It was then that Justice Smith made out a mittimus, and the "Carthage Grays" escorted them to prison. Being dark, Mr. Smith asked me to get inside somehow, and Col. Mark[h]am on one side, with a hickory club, while I was on the other, outside the guard, I parry'd off the guns and bayonets of the drunken rabble who tried to break the ranks to stab them; the prison doors being open before a light was produced I rushed between the guard and the door and forced my way into the farthest cells unhindered, followed by the defendants and the above named, except Judge Phelps, who remained (I think) at Hamiltons; Mr. Reid also, but some few other bretheren were with us with whom I was not personally acquainted until then; but it will be a long time ere I forget

The first night in Carthage cells with the Prophet and the Patriarch!¹

Amusing conversation on various interesting topics engaged us till late; after prayer, which made Carthage prison into the gate of heaven for awhile, we lay promiscuously on the floor, the last words spoken were, by the Prophet,—“For the most intelligent dream tonight bretheren;” and the first words spoken next morning were by him also enquiring for the same. None, save one were told which was listened to by all as follows—“Portrayed before my mind was Gov. Ford and troops on their way across the prairie to Nauvoo, the prisoners had plead in vain to return with him, although promised by him to go; with a letter of importance I saw myself driven from Carthage, galloping through the masses of medley soldiers, half Indians and semi barbarians, I hurried across the prairie, had gone down on a boat from Nauvoo towards Quincy, but landed at Warsaw awoke, in midst of powder, smoke, death, and carnage.” The Prophet reply'd it was ominous of future events not did he believe the Governor would ever take him to Nauvoo alive. [p. 5]

After breakfast we were removed to an upstairs room the entrance to which was up a flight of stairs from the front prison door, which was guarded by soldiers, by alternate four hours; the door was of pine, common batton, without bolts, lock, or even a latch that would shut; on the south side were

1. Double underline in MS.

two large windows, and one on the East, a tier of cells lead from the North, while the entrance was at the N[orth]. West corner. Its furniture consisted of a bedstead, chair or two, and some mattresses.

During the forenoon we were visited by Judge Phelps, J[ohn]. P. Green, J[ohn]. S. Fullmore, and C[yrus]. H. Wheelock, the last I think brought a revolver in his boot, and left it with the prisoners when he retired; most of my forenoon's work consisted in hewing, with my penknife, a wharped door to get it on the latch, and in preparing to fortify against a night attack, in which Col. Mark[h]am was also industrious. The Prophet appeared extremely anxious by his injunction to the messengers who left for Nauvoo, among whom were Dr. [John M.] Brenhisel, I think, to send out testimonies to exonerate his brother Hyrum. A portion of us were alternately preaching to the guards, at which the Prophet, Patriarch and all took turns and several were relieved before their time was out because they admitted they were proselyted to the belief of the innocency of the prisoners, which rendered them incompetent of guarding! Frequently they admitted they had been imposed upon by the tales of the mobs, and more than once was it heard "Let us go home boys for I will not fight against these men." Hyrum showed an ardent devotion to the Prophet, every way encouraging him to believe that the Lord for His Church's sake would release him to their service, while Joseph reply'd, "Could my brother Hyrum be but liberated it would not matter so much about me; poor Rigdon, I am glad he has gone to Pittsburgh out of the way, were he to preside, in less than five years he would lead the Church to destruction." He entertained us much by the recital of two dreams the which he had received not long before, one in which he saw himself [p. 6] pitched into a dry well by Wm. and Wilson Law who had previously tied his hands behind him; while struggling to get up and near the top he discovered Wilson tackled by a ferocious wild beast in an adjoining wood, crying for his help while nearer to him still was William with outstretched tongue; blue in the face, and the green poison forced out of his mouth by the coiling of a huge serpent around his body, relaxing its embrace occasionally and thereby enabling him to cry aloud "Oh brother Joseph come and save me or I die." To which he reply'd as he had done to a similiar request from his brother Wilson, "I cannot, for you have tied my hands behind me." Ere long however his guide finding him there released and comforted the Prophet while the others met the just retribution of their demerit.

Another time he had seen himself on a lee shore in a heavy storm saving a ship from wrecking by wadeing through the foaming surf and leading her out to the open sea; again the reckless mariners on board rushed into dangerous breakers in despite of his commands from on shore to them to beat off to sea. Again he stemmed the raging seas, now and anon overwhelmed in the foam, with a mighty effort he sprang to the surface, the raging elements hushed at his command, and as on a sea of glass he marched with the patriarch by his side until in the offing he recognized his brother Samuel, light as a fairy, skipping o'er the main;—but the sequel forgotten by me may be remembered by others; the interpretation he gave, I believe, was the stranding of the great ship "Uncle Sam" owing to rejecting a safe Pilot. Their walking on the tranquil ocean donated their triumphs beyond the vail, Samuel's sudden exit after his bretheren solves the only mystery which the Prophet did not unravel, but sure it is that he gave frequent intimations that he would soon gain his liberty, and soar on high beyond the "rage of mobs and angry strife."

Governor Ford and the prisoners Counsell visited [p. 7] them, and at the close of a lengthy appeal from the Prophet, in which he denied the charges preferred against him, and plead for the protection of his life from mob violence until he could prove himself so, which appeared to make but little impression upon His Excellency beyond a verbal promise that he should have justice, and that his friends present, agreeably to his request should visit him, His Excellency promised to take them with

him to Nauvoo, which promise he afterwards recalled through fear of the mobs. Dr. Richards was busily engaged writing as dictated by the Prophet. Elder Taylor amused him by singing &c.

About the middle of the afternoon the Sheriff came to take the prisoners to the Courthouse to be tried, Followed by drunken mobs armed and threatening; an altercation ensued between him and the Prison Keeper, because, as was proved by the mittimus to the latter that the prisoners having been placed with him for "safe keeping," were not under the jurisdiction of the former; whereupon the former rushed upstairs and threatened to enforce obedience had not the latter ordered him off his premises until he produced authority to enter. The brethren named remonstrated with the parties to await the decision of the Counsel who were not present but sent for. In the meantime Mr. Smith seeing the mob gathering and assuming a threatening aspect concluded it best to go with them then, and putting on his hat, followed by allowed by all of us, walked boldly into their midst, politely locked arms with the worst mobocrat he could see, whereas Hyrum patterned after him by clenching the next worse one, followed by Elders Richards and Taylor escorted by a guard, but the mobocrats side was the best protection from the levelled rifles of the surrounding bush hidiers, Col. Mark[h]am on one side, myself on the other, with our "switchers" parry'd off the crowding rabble, and after ascending no the Court House much exertion was made by the [p. 8] mob to proceed forthwith with trial without letting the defendant have their witnesses, and as soon as they were overruled, and the trial postponed until next day, the only Justice in the place, the Smith before spoken of, who could grant subpeonas for witnesses, absconded until a late hour, as it purposely to prevent the appearing of the defendants witnesses, and in keeping with the conviction expressed by them the previous day "That the law cannot touch him, but that powder and ball will." In the evening they were again escorted to the prison amidst the whooping, hallooing and denunciations of infuriated thousands; while some tauntingly upbraided him for not calling a legion of angels to release him, and to destroy his enemies, inasmuch as he pretended to have a miraculous power; others asked him to prophesy when and what manner of death awaited him, professing themselves to know all about it; in fact one was forcibly reminded of the taunting and jeering of the Jews to our holy and meek Redeemer, so similar did their words and actions prove their spirits to be.

During the evening the Patriarch read and commented upon copious extracts from the Book of Mormon, the imprisonments and deliverance of the servants of God for the Gospels sake; Joseph bore a powerful testimony to the guards of the divine authenticity of the Book of Mormon—the restoration of the Gospel, the administration of angels, and that the Kingdom of God was again upon the Earth, for the sake of which he was at that time incarcerated in that prison, and not because he had violated any law of God or of man.

Late, we retired to rest, Joseph and Hyrum on the only bedstead while 4 or 5 lay side by side on mattresses on the floor, Dr. Richards sitting up writing until his last candle left him in the dark; the report of a gun, fired close by, caused Joseph whose head was by a window, to arise, leave the bed and lay himself by my side in close embrace; soon after Dr. Richards retired to the bed and while I thought all but [p. 9] myself and heaven asleep, Joseph asked in a whisper of I was afraid to die. "Has that time come think you? Engaged in such a cause I do not think that death would have many terrors," I replied. "You will see Wales and fulfill the mission appointed you ere you die" he said. I believed his word and relied upon it through trying scenes which followed. All the conversation evinced a presentiment of an approaching crisis. At midnight I was awoke by heavy treads as of soldiery close by, and I heard a whispering "Who, and how many shall go in?" under our window; upon arising I saw a large number of men in front of the prison, and gave the alarm as they rushed up stairs to our room door;

we had taken the precaution to fortify ourselves by placing a chair, the only defence, against the door, which one of the brethren seized for a weapon, and we stood by the door awaiting their entrance; hearing us they hesitated; when the Prophet with a "Prophets voice" called out "Come on ye assassins we are ready for you, and would as willing die now as at daylight." Hearing this they retired again, and consulted, advanced and retreated alternately, evidently failing to agree, until the assassins terror—the morning light, chased the murderers with their kindred fiends and the darkness to the abodes where the reveller in crime was the hero of the day.

Early in the morning of the 27th June, eventful day! A day ever to be remembered! The Prophet requested me to descend and interrogate the guard as to the cause of the intrusion upon us in the night, in doing which I was replied by the sergeant, whose name was Worrell, I think, of the Carthage Grays, in a very better spirit that "We have had too much trouble to bring old Joe here to let him ever escape out alive, and unless you want to die with him you better leave before sundown, and you are not a d—n bit better than him for taking his part." I endeavored [p. 10] to cool him down and to recall those threats which so ill became those who were entrusted with the lives of men, but he insisted the more "You'll see that I can prophesy better than old Joe that neither he nor his brother nor anyone who will remain with them will see the sun set today." With such threats did the Sergeant, in presence of his men, declaim against the prisoners: and one of them levelled and cocked his rifle at me, swearing with an awfull imprecation how he "would love to bore a hole through old Joe." Joseph and Hyrum were all this time listening unobservedly at the head of the stairs to all that was said, and on my return desired me to go and inform Governor Ford of all that I had heard.

While going to his Excellency's quarters I saw an assemblage of people and met Col. Markham who was out of the gaol before me; I listened to what they had to say and beheld one of the mobocrats addressing the crowd saying hat they would make a sham discharge in obedience to orders, but that the Gov. and MacDonough troops would leave for Nauvoo in the forenoon, "Then we will return to town boys and tear that prison down and have those two men's lives before sundown," which declaration was not uttered in a whisper nor in a corner, but at the top of his voice, which echoed in the walls of the Town Hall and public square, and which was responded to by the loud three cheers of the crowd as eagerly as [crease has worn away the words] another barrel of whiskey was called into their midst to the eternal disgrace of the name of sectarianism be it remarked. Accompanied by, whether Col. [Stephen] Mark[h]am, J[ohn]. P. Green or J[ohn]. S. Fullmore or who I do not remember, I went to His Excellency's apartment in Hamilton's Hotel, where I found several Officers with him in conversation; in their presence I informed him of the threats made against the lives of the prisoners, offering to produce further proof if necessary; to which he at length reply'd "You are unnecessarily alarmed for your friends safety Sir, the people are not that cruel." [p. 11]

Irritated by such a remark I urged the necessity of placing better men than professed assassins to guard them; that they were American Citizens surrendered to his "pledged honour"; that they were also Master Masons, and as such I demanded the protection of their lives; when this appeal failed to reach his adamant heart, whose face appeared to be pale with fright or horror, I remarked that I had then but one request to make if he left their lives in the hands of those men to be sacrificed. "What is that sir?" he asked in a hurried tone. "It is that the Almighty will preserve my life to a proper time and place to testify that you have been timely warned of their danger." All this produced no other visible effect than to turn him round and stroll to the other end of the room. I returned to the prison, and sought to enter, but would not be let in by the guard. I again returned to the Hotel when his Excellency was standing in front of the Mac Donough troops in line, ready to escort him to Nauvoo, the disbanded

mob, retiring to their rear at the time, shouted loud in his hearing that they were going only a short distance out of town and would return and hang old Joe and Hyrum as soon as the Governor would be gone out of the way. I begged to call his attention there and then to their own threats which he could hardly fail to hear as well as myself [creased and worn line] for myself and friends to be in prison according to his promise to the prisoners when he declined giving any, but told Col. Demming to give me one to take to Dr. Richards the secretary, by obtaining which I was near being massacred, and was told by Chauncey Higbee on the street that they “were determined to kill Joe and Hyrum and that I had better go away to save myself.” I was then alone in the midst of the turbulent mob with whom I contended for the innocency of the prisoners, and for their right of trial, [p. 12] until enraged, they attempted to seize me, but I eluded their grasp. Meeting Mr. A[lmon]. W. Babbit in the street I informed him that Mr. Smith wished to see him, whither he went with me; he was admitted as Counsel. I tried to get in by means of Dr. Richards’ pass, in my hand, but in vain; Joseph, Hyrum,—all endeavoured to get me in but failed; I however informed Dr. Richards who was allowed to come outside, of the threats of the mobs, who reply’d that they deemed my life in imminent danger in the midst of the mob. I was handed a letter from Mr. Smith, with a request to take it to Mr. Browning of Quincy forthwith; the guard aware of the letter informed the mob “that Joe had sent orders to raise the Nauvoo Legion to rescue him,” drew the mob around me, and they demanded the letter, which I utterly refused to give up to them; when some would take it by force others objected; the mob disagreed among themselves while some said I should not leave the place alive, others swore that I should not stay longer there; at this the former party said if I left then I should not reach Nauvoo alive, and about a dozen started off with in hand to waylay me where the road runs through the woods. Having previously ordered my horse which was already in the street, I took advantage of their disagreement and no sooner in the saddle than both spurs were to work, and a racehorse and rider were enveloped in a cloud of dust with balls whistling nor saw the second scene until beyond the point of timber stretching into the prairie half a mile; to my right I discovered the road to Nauvoo, and the Gov. and escort about 4 miles off having dined there; proving that I was on the Carthage road, my horse having like myself, lost the waylaid road leading through the woods, and thereby escaped those awaiting me there. I turned across the plain to the order road, and passed the Governor, whereas, as was ascertained afterwards, had I advanced half a mile farther on the Carthage road, I should have come upon a gang of about 300 painted assassins who were then beyond a prairie ridge on that road waiting the disappearing of His Excellency in order to march upon the prison and execute the horrid threats. Thus [p. 13] I was providentially led as if between two fires unharmed. While tediously traversing the sea of grass which separated Nauvoo from Carthage, tho’ under all the pressure my craft could carry, my dream in the prison came fresh to view, and this for the fulfillment of it;—the letter actually in my possession,—the troops in full view, myself going to Quincy filled my soul with ominous forebodings of the sequel, so that having left the troops far behind, arriving in the edge of the City I entreated of the crowds who had assembled to meet His Excellency to haste to Carthage and save the Prophet’s life—the only alternative. But wiser ones, perhaps, had otherwise decreed, and I with thousands more had the mortification of seeing, formally, greeted within the mourning “City of Joseph” the “Pilate” that should have changed places and doom; had the untold disgrace I say of listening to a man stuck up in front of the Prophet’s house, and harrangeing an innocent and inoffensive people with the insinuations applicable only to his own party; anything less than the superhuman endurance of those saints would have been tantalized to retaliate, when in presence of the wives, children, and friends of his victims he declared that “a great crime had been done by placing the City under Martial Law, [which was done

only so far as self preservation from the mobs was demanding,] and a sever atonement must² be made; so prepare your minds for the emergency." So awful a threat proceeding from the lips of the highest functionary of a State, while the victims had surrendered themselves as pledges of his "honour", drew from bursting hearts of many bystanders a half stifled shriek of horror as it echoed in the walls of the Prophet's house and drew louder shrieks from his wife and mother who later sank into her chair crying "My sons O my sons' lives are means to make the atonement." Even the obdurate spirit of the speaker felt the shock; and appeared to quiver from the effects of his own denunciations, from which he could not recoil. But I forbear to advert to that memorable oration! After which he and his escort were [p. 14] entertained at the Mansion House, and while sitting at the Prophet's table the hands of the assassins were dripping with his blood, and His Excellency might have said "A severe atonement has been made," as doubtless the Prophet and Patriarch were weltering in their own atoneing blood while their doom was being proclaimed to their families and friends.

Late that night I boarded a steamer bound to St. Louis, and landed at Warsaw after midnight, seeing a great excitement on the landing I stepped among them when I heard a mobocrat stating that "Joe and Hyrum were both shot while trying to escape from prison,"—He said that they had sent messengers to Quincy and the lower Counties to raise the Militia to defend Warsaw against an attack from the Mormons: but that "their real object was, when they got them there, to take the beauty and booty of Nauvoo." One, in order to stimulate the others, said, "I know where a chest full of gold is hid in old Joe's cellar." The general feeling manifested there was of rejoicing at the crime committed, and of exulting in the horrid act shedding innocent blood, which reminded me of the sequel of my dream; altho' I hoped against hope that they boasted of their desires, rather than of overt acts. Then I got hold of a "Warsaw signal Extra," a slit of paper a little larger than my hand, was just issued, containing nothing but the news of the massacre; commencing by putting the letter J for Joe upside down; it stated "that the Mormons attacked the prison;—that the guards were compelled to shoot the prisoners in defense of their own lives, and to prevent their escape;—that three of the Citizens of Hancock were shot by Joe;— the Mormons have killed Governor Ford—and suite, burned Carthage; and we look for them to attack Warsaw every hour; will not the inhabitants of the surrounding Country rush to our defence before we, our wives and children will be massacred." In order to dupe the public to believe this tissue of falsehood, without even [p. 15] a shadow of truth in one statement of it, to my positive knowledge, they had sent a number of women and children in their night clothes on a previous down Steamer to Quincy, merely to raise their sympathy in their favour, even when the mob acknowledged the whole as got up purposely to create alarm, and even boasted of "Tom Sharps" long headed shrewdness in the scheme, and exulted in the prospect of heralding forth that first impression on the public mind so as to justify the horrid deed; and singular as it may appear to a sane mind that the above account of the tragedy took the lead through all Newspapers through the States East, West, North & the Canadas, South & Texas, and then through Europe it went, thence around the world; and even to this day we find Clergy, Priests and Editors who either know no better, or knowing, willfully reiterate these glaring falsehoods to the ends of the Earth.

While on this passage down to Quincy 60 miles distant, I met a steamer crowded with soldiers and other passengers being the Militia first sent for by the mob to Warsaw,—the Boats neared and stopped; and to the disgrace of civilization, when the Captain of our boat reply'd to the enquiry for the news from above, "Nothing only old Joe and Hyrum are killed: "it was responded to by hearty cheers and swinging of hats by all that Boatfull of—what? As our passengers and crew had hats off to return

2. This and next underlining double in MS.

the salute, I shouted at the top of my voice although inadvertently—"Shame Gentlemen, shame on such cruelty, will you by cheering approbate the blackest crime recognized by the law of even barbarous nations—will you as civilized men tolerate the cold-blooded murder of American Citizens, and that while laying in prison untried, while the honour of the State was pledged to protect them? Gentlemen desist, or whose lives will be safe if Republicanism is swallowed up by such a blood thirsty spirit as that? All this was spoken in much less [p. 16] time than writing and with other power than mine which carried shame to their faces, and paralyzed the arms that still clenched the hats tho' drooping by their sides, and sent them sneaking out of sight. On our arrival we saw the Carthage families in a crowd on the banks of the Mississippi as monuments of the sincerity of the blood stained crew, whose actions were admissable of the inefficiency of their testimonies to sustain their foul cause. Quincy was all in an uproar,—a crowd of Militia waiting for a steamer to take them to the scene of supposed action—the Warsaw mobs' emissaries inflaming the populace and distributing that infernal Budget of Tom Sharp the "Extra" already noticed. A meeting of the Citizens was convened in the City to which I repaired, and after listening to the death almost, to the exciting lies of the mob emmissaries of Warsaw—I jumped up and demanded a hearing—that I could prove all the statements made to be known falsehoods purposely to excite false alarm; a fuss followed "Down with him" Order, Order."—"Hear the stranger;" the "Hear" carried and on I spun my tale; as if with a voice of fearless little thunder, characteristic of truth alone; I denied that the Mormon had attacked the prison, that I was the last Mormon but one from Carthage yesterday evening—left all the Mormons peaceably at Nauvoo about midnight that Gov. Ford not any of his suit were neither killed nor wounded when they left Nauvoo early in the morning—that it was palpably false about Carthage being burnt;—that the Mormons had no intention of attacking Warsaw and that neither Militia nor any other need not trouble themselves about Warsaw or go there; unless they wished to attack Nauvoo, that was the only object mob had in calling them there; and I also told them what I had heard at Warsaw—carried a strong influence, and the Chair decided "No cause of alarm, all go about your business." Soon after this a Steamer came up the river having a company of Militia on board; again my antagonist mounted the wheelhouse and preached his infuriating sermon, who, before he could put it in the amen, found another alongside of him tearing his Bwcibw³ by piece meals, as he had done in the Court House, to his irremediable chagrin, and swayed a similar proselyting influence, so that instead of embarking more Militia on board, those already there landed and remained there. My noble friends (the mobocrats) just alluded to, forseeing [p. 17] the end of their campaign in that field, concluded to leave on that Boat for Warsaw threatening vengeance on my head. Having accomplished my mission thereto, I was about going also had not the Captain of the Boat, who was an intimate friend of mine informed me that I had better wait for another Steamer, as the mobocrats had concocted a plan to take my life if I went up with them, to revenge on me for defeating their object. I accordingly waited till evening when I started up on another Boat. While on the passage, the hostile spirit of mobocracy was rife among the passengers, which caused much dispute because I would defend the innocency of Joseph and Hyrum; only occasionally I found a truth seeking person amongst them. Before we reached Warsaw the Captain and Clerk of the Boat, who were old friends of mine Boating together, informed me that some of the mob on board intend to inform at Warsaw that I was on board, and that "the mob there will take you ashore and hang you without Judge or Jury"—I remonstrated against going on shore, because if landed on the Illinois side I must travel up through the heart of a mob country who would hunt me out like hunting a wolf; whereas if I landed on the Missouri side it would be like jumping out of the frying pan into the fire."—I could

3. Meaning undetermined.

not escape them. They said that the fury of the mob was such that they would fire their cannons into the Boat, as they had done on other Boats bound for Nauvoo but they would do what they could. I told them I would risk the result with God if they would act up to my instructions which they promised to do; to the credit of Capt. Atchinson of the “Ohio” and generous Officers they did; for while the mob rushed on board as she landed crying “Where is Capt. Jones; where is he; bring him out; out with the d—d Mormon;” and while I could hear a general hallooing on shore “Bring him out, hang him up” &c., and I had crawled under a mattress alongside of which many more laid on the Cabin floor owing to the crowded state of the passengers, the Captain and Officers stood like lions in the Cabin floor keeping a drove of wolves from [p. 18] a pet lamb, declaring that they had landed me below the town. Turned off thus the mob returned on shore and back again only to be repelled the second time, while the mate was busily landing what freight they had for the place, the Engineer being ready to start by the sound of the bell for which I listened with breathless silence, nor dared to breath freely until the signal bell rang, and the Boat pushed off; nor did I regret to hear the mob plunge into the river splash,—splash after each other making for the shore without their prey, to the great disappointment of hundreds of blood thirsty mobs on shore, who had prepared a gallows on a tree on the bank and eagerly anticipated seeing the morning sun shine on a Mormon suspended by it. Fairly afloat—the God of my Salvation received the tribute of a grateful heart. I particularize on these scenes to illustrate the spirit prevalent amongst the mobocrats generally which seemed to sanction by their toleration the sacrifice of the lives of the Martyrs for the Gospel’s sake; and altho’ alone in this scene, surely I will be an uncompromising witness against them.

In the forenoon I landed at the welcome shore of Nauvoo, but Oh what a scene! Never to be pictured or painted by the pencil of art! Sad as the tombs, cheerless groups mourning wend their way by closed stores and windows of former busy life towards the place where lay the bloody cor[p]ses of the martyrs! Old, young, male and female together bewail the day—their much loved Prophet and Patriarch from their embraces by ruthless assassins were untimely torn—how can they be comforted? The Sun and the Moon of the City’s moral hemisphere are untimely set behind a cheerless bank of storm clouds. The wonted buoyant atmosphere seemed impregnated with death by suffocation—nor could heaven maintain its usual smiles; its face it veiled, and commiserating wept a shower of tears to comingle with those of the Saints below. Heart rending as was the scene along the streets as I passed along the crisis did not come [p. 19] nor the scene beggar description until within the dining room of the Mansion House, statue like I stood, and saw in their coffins on tables laid the Prophet and Patriarch! Ah yes, fond hope no longer found a place to doubt, they are they—the lips from whence flowed the words of life like rivers that quenched the thirsting souls of thousands are closed in death—those eyes, the heaven lit torches, are dim and motionless, the spirit has fled. At the head of the one, bathed in tears, was seen the wife of the Prophet with her little boys and adopted Julia—at the other no less so was the Patriarch’s wife surrounded by six little children who alternately with the grey haired Mother while kneeling in a pool of the comingling dripping gore of the Martyrs on the floor, with her streaming eyes first on one, then on the other cry “My husband, my husband too.” “My father in blood”. “And my father is dead too,” and “My son, my sons” were the pitiful murmurings of the anguished widows and orphans that echoed in the walls which as but yesterday danced at the music of the Prophet’s voice. On, on in solid columns the moving throng moved steadily to and off the solemn scene to take the last long look on those they loved most dearly—like the inexhaustible current of the mighty “Father of waters” as it for ages flows to the ocean appeared the passing current of mourning friends. The holes of the bullets, the bleeding gashes of the fatal bayonet need not the finger to point them out; nor need the

assembled millions as[k] Who are they? When their “Elder Brother” from them will be distinguished by the prints of the nails in his hands and feet. But why linger o’er the horrid scene of humane fiendish conduct they are free, the Prophet and Patriarch have soared on high beyond the rage of mobs, their testimony sealed with their hearts blood when they could have escaped if they would, but heroic like demi-gods they firmly trod the road to death and glory; they boldly leaped on the scaffold with eyes open and souls unsullied—forever honoured be their memories. [p. 20] ...⁴

4. This transcription excludes Dan Jones’s long P.S. about his co-partnership with JS in the *Maid of Iowa* venture.

34.

MILES ROMNEY REPORT

Circa 1856-57

Miles Romney Report, ca. 1856-57, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 57). Relates a dream Joseph Smith had about his enemies in Nauvoo. Published under 13 June 1844, about two weeks before his death. Probably a late reminiscence since it was added in the margins of Book F-1, 94, by Jonathan Grimshaw, sometime after he wrote that page between ca. 9 April-7 June 1856,¹ and before it was published in the Deseret News on 30 September 1857. Cf. DHC 6:461-62 (chap. 22).

\June 1844/²

Joseph Smith the Prophet and Seer gave out An Appointment to preach in the Seventy Hall. About A Week before he was Martyred At Carthage Jail

And When the Meeting Was Convened He Arose and said he did not feel A Disposition to preach being very much oppressed in Spirit So he Appointed George J. Adams to speak in his place And the foundation of his remarks were (what his truth) After he had done the P Prophet Arose and stated the Reason why he did not speak he felt much oppressed But he would Relate a Dream that he had the night before Which was in Substance as follows

\I/ He was Riding out by the temple in his Carriage {~~He had not gone far~~} Whith my gardian Angel along with me Which was Always the Case we had not gone far before they esseyed Two Large Snakes So fast Locked together that either of them had no power

I then enquired of my guide what they meant

~~He said~~, He Answered Them Snakes, that you see Represents Docter [Robert D.] Foster and C[h]auncey Higbee

they are your enemies and Desire to Destroy you

But you see they are so fast Locked together that they have no power and Can do you no harm ...³

I then Dreamt again that I was Riding Up Mullholland Street But I had not my Conductor along with ~~him~~ me As Always was the case before this time. When I Came to the edge of the Prair[i]e

1. See MSHi Chronology.

2. Insertion in pencil.

3. Ellipses in original.

Who should I see Aproaching me But Wm and Wilson Law Saying, Ah, Ah, Ah, how we have got you at Last[.] We will secure you and put you in a Safe place. [p. [1]]

And Without any Ceremony Dragged Me out of my Carriage And Led me to the Edge of the Wood Were they had prepared a Deep Pit for the Purpose They put <me> Down into it

Then Turned and went Away

They had not been gone long, When I heard them Calling out with all their Might, Joseph, Joseph, Joseph, Come to our help I replied, You have put me into this Deep pit And I can not get out

I then mad^{e/4} spring And I Caught hold of the grass which was growing at the edge of the pit with my fingers and fulled myself up saw has i could see on the priar[i]e And at Little Distance I there beheld that A large snake had twisted itself arround Wilson Law and grabbed him by the arm A little above the elbow and was fast strangling him, A little further I saw That a great Bear had Laid hold of ~~him~~ <William Law> and was tearing him to peices At this time I heard my name Called, Joseph, Joseph, What in goodness are you Doing here

I Looked up and Saw m guardian Angel Comming <Bounding> over the fence, I said my enemies hath put me here

He Said take hold of my hand I Did so

He picked me out of the pit And said follow me

And he Led me of[f] in an oppisite Direction

I then Awoke

This is the Dream

And the interpretation you can give for yourselves

Miles Romney A hearer [p. [2]]

4. Insertion in pencil.

35.

JOSEPH L. HEYWOOD TO
GEORGE A. SMITH

20 September 1854

Joseph L. Heywood to George A. Smith, Salt Lake City, 20 September 1854, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 56). Reports Hyrum Smith's reception of a threatening letter on 12 May 1844. Cf. DHC 6:367 (chap. 17).

G.S.L City Sept. 20[,] 1854

G. A. Smith Church Hystorian &c

In relation to our Patriarch Hyrum Smith I knew but little in his life time.— I was [*illegible*] at his house in Nauvoo on Sunday the 12th day of May 1844.

He seemed at that time to be rather low spirited & recd an Anonymous letter from some one whom he supposed to be Joseph H. Jackson thretening his life calling upon him to make his peace with God—he would soon have to die

I did not know a fact which afterwards came to my knowledge namely that said Jackson had been refused the priviledge of wooing the daughter of the Patriarch— He spoke considerably of the general poverty of the Saints at that time but <also> spoke of a time when the Treasures of the ancients would be in possession of the Saints.— I knew from Bro Hyrums appearance that he fore◇◇◇◇much seeing trouble at that time

Joseph L. Heywood

36.

MADISON D. HAMBLETON
TO GEORGE A. SMITH

4 May 1855

Madison D. Hambleton to George A. Smith, Salt Lake City, 4 May 1855, CHL (JSHD, Bx 1, fd 69). Possible relevance to passage in Manuscript History under 23 June 1844 regarding Reynolds Cahoon and Hiram Kimball persuading Joseph Smith to return to Nauvoo. Cf. DHC 6:549 (chap. 29). See also Calvin C. Pendleton Statement, circa 28 May 1855 (VI.27).

Nephi City May 4th 1855

Broth[er] Geo A Smith

Sir by the <request> of Thomas Bullock Some time last fall I promised to give the following, Statement which I have neglected form Some time a few days ago I was looking, over my journal ad found there was follows. The Sunday before Joseph Smith and Hyrom gave them Selves up to go to Carthage where they was Murdered I was {th} at the Masonick hall tavern in the city of Nauvoo on Main Street thare was an officer their with a possa [posse] of armed {\me/}n and as I understood with authority to take Joseph Smith a prisnor and about Eleven Oclock A.M. they had got thair animals saddled and Some of the possa [posse] mounted when Reynolds {\C/}ahoon & Hyrom Kimball called the officer a one side in porch before the house and promised if he would wait untill 2 Oclock in the after noon they would go over the River and try and persuade Joseph to come back and go with them to Carthage[.] the officer agreed to do it and ordered his animels back in the Stable

Calvin C Pendleton was there at the same time and I think can testify to the same

Very Respectfully your Servant

M. D Hambleton

to

Geo A Smith Historian

P.S. Your are at Liberty to use this at your Discesion

37.

REUBEN HEDLOCK TO
WILLARD RICHARDS AND OTHERS

16 October 1843

Reuben Hedlock, Liverpool, England, to "Mr. Willard Richards and the first presidency & the Quorum of the twelve Apostle[s]," Nauvoo, Illinois, 16 October 1843, in BYOF, Bx 20, fd 4, image numbers 237-47, CHL (CR 1234 1). Cf. DHC 6:65-66 (chap. 3).

Liverpool Oct. 16th 1843

Mr Willard Richards

and the first presidency & the Quorum of the twelve Apostle[s] Greetin[g]

Much Esteemed and Beloved Brethren I take my pen to ad[d]ress a few lines to you, to inform you of \my/¹ arrival in this Distant Land ~~and~~ which was on the 30th of September Last and hope these few Lines will find you and the Saints in Nauvoo Enjoying good health as they Leave me at present. I also write to Let you know the situation of things in this Land as far as I have Become a[c]quainted with them the shortness of time that I have been hear will not permit me to give you all particulars which I will inform you of as fast as I Become acquainted with them I should Be extrem[e]ly happy could you find time amidst the multiplicity of the care and buisnis [business] that Devolv=es upon you to write to me once a month for you know my need of your counsell in the great concern that nessarily [necessarily] Devolves upon me therefore in order that you may be able to give council adapted to the circumstances in which I am placed it will Be Recquisit [requisite] that I should give you every particular concerning the affairs of the church in this Land which I shall not fail to Do as often as oportunity presents it silf [itself].

I found Elders [Hiram] Clark[, [Thomas] ward & [Joseph] Fielding well and the saints in Liverpool in good standing with few Exceptons[.] Soon after my arival hear I Recived in connection with Elders ward and clark Letters from Different parts of England viz one from London saying that there were Diffacu[l]ties Existing there that Required immediat[e] attention also one from chetingham saying that they ne[e]ded a presiding officer and some Diffacu[l]ties there to Be settled one from Graway Discer[n]ing that something mite Be done for them there was much need of instruction to the young

1. "my" *u.o.* "th"

Elders that were Laboring there also one from Staffordshire pot[te]ries also by the presiding high priest that is now hear on a visit that there was much need of instruct<ions> [p. [1]] in that place. also one from manchester saying that they ne[e]ded som[e]thing Done for them. By way of instruction to the young Elders and saints also one from Scotland accompani[e]d by the testimony of a sister that there was Difficulties Existing in Edingburgh and Glasgow and the saints were waiting my arival to pay them a visit and give them and the young Elders some instructions and assist in sit[t]ing them in order again also one from wales saying there was much need of an Elder to preach to the people and Regulate some things that is out of place. also one from Preston accompan=ed by the testimony of Elder T[homas]. Ward who had just vissited that place to set some things in order ~~there~~ but yet parties were not all Sadsified there was still Contentions also one from the south of England at Hull stating that there was a few saints in that place that had hired a chapel and there was no one to preach in it they greatly Desired an elder to be sent to them. also one from [Calaita?]² Dated June 23rd 1843 writ[t]en by Brother Leslie Symms & a Brother Diver that has Embrac[e]d the work in that Land stating that the Stone from the mountain has Began to Role forth in that Land and wo to them that Stand in the way of it[,] for it will grind them to powder. also one from Isle of man ac[c]ompanied by the testi=mony of a Brother from \that/³ \place/, that there was much need of som[e]thing Being Done for them for they had got two or three prophetes[s]es there that was foretelling wonderful things and some of their prophesies had all <ready> proved false and in consequence of the same many were gro[w]ing weak in the faith and I do not know but if I should go there I should Be like Saul among the prophets and prophesy that they would all go to Destruction if they did not Repent.

I shal[l] in company with this Letter send you the Last [Millennial] star by which you will Learn from the Late Conference minutes held in Different parts of this Land a more correct account of the members and situation than I can give you otherwise. I am informed by Elder T[homas] Ward the saints in great Briten Number some where between eight and nine thousand souls not withstanding all calumniating Reports that are in circulation there is a ste[a]dy increase fast than the decrease by apostacy and Emigration. the account of the Late arrest of president Joseph Smith and J[ohn] C. Binett [Bennett,] martha Brotherton and [Henry] caswels prophet of the ninteenth century⁴ a work published of Late[p. 2]]y in Caswel who you will Recollect was in Nauvoo with an old manuscript Book I wil[l] hear give you a Quotation or two from his Book (and had I a copy of my own I would send you one[.] I will forward you one as soon as I can obtain one.)) he comences on the 223 page as folows. [“]In consequence of the immense numbers of English mormons, who passed new kemper Colledge on their way to the prophet and the temple, thee Author of this work vissited Nauvoo in Aprile 1842 and had the honor of an interview with Joseph Smith and many of his people[.] Smith is a course plebian person in aspect and his Countanance a curious mixture of the knave and the clown. his hands <Large &> awkward, and on one of his fingers he weres a massive Gold ring. He has a down cast Look and possessis none of that open straightforward Expression generally \that/ Characterises an honest man. his Language is uncouth and ungrammatical indicating very Confused notions Respecting syntactical concords, when an ancient Greek manuscript of the psalms was Exehibted to him as a test of his scholarship he boldly pronoun[c]ed it to be a Dictionary of Egyptotian Hieroglyphics. pointing to the capital letters as the commencement of Each verse he said [“]them figures is Egyptian hieroglyphics

2. Possibly “Cahuta” or “Calnita”

3. “that” *u.o.* “there”

4. Henry Caswall, *The Prophet of the Nineteenth Century, or, the Rise, Progress, and Present State of the Mormons* (London: Printed for J. G. F. & J. Rivington, 1842). Flake 1237. Following quotes are from pp. 223–24, 229.

and them which folows is the interpretation of the hieroglyphics writ[t]en in [the] Reformed Egyptian Language[.] them charictors ~~are~~ <is> like the Letters that was Engraved on the gold plates[.] He afterwards proseded to show his papyrus and to Explaine the inscriptions but probaly suspecting that the Author designed to intrap him he sudenly Left the apartment Leaped into his Light waggon and drove away as fast as possible[.] the Author could not properly avoid Expressing his oppinion of the prophet to the assembled mormons and was Engaged for several houers in a sharp Controversy with various eminent Dignataries. as the city council had passed an ordinance under which any stranger in Nauvoo speaking Disrespectfully of the prophet might Be arrested and imprisoned without procces the Author deemed himself hap[p]y Leaving Nauvoo unmolested after plainly Declaring to the mormons that they were the Dupes of a base and Blaspheming imposture [impostor]. During a vissit of three Days he had an opportunity of attending their Sunday services which were held in a grove adjoining the unfinished temple. about two thousand persons were pressent and the apearance of the Congregation was quite Respectable. many Grey-headed old men were there and many well Dressed females. there were also numerous groups of English Emigrants together with many Little children who had been Removed [p. 3] from the priviledges of their mother church, and Led by their Besotted parents into this den of herisy to imbibe the principals of a delu=sion worse than paganism.["]

after making many Quotations from the writings of our Enimies and also from ours the following are his Concluding Remarks:

["In this perdicament we are compel[le]d to Leave the hero of our Narative the Reader will no doubt. join with the author in a Sinceer and h[e]arty wish that the suprimicy of Law may ~~finaly~~ be finally vindicated that the Local government may be in some measure Redeemed from <the> disgrace which it has justly incured and that an Example may speadly be made of the iniquitous Being who has outraged Revelation and Reason Set heaven and Earth at Defiance and forfeited. at Least all claim to mercy at the hands of man.["] those tales that have apearantly Died away in Amer=ica are in full Bloom in this Land in connicton [connection] with false & Slandorous Letters writ[t]en from Nauvoo to this Land

We have thought it advisable as soon as this ship sails to ap[p]oint several spessial [special] conferences in Different parts inste[a]d of calling a general Conference by this means we shall Be able to see more of the saints and be able to give <more of> them ~~more~~ inst[r]uctions and Return again to Liverpool some time in December to prepare for Sending out Emigrants by the first of January Next

there is manifestly a great Exitement in this Land as the Encreased Demand for our publications indicate there is at present a circulation of about sixteen hundred [Millennial] stars in the British Isles and the Breatheren in [Calata?]⁵ have writ[t]en for us to send them all the Books writ[t]en on our faith and Doctrines together with the Milinal star the various Books writ[t]en hear and else where are nearly all sold and orders are dayly Coming for our pub[l]i[c]ations from various parts some of the clergymen are calling for our Books and many men in high standing who are ashamed to confess the faith or envestigate it openly for fear of their good name but will Read our Books because they can Read them privately. there is over Eleven hundred Books of mormon yet Belonging to the Quorum[.] there has not Be[e]n but a few Books Belonging to the Quorum ~~Ben~~ sold in consequence of an agreeement made between Elder Pratt and Fielding that Fielding should have [p. 4] the Exclusive Rite to sell all the Books Belonging to him first. his Books of mormon are gone and a few Demands have been suplied from your Books but Litle or <no> no money has been Realised as yet for them[.] I have asked several times of Brother[s] clark and ward[.] the ammount of the funds Refered to in Elder wards

5. Possibly "Caheta" or "Caluta"

Letter writ[t]en to the Quorum but as yet they have not told me[.] prehaps Elder A[mos]. Fielding will give you the particulars on this point as he will Leave hear for Nauvo[o] on this ship to see you face to face[.] he is making all calculations to Return in the spring and Resume the Emigration Buisness again[.] him and Elder Clark have contemplated of purchacing a ship and Run[n]ing from hear to New orleans. to any Emigrants and other freight—

Pardon me Dear Breatheren for sugisting to <you> the propriety of keeping open a communication from the presidency in Nauvoo throug[h] the presidency in this place by Reprinting the times and Seasons and on the Last page pub[l]ish such information Respecting the Emigration and other mat[t]er that immediatly concerns the saints in this Land which it will absolutly Be ne[ce]ssary to Publish in order to facilate [facilitate] Buisness and give a general knowledge of Doctrine and Correct Errors that creep in throug[h] unexperienced Elders which are the almost the only ones now in the vineyard in this Land ~~all the~~ Nearly all the first ones that imbraced the work have Left soon for Nauvoo and others have appostatized[.] new Branches are Raised up and need som[e]thing to Eliten [enlighten] ~~their~~ <and> cor[r]ect their understanding in the Doctrines of the Kingdom and they Look to us to for instructions and if we have not Books to circulate among them they must fo untaught for unless there is more Labor[er]s in this part of the vineyard it will <be> more than we can Do to go from place to place to Regulate and instruct them further more it will be fol[l]y to think of sending the times & seasons sufissiant [sufficient] to sup[p]ly the Demand which will take sixteen hundred. twenty four of which will w[e]igh a pound for which we will had to pay 12½ c[e]nts Duty Besides the freight and uncertinty [uncertainty] of geting Regular to fill our ingagements with subscri[p]tions and if we Reprinted them we could sell them as cheap as the [Millennial] star and Rais[e] a profit Bisids [besides] saving the Duty which I will pledge my self to forward to you at every opertunity and the Demand is so Extensive [p. 5] and on the increase that it will afford a hansom proffit there are other Books say the voic[e] of warning⁶ is much calid [called] for and cannot Be had there is a demand for the Hym[n] book and also the Evidences and proof of the Book of mormon⁷ if you would think it wisdom to Reprint those works it will afford an incom[e] that will Do you good and that cannot be Realized any other way and Be a Blessing to [Com[m]unity?] and I can forward you the avails there-off as fast as sold, ple[a]se write on the Receipt of this and Let me know how to act in this mat[t]er, the saints are much troubled for fear the [Millennial] star is to Be stop[p]ed for when a false tale comes before the public the saints say when we get the star we shall know the truth of it[.] I have concluded to set one number <now> of the star Be printed in order to Lay before the saints some things Relative to Emigration and if I do not hare from you by that time I shall have it stop[p]ed for I am Det[e]rmin[e]<d> to abide your council in spite of men or Devils thinking that you was not aware of the present state of things in this Land[.] I have troubled you to Read a Leakthy [lengthy] Letter saying before you as far as I can at present the true state of thing[s] and when I Return from my Journey there say the churches you [re[a]d?] Expect a full Detail of the circumstances and situation of the church in this Land so I will close this subject by Bidding you good night and Retirn to rest as I am now in the offic[e] store and it <is> now two oclock in the morning and I am weary from much fateage [fatigue] in assisting the Brethern in get[t]ing on Bo[a]rd of the ship ~~to day~~ yesterday I expect the ship to sail to Day and I want my Let[t]er to go by the hand of Elder Fielding.

tuesday morning oct[o]ber 17 1843 I resume my pen again by saying good morning Breatheren

6. Parley P. Pratt, *A Voice of Warning and Instruction to All People, containing a Declaration of the Faith and Doctrine of the Church of the Latter Day Saints, commonly called Mormons* (New York: Printed by W. Sanford, 1837). Flake 6627.

7. Charles B. Thompson, *Evidences in Proof of the Book of Mormon ...* (Batavia, NY: D. D. Waite, 1841). Flake 8934.

are you all well this morning as I am I wish you to say to all and specalaly [specially] to Br [John] Benbow that I did on my ar[r]ival hear unite to all those that were sent for to come to Nauvoo by your council Benbows friends have not answered ~~the~~ my Let[t]ers to them and many others also have not some have writ[t]en that they will come in the spring some have alre[a]dy come and will Be among the number that have gone to Nauvoo in this ship I have not mentioned names in this place but I think the husbands of those sisters will know them when they ar[r]ive if they have [p. 6] not Been gone so Long as to forget their features and if they have they can Let the children Se[a]rch out their fathers for it may Be that Som[e] of them may know their own fathers

Brother [John] Tayler & [Wilford] Woodruff sirs I have sent away a few of the times and seasons to sup[p]ly a demand for them on subscript[i]on got By Elder ward and on my tour through the churches I shall sell all I have and make Return by the first ship that Sails on January you will Be so kind as to forward to me the times and seasons and Nauvoo neibour and I will send you the avails there off by the first ship I much stand in need of the Enteligen^{ce} from your press as it is Like Beacon in the midst of the ocean to a Sea worn sailor and som[e]thing that chears the heart of a \man/ in a Distant Land to Read the acts of his friends at home

Presedent Smith Dear sir and Brother I have though[t] often apon the unset[t]led state of my Labor for you and should have Looked over our accompts [accounts] but in consequence of the Difficulties that troubled you at my Departure and the imperita<ve> [imperative] Dessiar [desire] by the Quorum of the twelve that I should hasten on my Mission was the Reason that I did not at[t]end to it Before I Left[.] Beg you will parson me and be assured Dear Brother that it was not for a want of a Disposission to Do so and shall Be much obliged if you will keep my account until I return and then I will Deal Rightiously with you the Lord Being my helper and what Ever way you think it Best to Do Concerning your Buisness will please me if I should Be owing you I hope I shall be able on my Return to settle all Demands with intrest which may the Lord grant you will see by the foregoing Letter the need I have of your council to by which I shall most chearfully abide I need not suggest to <you> the propriety or council you <concerning the welfare of them> for you know what the church needs for their prosperity and I pray the Lord and all others and that He will deliver you from all the power of your Enemies and Enable you [to] bear of[f] of the kingdom <of> virtouious [virtuous] [p. 7] in which thence may be a people prepear[e]d to Receive the sone of god when he ap[p]ears is the prayer of your humble servant in the Lord. Amen how it would Rejoice my heart to sit under your instructions and ask at⁸ your hands council that I so much need under my present circums[t]ances I must stop writing for the ship will soon sail and I will only have time to get my parsels on board of here

Dear Breatheren I Remain as Ever your fellow laborer in the New and Everlasting covenant

Reuben Hedlock

to the first presidency and Quorum of the twelve apostles

P.S. having an opertunity to send by the Steamer Brittania thinking that you would Receive this Let[t]er sooner than By Brother Fielding who will Set Sail on the 9th of this present month of went with Brother fielding yesterd[a]y and selected a grate for W. Richards that will come with him to Nauvoo I shall send Brother youngs ink next ship and the other things that I have agreed to send and Prehaps some more as soon as possible—

R. Hedlock [p. 8]

8. "at" repeated in MS.

38.

HIRAM CLARK TO THE TWELVE APOSTLES

18 October 1843

Hiram Clark, Liverpool, England, to the Twelve Apostles, Nauvoo, Illinois, 18 October 1843, in BYOF, Bx 20, fd 4, image numbers 221-26, CHL (CR 1234 1). Addressed to Willard Richards. Cf. DHC 6:66 (chap. 3).

Liverpool Oct[ober] 18th 1843

Beloved Brethren The twelve

I take pen in hand to Communicate A few lines to you praying the lord that they May find you as they leave me in good he[a]lth[.] Thank the Lord I aske your pardon for not Riting you oftener than I have one Reason is That we have <not> riten ~~and~~ <is we> have Rec[eive]d no answ[e]r taking It for granted that you Did not wish to hold any Corispondance with us for we Could not get any Either by letter on times and seasons I under=Stand by my Wife that the times have be[e]n sent[.] We have not Rec[eive]d any only what has Come by privat[e] Convayance I rote to know what to Doo with The money that was in my hands as their was a list or <Memorandon> of good[s] put in to my hand[.] I was at a los[s] whether to Send the money or good[s] thirfor I have wated for An answer but none have I Rec[eive]d only to send some persons that was named on Brothe[r] Hadlocks list[.] Brother Hadlock was charged to take of his papers and not loos [lose] them as I Did[.] I asure you I Did not loose any that was given me but Thought it was neadful for me to have som[e]thing More Definit than what I Did when I started I spok[e] to Brother young about it. he told me He was a going to ride to Brothe[r] pratt which He Did but never mentioned my nam[e] in the Letter and they had no Intimation of my Coming Till I S[t]ep[p]ed in to the office

A Cat in a strange garet when I found that [p. [1]] Nothing had be[e]n Said and that I had not any thing To Recom[m]end me only a few lines which was given me To Call on the brethren for money to help me on my way had I had sumthing as Definet [definite] to Direct me as Brother Hadlock has got[.] It would [have] Be[e]n one hundred pound[s] advanteg [advantage] more than is now The case not only So but when I Came things took A Diferant [different] Direction ~~Corse~~ from what I understood When I left home seeing that Diferant Counsel was given on this sid[e] of the big

watters from what was given on the other side[.] one Reason \th/at¹ we have not More means that Brother [Parley P.] Pratt left a Debt on Our hands to pay of one hundred & twenty two pounds pay which has be[e]n a hand full to get up not only so but left the Capt[ain] several pounds to pay in [New] orleans which we have paid to gether With office Rent and other nesenary Expenses such as incom[e] taxes as is term[e]d hear also poor rates paving rates and begers rates fin[al]ly to wind up I can only say it is rake rake Continely [continually] your Hand out an[d] in your pocket to answer all Calls I shall Send you one hundred pounds for the Temple which has be[e]n given by Diferant persons For that purpess I shall send you fifty As Emigration money for your own Disposal and when I Come home I will give you a full account of my steward=ship I have also some notes agains[t] some That have not paid there pas[s]age Also the Direction from Brother [Parley P.] Pratt was for Brother [Joseph] Fielding to Devid[e] what their was over [p. [2]]

When all Expenses Was paid which has Be[e]n Don[e] what lit[t]le we have got over paying Expenses we have taken the precaution to Not let even brother ward know what the balance was for many have murmur[e]d and Say we ar[e] Speculating out of the Saints [illegible] proverbly you remember that kep the Bo[a]rding hous[e] sot him self up to make unesinese with the Saints tel[l]ing them that He could get them caried to [New] orleans for Three pound[s] ten and pay hospital mon[e]y but We Scaired [scared] him out of it

I assume you most of the time things has you Som[e]thing like Drawing a hemlock tree by the Top—but as we have got a rite understanding [of] Things I hope it will go on mor[e] comfortable[.] I find that if any Do not go ac[c]ording to Cou[ncil] They æ often meat with Trouble

I Beg an Intres[t] in you[r] prayers that ◇◇◇as May Ever prove faithful and true to the Trust imposed in me I pray the lord to Bless you all is the prayer of your unworth[y] Broth[e]r in Christ you will Review this before Brother Fi[e]lding gets Their you will pleas tel my Wife I have Sent a letter by them when they come she will be lik[e]ly to get yours

In the Bonds of The N[ew and] E[verlasting] C[ovenant]

Hiram Clark [p. [4]]

1. “th” *u.o.* “wh”

39.

REUBEN HEDLOCK TO BRIGHAM YOUNG

1 February 1844

Reuben Hedlock, Liverpool, England, to Brigham Young, Nauvoo, Illinois, 1 February 1844, in BYOF, Bx 20, fd 6, image numbers 412-14, CHL (CR 1234 1). Cf. DHC 6:194 (chap. 8).

Liverpool Feb[r]uary 1st 1844

Mr. Brigham Young & Willard Richards

Dear Breatheran I Received your welcom[ed] Letter Dated Dec[ember] 16, 1842 and I do assuer [assure] you I was glad to Received a Letter from dear and tried friends but much more should I Rejoice to see you face to face for some times I feal quite at a Loss to know What to do for the Best you said in your Letter the prophet is Begin[n]ing to Roar[.] I wish he could Roar so Loud that He could Be heard acrost the atlantic and asstound and Deffen some that are Ro[a]ring against the chur=ch in this Land[.] I was glad to Learn of the prosperity of the Saints in Nauvoo may the Lord prosper you all and deliver you from the hand of op[p]ression of those Missouri Blo[o]d houn[d]s that seek to destroy the in[n]ocent is the prayer of your humble Servant[.] I was glad to hear that you Was a going to write a circular for England[.] I hope I shall see it Soon[.] you said I might invite the Saints to Emigrate as fast as they could <I have don[e] so.> in my mission through Scotland and England (which I have given you ful[l] particulars in a Letter that you will Rece[i]ve of Elder William Kay) that sailed from here on the 23rd of January with 210 souls for Nauvoo I have Been to London and see the inportance of keeping all things moving arright in that great city[.] I Left Elder J[ohn] Cairns there for the time Being[.] I think I shall <Be> ~~there~~ <the> most of Next sum[m]er ~~there~~ <in London.> ~~of the~~ <after the> Emigration season is over. there will two ships Leave here this month one on the 4 or 5 and one on the 6 or 7 Carryin[g] Saints to New orleans[.] I do not know how many at this time and I think according to pressent prospects about 2 ships the first of March[.] the saints <are> ancious [anxious] to Leave this Country but the Brass is Wanting the state trials in dublan are Creating a great Exitement through this Country[.] I attended [p. [1]] a protestant Demonstration mutiny <on> Liverpool the other Evening ~~and~~ the object of which was to inter into measures to put all the Roman Catholics out of office in the British Realms and also out of the Country, the Cathlicks held a meet-ing Last night to per=tition [petition] the Q[u]een for their Rights, and to Remonstrate against the

protistents, I thought of the story of the snake and hawk fight=ing, no matter which whiped, while I heard those mighty champions proscribing plans by which Each other mite Be put down by calling upon God to assist them and telling the people that they mite exp=ect His divine assistance if they would only adopt and carry out the Measure that they proscribed, I think if the Lord heard their prayers attall [at all] that He will give ~~them~~ Both parties to the Devil and Let him do the Dirty Work for I think the Lord has a better work to do that is [to] geather out the Honest h[e]arted and Let the devil have the Rest. ~~I have sent~~ Feb[r]uary 9th 1844 the Ship Isaac Allerton [Atherton] [with] Cap[tain] Patterson sailed on the twenty third of January car[r]ying 45 Adult pas[s]engers to New N orleans [for] £16. Money for passage from New orlans to Nauvoo 4 £4, 5/— for tins for passage 5/—shillings sum total for Prudence Par[r] is— £20, 9/— 2 pence stirling

Ann dawsons for 4 passengers to New orleans £16. to Cash from N[ew]. orleans to Nauvoo £5. sum total for A[nn] dawson is £21. for Wm Bradbury for 4 adult passengers £16. for other Expenses in Liverpool 16/6— for cash to pay passage from New orleans to Nauvoo £4.10. sum total for Wm Bradbury £62, 13/12 [13½]— shilling the ship Swanton is Expected to sail on the 10th ◇◇◇ ist [1st] with 68. adult passengers on Bo[a]rd among which are John ~~Anderson~~ Leaches family Consisting of 4½ [a]dult passengers the sum total for their passage from Liverpool to Nauvoo is £22, 11, 4 Thomas Anderson 3 adult passengers from Liverpool to Nauvoo is indebted £15, 3, 4.— Hugh Patrick is indebted for ~~his~~ 7 adult passengers from Liverpool to Nauvoo £33. 8/— 3. I have given Mr Patrick five soverens for Elder B. Young for to be made [p. [1]] into a seal and chain and key which are not yet finished but Mr Patrick has Brought them with him and will finish them for y. Elder young. Elder B. Young will Set[t]le with him as it Seams good to him and when I see you we Will make all Right and if you Please you may give me credit on the temple or Nauvoo house what ever it seams you good I hope you will Collect the foregoing bills for I have paid the gold for them I shall Leave Liverpool Next Week for Birmingham to Execute your order and Be assuered Dear Breatheren that What Ever you Please to order I shall Chearfully [*damaged word*] as far as in my power in consequence of sending so many poor that you ordered me to send together with others that I have sent has Render[ed] it impossable to send all that you order[e]d in your Let[t]er and as far as I Can Learn about sending the goods you ordered I think that it would not Be wisdom to send them all at once but difrent [different] times would Be Better I shall have to go in debt to send you what I shall send at this time By the Hand of Elder Hiram clark I still have all the Book money that I have Receiv[e]d for the Book of mormon and I shall keep it subject to your order and shall obtain money from another sourse to buy the Goods for you[.] I also have some mon[e]y for the temple which I shall send you by Elder H[iram] clark the amount you will find mentioned in the Letter which Elder Wm Kay will give you I shall send all the goods at this time that I can I shall Leave Liverpool to morrow for Bradford to at[t]end a Conference and will send you the minutes by Elder H[iram] Clark who will Leave Here the first day of march no perventing providence[.] I hope you Will send over some faithful Elders to Labor in this Country for there is much need of faithful Laborers in these Re[a]lms[.] it is now get[t]ing late in the Evening so I will Bid you all good night [p. [2]] and may the Blessings of heaven atend you and our Be=Loved pressident Joseph Smith in all your Lawful under takings is the prayer of your humble servant and fellow Laborer in the Bonds of the New and Everlasting Covenant

Reuben Hedlock

Please Call and see my family and assist them ~~with~~ What you can and I will pay you for it[.] When I [*about three words damaged*] Let them go hungrey

Please Remember me to Brother Joseph and sister Emma and all Enquiring friends and tell him I shall send Him a fine Carving knife and fork one that Will suit his New mansion

St michels church Bell is now striking 12 oClock so good night may the peace of heaven be with you all Amen

R.H.

I wish Brother Levi Richards much Joy[.] I hope you will take care of him seeing he has got married so young— My Best Respects to him and his Better half

The sum total for the foregoing 26½ Adult passengers sint from Liverpool to Nauvoo is¹ £133, 15. 7. on ship swanton

[<i>about three damaged words</i>] that is mintioned in the Letter By Elder Wm Kay for passage your ordered sent on Barque <Fanny>	}	73, 2, 10, on Barque Fanny
Amount of Notes <mentioned> in kays Letter—		19, 14, 9, Do
amount of passage money for Passenger sent with A[mos]. Fielding	}	48, 19, 3, on ship [Cham]pion ◇◇iam— with A[mos]. Fielding
Sum total to according to yours order up to this date for passengers sent to Nauvoo Liverpool Feb 9 1844		£2, 75, 13, 5 stirlin[g]

Reuben Hedlock

the above account I have drawn from my Books which will Show Every particular and if there should Be any mistake it is eas[i]ly <Rectified> [p. [3]]

1. “is” repeated in MS.

40.

NOAH ROGERS JOURNAL

1843

Noah Rogers Journal, vol. 1, 1 June 1843-1 April 1844, CHL (MS 1389). No pagination. Selected entries.

9 October 1843 • Monday (DHC 6:52; chap. 2)

... we Staid untill the 5[th] of oct[ober] when we all went to Newbedford where we obtained the rest of the means to take us to the South Sea Islands Chiefly through the soundness of P[hilip]. Lewis's the lord having Blessed us according to our prairs [prayers] and Diligence Br pratt having procured a pas=sage on Bo[a]rd the Ship Timoleon we staid in Newbedford untill the 9[th] when we went on bo[a]rd the Ship and Bid farewell to our friends. we got underway the winds Blowing S.W. we Beat Down Below the light hous[e] and Come to anchor. next morning the [illegible] got out to Sea. Br Hanks is vary feeble ...

9 November 1843 • Thursday (DHC 6:71; chap. 4)

... we had a vary Speedy passage to the Cape verds Islands we arrived at St Nichols Island on the Ninth of Nov[ember] Several of us went on Shore [and] bought some oranges & bananas allso got some Donkeys and Road to the City of ~~St Nichols~~ <Bravo> which is in the interior of the island ...

41.

J. WHITE TO JESSE D. HUNTER

10 December 1843

*J. White, Waterloo, Missouri, to Jesse D. Hunter, Montrose, Iowa, 10 December 1843, CHL (UC).
Mentioned in DHC 6:108 (chap. 5). For William W. Phelps's response, see DHC 6:132-33 (chap. 6).*

Waterloo Clark Co. Mo Dec 10.

Mr Jesse D. Hunter

Sir Mr Daniel Avery of Hancock Co Illinois who is now confined in the jail of Marion Co in this State on a charge of assisting in stealing horses from this county requested me to write to you and say that he wants you here as a witness on his trial which will take places on the 21st of this month at this place he also wished me to say to you that Mr Charles Patton and Dakin Killian are material witnesses and hopes that no ordinary affairs will present you all from being here—I will only say that it would be an act of friendship to him if you can come as he will not of course go into trial without the witnesses—& if the man is innocent it is pity that he should have to lie in jail any longer than is necessary—

Respectfully Yours

J. White dep[uty] Sheriff
Clark Co Mo

Please use your best endeavors to get the other men to come—

VII. Miscellaneous Correspondence

1.

GEORGE A. SMITH
TO WILFORD WOODRUFF
21 April 1856

*George A. Smith, Salt Lake City, to Wilford Woodruff, Salt Lake City, 21 April 1856, in Nauvoo Municipal Court Docket Book [1841-45], 218-21, CHL (MS 3434). Handwriting of Robert L. Campbell. Written as Smith was preparing to go on a mission to Washington, DC, and turn the duties of Historian over to Woodruff. On 16 April, Woodruff recorded: "I met again to day with President Young & G. A. Smith & T. Bullock. Read <manuscript of the> Church History to him up to Joseph & Hiram's Death in Jail. It brought fresh to mind the scenes of those sorrowful days. This is the last day G. A. Smith spent with President Young reading History before he started upon his Journey for Washington As a Delegate from the Deseret state convention."*¹

Letter from Geo. A. Smith, dated April 21, 1856.

To Wilford Woodruff, Secretary of the Twelve Apostles.—

Sir, On the 10th April 1854, I commenced to perform the duties of Historian by taking up the History of Joseph Smith where Dr. Willard Richards had left it when driven from Nauvoo on the 4th day of February 1846. I had to revise and compare two years of back history which he had compiled, filling up numerous spaces which had been marked as omissions <on memoranda> by Dr. Richards.

I commenced compiling the history of Joseph Smith from April 1st 1840 to his death on June 27th 1844. I have filled up all the reports of sermons by President Joseph Smith and others from minutes or sketches taken at the time in long hand by Dr. Willard Richards, Wilford Woodruff, Thomas Bullock, William Clayton, Miss Eliza R. Snow &c. which was an immense labor, requiring the deepest thought and the closest application, as there were mostly only two or three words (about half written) to a sentence. The greatest care has been taken to convey the ideas in the prophet's style as near as possible; and in no case has the sentiment been varied that I know of; as I heard the most of his discourses myself, was on the most intimate terms with him, have retained a most vivid recollection of his teachings, and was well acquainted with his principles and motives. The History has been compiled to

1. WWj, vol. 7, 16 Apr. 1856 (WWj 4:411).

the day of his death, and the principal part of it has been revised by the council of the First Presidency almost without any alteration. A few vacancies remain to be filled up from the statements of persons who are now absent. The severe application of thought to the principles of the History, the exercise of memory &c., have caused me to suffer much from a nervous headache or inflammation of the brain; and my application of mind being in exercise both day and night, deprived me of a great portion of necessary sleep. Thomas Bullock acted with me as chief clerk, being a clerk in the History office previously to, and at the time of Pres. Smith's death, and has continued in it ever since. His pen wrote the principal part of the rough manuscript from my dictation, and his acquaintance with all the papers was of great assistance to me. [p. 218]

Jonathan Grimshaw sorted and filed the papers, and carefully amalgamated the principal part of the discourses of President Smith and others, from the various reports mentioned above, and put them into shape to be filled up by me.—He also assisted in writing the manuscript of the History from my dictation, compiled indices, and performed other duties incident to the office.

Leo Haskins assisted to file papers, copied correspondence, and work the final copy of the History in Books C2, and D2 after revision: besides attending to office business generally.

Robert L. Campbell copied the rough manuscript of the History into books D1 and E1 which were revised by the Presidency and council. He also assisted to perform the general duties of the office.

John L. Smith and James Ure have assisted me in making Indexes for the Neighbor, Guardian, and Deseret News, in collecting matter and making the scrap books.

The plan of compiling the history of Joseph Smith from the Journals kept by his clerks, Willard Richards, William Clayton, Wilford Woodruff, and Thomas Bullock, was commenced by himself, extracting items of necessary information in regard to general and particular movements from the Times and Seasons, Millennial Star, Wasp, Nauvoo Neighbor and other publications, extracts from city councils, Municipal courts, and Mayor's decrees and Legion Records, which were all kept under his direction; also the movements of the church as found in Conference Minutes, High Council records, and the records of the several quorums, together with letters and copies preserved on file; also noted remarkable occurrences throughout the world, and compiled them under date of transaction, according to the above plan which he while in prison just previous to his murder requested Elder Willard Richards to continue; which trust Elder Richards fulfilled as far as he could while he lived, and would have completed it had not the mob violence to which he was subjected prevented him. I assisted Dr. Richards during about 70 days on revising and collecting matter for the history while in Nauvoo, which made me acquainted with his plan of compilation, which I have pursued as near as possible, considering the different circumstances; and I am positive that no history could be more absolutely correct in its statements, as the genuineness of every statement admitted into it is unquestionable.

There have been kept under my superintendence; an office journal, containing a general sketch of the transactions of the Presidency and the church at the present time: a book of Incidents of History, containing Conference Minutes, Reports &c. and a Book of Obituary notices. I have also [p. 219] I have also written Historical letters monthly for insertion in the Millennial Star, Mormon, Luminary, &c.

There are also two large scrap books, into which interesting and historical items from Newspapers &c have been pasted.

The census returns of 1856 were copied in my office; also Indexes made to the Deseret News, Times and Seasons, Neighbor, Millennial Star &c.

A large amount of testimony has also been written from the verbal statements of individuals, which was afterwards embodied in the Manuscript of the History; also affidavits taken for the same purpose.

The proof and revise of the History in the Deseret News have been read in my office. I have also assisted in conducting the news when the Editor was sick or absent.

I also got up a synopsis of the History for the Peoples Journal by Prest. B. Young's request.

There have been 878 pages, averaging 700 words to a page, written in the large History books, there are 600 pages ready to be copied from the first books to the second, and there is manuscript now compiled which it is estimated will fill upwards of 400 pages in each set of books. ...

During the month of November 1855 I was confined to my room by sickness caused by too close application to business since I was appointed Historian, during which time I have not spent twenty days exclusively to my individual business. ... [p. 220]

At the April Conference in 1856, Elder Wilford Woodruff was appointed assistant Historian, and since that time I have taken every pains to make him acquainted with the transactions and routine of the office. ...

I have arranged to start for Washington to morrow morning.

Geo. A. Smith

G.S.L. City }
April 21, 1856 } [p. 221]

2.

WILFORD WOODRUFF TO
GEORGE A. SMITH

30 June 1856

Wilford Woodruff, Salt Lake City, to George A. Smith, Washington, DC, 30 June 1856, MS copy in GASc (MS 1322), Bx 5, fd 12, 27-29. 2pp. Handwriting of Jonathan Grimshaw.

Historian's Office,
Great Salt Lake City, June 30th, 1856.

Bro[the]r. Geo[rg]e. Smith,

Dear Sir,

I am writing to Bro[ther]s. John Taylor and J[ohn]. M. Bernhisel requesting them to sit down in Council with you to make out an account of the death of Joseph & Hyrum Smith and the circumstances relating thereto. From the labor you have already had upon that part of the History you are acquainted with the difficulties connected with it. We are still laboring upon that part of the History, and we almost daily get new statements from men who were directly or indirectly connected with the scenes of the last four days of the lives of the Prophet and Patriarch, and many of these accounts are in direct opposition to each other. We have the statements of John S. Fullmer,¹ Dan Jones,² S[tephen]. Markham,³ W[illiam]. W. Phelps,⁴ R[eynolds]. Cahoon,⁵ A[braham]. C. Hodge,⁶ H[osea]. Stout,⁷ O[rrin]. P. Rockwell,⁸ Wm. Clayton,⁹ D[imock]. B. Huntington¹⁰ and others in connection with Dr. Richards' Journal lying before us, and find they conflict a good deal. We had forwarded to Elder Taylor the copy

1. See JSF [1856].

2. See DJ.

3. See SM [1856].

4. See WWP [ca. 1856].

5. See RC [ca. 1856].

6. See ACH.

7. See HSt [1856].

8. See OPR [ca. 1856].

9. WC's statement providing information about JS's last days has not been located, and there are no obvious places in the history where such information was used (see WC [ca. 1856]).

10. See DBH.

of Dr. Richards' journal in detached sentences, of the account of the interview which Joseph had with Governor Ford in Carthage Jail, which I want him in connection with yourself to fill up.¹¹ I hope Bro[the]r. Smith you will lose no time in attending to this matter, as the History must in a manner remain open until we can get your answer; we wish you to question brothers Taylor and Bernhisel upon every part that you deem necessary for the history, and forward to us immediately. It will still be a great deal of labor to prepare this part of the History for the press, and I deem it very essential to get every word and action of those men as far as we can embody them in the history during the last days of their lives. I am now spending most of my time in the office. My health is not very good since my sickness.¹² I still feel the effects of it in my system. [p. 1] Your family are all well. ...¹³

Brothers [Thomas] Bullock, [Jonathan] Grimshaw, [Leo] Hawkins, [Robert L.] Campbell, and [John V.] Long desire to be kindly remembered to you; they are all well.

/¹⁴for Wilford Woodruff

Thomas Bullock Clerk [p. [2]]

11. See WW, Salt Lake City, to JT, Washington, DC, 30 June 1856, CHOLB 1:315-20 (transcription in VII.3).

12. WW had written GAS on 28 May 1856, "As yet I have filled your place as Historian only at a very poor rate. ... [due to accidental poisoning] in consequence of this I have not done much in the Historian's office up to this date, but I am now calculating to devote my time there. ..." (WW to GAS, 28 May 1856, [1], GASc, Bx 5, fd 12).

13. WW then describes local matters unrelated to the History.

14. Handwriting of JG ends; TB begins. Original letter evidently in hand of TB.

3.

WILFORD WOODRUFF TO
JOHN TAYLOR

30 June 1856

Wilford Woodruff, Salt Lake City, to John Taylor, Washington, DC, 30 June 1856, in CHOLB 1:315-20 (CR 100 38). Handwriting of Jonathan Grimshaw. Woodruff wrote to Taylor requesting information concerning events surrounding the deaths of Joseph and Hyrum Smith, and included sketchy excerpts from Willard Richards's journal for the purpose of filling some of the blanks. On 23 August 1856, Taylor began preparing an 88-page manuscript (see JTMA), which he personally delivered to the Church Historian's Office on 26 September 1857. Excerpts from JTMA were inserted in Book F-1, 146, and F-1 Addenda, 1-8. Cf. DHC 6:543-45, 571-73, 576-77, 579-85 (chaps. 28, 30, 31).

Historian's Office

Great Salt Lake City, June 30th, 1856

Elder John Taylor,

Dear Brother,

We are very busy writing the history of the latter days of Joseph, and we have a great many conflicting statements on the subject, which renders it necessary for me to call in the aid of an eye and ear witness to enable me to do justice to it. You are the only person on earth who can render me this assistance; I shall therefore feel obliged if you will take the earliest opportunity to sit down with your Hon[orable] colleague the Chief Historian [George A. Smith], and write out an account of all the circumstances relating to the subject which came under your immediate observation or experiences from the 20th June 1844 to the date of your return from Carthage to Nauvoo. Also please to give me the requisite information you are able on the following points:—

Who are the apostates staying at Hamilton's Hotel at the time in question?

At what period did [George W.] Robinson stop the mail?

Joseph, Willard [Richards], and yourself tasted of the wine which was fetched by the guard just previous to the martyrdom; did Hyrum taste of it?

Were you the mouth at prayer both evenings in jail? if not, who officiated the first night, if any?

You sung "A poor wayfaring man of grief" at a quarter past 3 pm of the 27th; was it Joseph or

Hyrum who requested you to repeat it? I have always understood that you had no sooner finished singing it the second time than the firing commenced; if so then must have been at considerable interval between the two exercises. What were the facts?

Who washed the bodies in Carthage?

Who nailed the boards together in which to take the bodies to Nauvoo? [p. 315]

Two sets of messengers were sent from Carthage on the evening of the 27th with the melancholy news to Nauvoo. What were their names—distinguishing those who were turned back by Governor Ford?

Dan Jones makes the following statement: “We were awoke [during the night of the 26th] by heavy treads as of soldiers close by, and heard a whispering under the window ‘who shall go in? how many shall go in? &c’ They came up stairs to the prison door <against> which we had taken the precaution to place a chair; hearing us speaking to each other they hesitated, when Joseph called out, ‘come in ye assassins! we are ready for you and would as willingly die now as at daylight!’ Hearing this they retired again.”¹

Do you know anything of this, and if so, how far is the statement correct?

Jones says that he was sent down stairs by Joseph the first thing next morning to ascertain the cause of the disturbances in the night, and was addressed by the officer of the guard (Frank Worrell?) as follows “we have had too much trouble to bring old Joe here to let him ever escape alive, and unless you want to die with him you had better leave before sundown; and you are not a damned bit better than him for taking his part, and you’ll see that I can prophesy better than old Joe, for neither he nor his brother, nor any one who will remain with them will see the sun set to day.” He says Joseph then directed him to go to Governor Ford and inform him of what had taken place and what had been said by the officer of the guard.² How much of this is correct?

Jones says that the last words spoken on the coming of the 25th after you had all retired to rest were by Joseph as follows: “Now see who will have the most intelligent dream to night, brethren”; and that on awaking next morning Joseph enquired who had the dream, when Jones himself [drempt?] one as follows: “Portrayed before my mind was Governor Ford and his troops on their way across the prairie to Nauvoo. The prisoners had intreated in vain [p. 316] to return with him, although he had promised that they should go. With a letter of importance I saw myself driven from Carthage, galloping through the masses of Medley soldiers, half Indians and some barrbarians. I hurried across the prairie, had gone down on a boat from Nauvoo towards Quincy, but while landed at Warsaw awoke in the midst of powder, smoke, and carnage.” After he had finished the recital of the dream he says that Joseph remarked, “that is ominous of future events. I do not believe that the Governor will ever take me to Nauvoo alive.”³

Do you remember this? and if not, what is your opinion respecting it?

The following is copied from Dr. Willard Richards journal, and you will perceive it is a meagre report of the interview with the Governor in Carthage jail; as you were present you will doubtless be able to fill most of the blanks:—

⁴“Thursday June 26th 1844. 9. 27 a.m. Gov & Col Geddes arrived at the jail. Joseph stated [*space*] the coming of the constable [*space*] gave up [*space*] called upon some 20 bystanders [*space*] that we submitted [*space*] but fear of life [*space*] go before Esq. Wells [*space*] go on prairie [*space*] to Apennoose [*space*]

1. See DJ, 10.

2. See DJ, 11.

3. See DJ, 5.

4. Cf. WRj 10:33–36 (transcribed in VI.13).

Habeas Corpus [space] Letter to Gov [space] wrote another letter to Gov by James [space] sent Hunter & Lewis [space] Capt Anderson's certificate [space] Proclamation [space] Order of Lieut Gov to Dunham Marshal explained about passes &c [space] arrests [space] Marshall the Legion [space] had no power any thing further [space] brought here

Gov acted on the state of the Habeas Corpus trial before Esq. Wells.

Gov thought sufficient time had not been allowed by the posse [space] to get ready can be very safely admitted that your statements are true was satisfied now they had [space] * _____ said it would be unsafe for Joseph to come

*The word or name here is very illegible it is [*two illegible words*]⁵ [p. 317]

Gov came here to inforce the law on all people[.] Gov expressed his feelings about the destruction of the press

Joseph—spoke of imprisonment in Mo.

Ford Spoke of the Constitution

Joseph said we were willing to pay for it if it were intended to resist the Gov of the state. <treason> if People believed they were endeavoring to defend themselves it was all right[.] ¼ past 10 a.m. Gov left.

½ past 12 noon. Reed said he had got the magistrate on a pin hook the magistrate had committed them without examination— and had no further jurisdiction. If Justice [Robert F.] Smith would consent to go to Nauvoo for examination.

Reed said that some weeks ago Wilson [Law] & concocted a scheme for writ for Mo [Missouri] returned from Mo [Missouri] night before burning press

½ past 2 o'clock [David] Bettisworth, constable came with [Alexander] Simpson & wanted to come in, had some order but would not send up his name and guard would not let them pass & [Lorenzo D.] Wasson went to inform the Governor. & council

20. 3 Dr. [John M.] Bernhisel returned from the Gov thought the Gov was doing all that he could.

10 mi to 3 Hiram Kimball came

20 mi to 4 taken by Constable Bettisworth from jail. by a guard; contrary to our wishes. compulsory. & escorted to the Court House 4 o'clock

case called by Robert A. [F.] Smith J.P. [Justice of the Peace] Council call [*illegible*] subpoenas

4. 25 took copy of order to bring prisoners from jail for trial. 4½ took name of witnesses.

[Chauncey L.] Higbee [Onias C.] Skinner [Thomas C.] Sharp [Sylvester] Emmons [Thomas] Morison Council for State.

25 to 5 writ was returned as served—June 26th [p. 318]

Wood without knowledge were they committed to Jail.

Reed urged a continuance till witnesses could be had 15 to 5 o'clock. Skinner suggested 12 tomorrow.

Wood proposed till witnesses could be got.—till tomorrow any time & adjourn if they are not ready—without bringing in the prisoners.

Reed—hoped no compulsory measures should be made use of in this enlightened country

Skinner—if witnesses cannot be had after due diligence a continuance will be granted.

Court said this writ was served yesterday—will give till tomorrow 12 noon to get witnesses."

5. Probably "HT Reid".

I presume that with the help of the above extracts you will be able to produce a pretty good account.

I wish you would call to mind as much as you can remember of the proceedings before the Justice in Carthage on the 25th, when you and the rest of the brethren entered into recognizances; and say positively who was said Justice, and if Robert F. Smith, why it was not done before Thomas Morrison the Justice who issued the writ. I extract the following from the Doctor's Journal, this being the only report we have of the proceedings in question:

“C. L. Higbee mentioned affidavits not here moved—an adjournment, & read Law.

Reed objected to an adjournment[.] said court was not authorized to take recognizance without their acknowledging their guilt—or having witnesses to prove, we <that but> admit the press was destroyed⁷ read Law ... to show that Justice could not recognize without admission of guilt

asked court

Offered to give bail or discharge, us ... [p. 319]

Law read was stated by Reed to belong to civil not criminal cases.—

State insisted to have a commission crime acknowledged

Court asked if the parties admitted there was sufficient cause to bind over. and the council admitted there was sufficient cause to bind over. with cognizance in common form.

Court acknowledge the admission and ordered cognizances at 5 p.m.”

You will no doubt be able to tax your memory sufficiently to fill up these blanks.

Do you know anything of a petition which was drawn up on the 27th at Nauvoo by the [wives?] <and other proclamations> of the prisoners during the time that the Governor was making his speech near the Mansion, and presented to him afterwards in the Mansion? and particularly, are you satisfied from what you may have gathered from the statements of your wife or others, that Emma refused to sign said petition?

I want you to describe the scenes in the jail with great care and minuteness; for as I said before you are the only man on earth who can do it.

It would be desirable to unite Dr. [John M.] Bernhisel with your council on this subject, as he was back and forth between Nauvoo and Carthage during the period in question, and will be able to throw light on some things without doubt. I am writing him and bro Geo. A Smith by this mail, and will refer you to them for general news.

As we are now right upon this part of the History, and find that it must remain open during your pleasure, I believe you will lose no time in attending to the matter.

I saw Mrs. Taylor a day or two since; she and your family are well.

Yours truly,

W. Woodruff. [p. 320]

6. Cf. WRj 10:28-29 (transcribed in VI.13).

7. This and following ellipses in original.

4.

GEORGE A. SMITH AND WILFORD
WOODRUFF TO W. W. PHELPS

2 September 1858

*George A. Smith and Wilford Woodruff to W. W. Phelps, 2 September 1858, GASc (MS 1322), Bx 3, fd 12, 21-23. Handwriting of Richard Bentley. Evidently written in response to Phelps's complaint that he had not denied the faith by selling his Missouri land as Lyman Wight alleged in a 5 February 1838 meeting of the High Council (cf. DHC 3:4; chap. 1). In response to the present letter, Phelps said—"though truly I was not appointed by Joseph Smith, to compile the History, of which you mention till 1842, I am contented to 'let Lyman lie on his own hook'—while not having denied the faith, I hold on to what I have in Jackson co[unty]. and the truth as a matter of fact in full fruition, and fond hope of 'all right' in the End."*¹

Historian's Office

G[reat]. S[alt]. L[ake]. City, Sept. 2nd 1858.

Elder W. W. Phelps

D[ea]r. Bro[ther]:

We received your note of Sept. 1st complaining of a statement in the history of Lyman Wight, that he (~~Wight~~) considered ~~John Whitmer~~ and yourself in transgression, for selling land in Jackson Co.

We would be very sorry to publish anything that is not correct, and especially to injure the character <or feelings> of any of our brethren, but the History of Joseph Smith Feb[ruar]y. 5th 1838. shews that, "Elder Lyman Wight stated that he considered all other accusations of minor importance compared to their selling their lands in Jackson county; that they (Phelps and Whitmer) had set an example which ~~an example which~~ all the Saints were liable to follow. He said that it was a hellish prin=ciple, and that they had flatly denied the faith in so doing."²

Now whether the fact was so, or not, is not the point at issue, but the above shews that Lyman con=sidered it was so, and that is all that ~~was~~ <is> stated; and as this history was compiled while you

1. WWP to GAS and WW, 3 Feb. 1859, in GASc, Bx 5, fd 15, 59-62.

2. Cf. DHC 3:4 (chap. 1).

were one of the ~~assistant~~ Historians, we consider the written authority sufficient reason for our declining to publish a contradiction of the statement, <& particularly> as it <now> leaves “Lyman to lie on his own hook.” [p. [1]]

We are very Respectfully

Yours &c.

G. A. S

W. W. [p. [2]]

ABOUT THE EDITOR

DAN VOGEL is editor of *Early Mormon Documents*, in five volumes. It won Best Documentary Editing awards from both the John Whitmer Historical Association and the Mormon History Association. He authored *Indian Origins and the Book of Mormon: Religious Solutions from Columbus to Joseph Smith*; *Religious Seekers and the Advent of Mormonism*; and *Joseph Smith: The Making of a Prophet*. For the latter, Vogel was awarded Best Book Award from the John Whitmer Historical Association and the Turner-Bergera Best Biography Award from the Mormon History Association. He is co-editor of *American Apocrypha: Essays on the Book of Mormon*, and editor of *The Word of God: Essays on Mormon Scripture*. He is a contributor to *The Prophet Puzzle: Interpretive Essays on Joseph Smith* and *Differing Visions: Dissenters in Mormon History*. He has presented his research at annual Mormon History Association meetings, Sunstone Theological Symposia, and similar conferences. He and his wife, Marge, live in Westerville, Ohio.

The eight-volume *History of Joseph Smith and The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints: A Source- and Text-Critical Edition*, edited by Dan Vogel, and published by the Smith-Pettit Foundation, is limited to 200 sets. The volumes were designed by Connie Disney. Typesetting was by Connie Disney and Ron Stucki. The font is Bembo, a classic-revival typeface named for Cardinal Pietro Bembo (1470–1547), a Venetian scholar, poet, and literary theorist. Printing was by DMT Publishing (North Salt Lake, Utah), on Cougar Opaque vellum, an acid-free, archival paper. The books were Smythe sewn and bound in Arrestox Linen by Schaffer Bindery (Salt Lake City, Utah).

